FORD **KUGA** Owner's Manual

The information contained in this publication was correct at the time of release. In the interest of continuous development, we reserve the right to change specifications, design or equipment at any time without notice or obligation. No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted, stored in a retrieval system or translated into any language in any form by any means without our written permission. Errors and omissions excepted.

© Ford Motor Company 2025

All rights reserved.

Part Number: CG3992en-202501-20250507122111

Table of Contents

Introduction
About This Publication 17
Using This Publication 18
Warnings and Notes Used in This Publication 18
Special Notices - Turkey 18

Symbols Glossary
Symbols Used On Your Instrument Cluster 21

Data Privacy
Data Privacy 25
Service Data 26
Event Data 26
Settings Data 27
Connected Vehicle Data 27
Mobile Device Data 27
Emergency Call System Data 28

Environment
Protecting the Environment 29
Recycling and Disposing Labels 29

Visual Search
Interior Overview - LHD 30
Interior Overview - RHD 31
Exterior Overview - Gasoline, Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV) 33
Exterior Overview - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 34

Child Safety
Child Safety Precautions 35
Child Restraint Anchor Points 36
Child Restraints 37
Booster Seats 41
Child Safety Locks - Vehicles With: Mechanical Child Proof Locks 42
Child Safety Locks - Vehicles With: Remote Child Proof Locks 42
Child Safety Lock Indicator 43
Child Safety Locks – Troubleshooting 43

Seatbelts
Seatbelt Precautions 44
Fastening and Unfastening the Seatbelts 44
Adjusting the Seatbelts During Pregnancy 45
Adjusting the Seatbelt Height 45
Seatbelt Reminder 46
Seatbelts – Troubleshooting 46

Airbags
How Do the Front Airbags Work 47
How Do the Side Airbags Work 47
How Do the Side Curtain Airbags Work 48
Airbag Precautions 48
Passenger Airbag Indicators 49
Switching the Passenger Airbag On and Off 49
Airbags – Troubleshooting 50

Pedestrian Alert System
What Is the Pedestrian Alert System 51

eCall
What Is eCall 52
How Does eCall Work 52
Emergency Call Requirements 52
Emergency Call Limitations 52
Manually Making an Emergency Call 52
Emergency Call Indicators 53
Changing the Backup Battery 54
eCall – Troubleshooting 54

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Table of Contents

Keys and Remote Controls

Remote Control Limitations 55
Removing the Key Blade 55
Locating Your Vehicle 55
Changing the Remote Control Battery 55
Replacing a Lost Key or Remote Control 57
Programming the Remote Control 57
Keys and Remote Controls – Troubleshooting 57

Doors and Locks

Operating the Doors From Outside Your Vehicle 58
Operating the Doors From Inside Your Vehicle 59
Reprogramming the Unlocking Function 60
Door Lock Switch Inhibitor 60
Autounlock 60
Mislock 61
Autorelock 61
Door Lock Indicators 61
Doors and Locks Audible Warnings 61
Doors and Locks – Troubleshooting 62

Keyless Entry

What Is Keyless Entry 64
Keyless Entry Limitations 64
Keyless Entry Settings 64
Using Keyless Entry 64
Keyless Entry – Troubleshooting 65

Easy Entry and Exit

How Does Easy Entry and Exit Work 66
Switching Easy Entry and Exit On and Off 66

Liftgate - Vehicles With: Manual Liftgate

Liftgate Precautions 67
Opening the Liftgate 67
Closing the Liftgate 67

Liftgate - Vehicles With: Power Liftgate

Liftgate Precautions 69
Opening the Liftgate 69
Switching the Power Liftgate On and Off 71
Setting the Liftgate Opening Height 71
Closing the Liftgate 71
Stopping the Liftgate Movement 74
Liftgate Obstacle Detection 74
Liftgate – Troubleshooting 74

Security

Passive Anti-Theft System 76
Anti-Theft Alarm System 76
Anti-Theft Alarm System Settings 77
Security – Troubleshooting 78

Steering Wheel

Adjusting the Steering Wheel 80
Locking the Steering Wheel 80
Switching the Heated Steering Wheel On and Off 80

Wipers and Washers

Wipers 82
Autowipers 83
Switching the Rear Window Wiper On and Off 84
Reverse Wipe 84
Checking the Wiper Blades 84
Replacing the Front Wiper Blades 84
Replacing the Rear Wiper Blades 85

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Washers 85
Wipers and Washers – Troubleshooting 87

Exterior Lighting

Exterior Lighting Control 88
Headlamps 88
Autolamps 89
Exterior Lamps 90
Automatic High Beam Control 91
Glare Free High Beam Control 94
Adaptive Front Lighting 96
Exterior Lighting – Frequently Asked Questions 99

Interior Lighting

Switching All of the Interior Lamps On and Off 100
Switching the Front Interior Lamps On and Off 100
Switching the Rear Interior Lamps On and Off 100
Interior Lamp Function 100
Adjusting the Instrument Panel Lighting Brightness 100
Ambient Lighting 101

Windows

Opening and Closing the Windows 102
Global Opening and Closing 102
Window Bounce-Back 103
Locking the Rear Window Controls 104

Interior Mirror

Interior Mirror Precautions 105
Auto-Dimming Interior Mirror 105

Exterior Mirrors

Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors - Vehicles Without: Memory Function 106
Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors - Vehicles With: Memory Function 106
Folding the Exterior Mirrors - Vehicles With: Auto Fold Exterior Mirrors 107
Folding the Exterior Mirrors - Vehicles With: Power Fold Exterior Mirrors 107

Glass Roof

Opening and Closing the Sunshade 109
Opening and Closing the Glass Roof 109
Venting the Glass Roof 110
Glass Roof Bounce-Back 110

Instrument Cluster

Instrument Cluster Overview - Excluding: Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)/ Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 111
Instrument Cluster Overview - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV) 112
Instrument Cluster Overview - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 113
Tachometer - Excluding: Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)/Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 113
Power Gauge 113
Speedometer 114
Fuel Gauge 114
Vehicle Range Display 114
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge 115
What Is the Information Bar 115
What Are the Instrument Cluster Warning Lamps 115
What Are the Instrument Cluster Indicators 115

Instrument Cluster Display

Using the Instrument Cluster Display Controls 116
Instrument Cluster Display Main Menu 116

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Customizing the Instrument Cluster Display 117
Fuel Economy Display - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)/Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 117
Fuel Economy Display - Excluding: Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)/Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 118
EV Coach 118
Electric Economy 118
Battery Charge 119
Brake Coach 119
Trip Summary 119
Vehicle Charging Status 119

Personalized Settings

Changing the Language 120
Changing the Measurement Unit 120
Changing the Temperature Unit 120
Changing the Tire Pressure Unit 120

Trip Computer

Accessing the Trip Computer 121
Resetting the Trip Computer 121
Trip Data 121

Head Up Display

What Is the Head Up Display 122
Switching the Head Up Display On and Off 122
Head Up Display Settings 122
Head Up Display Indicators 123
Head Up Display – Troubleshooting 123

Remote Start

Using Remote Start 124
Enabling Remote Start 124
Remote Start Settings - Vehicles Without: Heated Steering Wheel 124
Remote Start Settings - Vehicles With: Heated Steering Wheel 125

Climate Control

Switching Climate Control On and Off 126
Switching Recirculated Air On and Off 126
Switching Air Conditioning On and Off 126
Switching Defrost On and Off 126
Switching Maximum Defrost On and Off 126
Switching Maximum Cooling On and Off 127
Switching the Electric Heater On and Off - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)/Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 127
Switching the Heated Windshield On and Off 127
Switching the Heated Rear Window On and Off 127
Setting the Blower Motor Speed 127
Switching the Heated Mirrors On and Off 128
Setting the Temperature 128
Directing the Flow of Air 128
Auto Mode 128
Climate Control Hints 130

Interior Air Quality

What Is the Cabin Air Filter 132
Locating the Cabin Air Filter 132
Replacing the Cabin Air Filter 132
Refreshing the Interior Air 132

Front Seats

Front Seat Precautions 133
Sitting in the Correct Position 133
Manual Seats 134
Power Seats 136
Heated Seats 139

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Rear Seats

Rear Seat Precautions 140
Manual Seats 140
Heated Seats 141

Rear Occupant Alert System

What is the Rear Occupant Alert System 143
How Does the Rear Occupant Alert System Work 143
Rear Occupant Alert System Precautions 143
Rear Occupant Alert System Limitations 143
Rear Occupant Alert System Settings 144
Rear Occupant Alert System Indicators 144
Rear Occupant Alert System Audible Warnings 145

Memory Function

What Is the Memory Function 146
Memory Function Precautions 146
Locating the Memory Function Buttons 146
Saving a Preset Position 146
Recalling a Preset Position 146

USB Ports

Locating the USB Ports 148
Playing Media Using the USB Port 148
Charging a Device 148

Power Outlet

What Is the Power Outlet 150
Power Outlet Precautions 150
Locating the Power Outlets 150

Wireless Accessory Charger

What Is the Wireless Accessory Charger 151
Wireless Accessory Charger Precautions 151
Locating the Wireless Accessory Charger 151
Charging a Wireless Device 152

Storage

Cup Holders 153
Glasses Holder 153

Starting and Stopping the Engine

Starting and Stopping the Engine – Precautions 154
Push Button Ignition Switch 154
Starting the Engine 155
Stopping the Engine 156
Automatic Engine Stop 157
Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position 158
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Troubleshooting 158

Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)/ Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)

What is a Hybrid Electric Vehicle 162
How Does a Hybrid Electric Vehicle Work 162
Hybrid Electric Vehicle Driving Characteristics 162
Hybrid Electric Vehicle Indicators 162
Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information – Troubleshooting 163
Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information 164

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information – Troubleshooting 166

Auto-Start-Stop - Manual Transmission

What Is Auto-Start-Stop 168
Auto-Start-Stop Precautions 168
Switching Auto-Start-Stop On and Off 168
Stopping the Engine 168
Restarting the Engine 168
Auto-Start-Stop Indicators 169
Auto-Start-Stop Audible Warning 169
Auto-Start-Stop – Troubleshooting 169

Auto-Start-Stop - Automatic Transmission

What Is Auto-Start-Stop 171
Auto-Start-Stop Precautions 171
Switching Auto-Start-Stop On and Off 171
Stopping the Engine 171
Restarting the Engine 171
Auto-Start-Stop Indicators 172
Auto-Start-Stop – Troubleshooting 172

Fuel and Refueling

Fuel and Refueling Precautions 174
Fuel Quality 174
Locating the Fuel Filler Funnel 175
Running Out of Fuel 176
Refueling 177
Fuel Tank Capacity - Excluding: Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)/Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 182
Fuel Tank Capacity - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV), Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 182
Fuel Consumption Regulations 183
Fuel Consumption Figures - 1.5L EcoBoost™ 183
Fuel Consumption Figures - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 184
Fuel Consumption Figures - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV) 185
Fuel and Refueling – Troubleshooting 185

Catalytic Converter

What Is the Catalytic Converter 187
Catalytic Converter Precautions 187
Catalytic Converter – Troubleshooting 187

Gasoline Particulate Filter

What Is the Gasoline Particulate Filter 188
How Does the Gasoline Particulate Filter Work 188
Gasoline Particulate Filter Precautions 188
Gasoline Particulate Filter Requirements 188
Gasoline Particulate Filter – Troubleshooting 189

High Voltage Battery - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)/Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)

What Is the High Voltage Battery 190
High Voltage Battery Precautions 190
Preserving Your High Voltage Battery - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 190
Recycling and Disposing of the High Voltage Battery 191
High Voltage Battery – Troubleshooting 191

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Charging Your Vehicle - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)

Charging Equipment Precautions 192
Charging Equipment Overview 193
Charging Equipment Indicators 195
Locating the Charge Port 198
Charge Port Indicators 198
AC Charging 199
Charging Settings 205
Using Your Vehicle App and Charging 210
Charging Equipment Identification Symbols 210
Charging Your Vehicle – Troubleshooting 211

Manual Transmission

Manual Transmission Precautions 213
Shifting Into Reverse 213
Manual Transmission Shift Indicators 213
Checking the Clutch Fluid Level 213
Manual Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification 213
Clutch Fluid Capacity and Specification 214
Manual Transmission – Troubleshooting 214

Automatic Transmission

Automatic Transmission Precautions 215
Automatic Transmission Positions 215
Shifting Your Vehicle Into Gear 216
Automatic Transmission Position Indicators 216
Shifting Your Immobile Vehicle Out of Park (P) 216
Automatic Transmission Audible Warnings 217
Automatic Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification - 8-Speed Automatic Transmission 217
Automatic Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification - 1-Speed Automatic Transmission 218
Temporary Neutral Mode 218
Automatic Return to Park (P) 219
Grade Assist - 1-Speed Automatic Transmission 220
Automatic Transmission – Troubleshooting 220

All-Wheel Drive

How Does All-Wheel Drive Work 222
All-Wheel Drive Precautions 222
All-Wheel Drive Limitations 222
All-Wheel Drive – Troubleshooting 222

Rear Axle - 4WD

Rear Axle Fluid Capacity and Specification 223

Drive Mode Control

What Is Drive Mode Control - 1.5L EcoBoost™, Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV), Excluding: Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 224
What Is Drive Mode Control - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 224
Selecting a Drive Mode 225
Drive Modes 225
Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Drive Modes 225
Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Drive Modes – Troubleshooting 227
Drive Mode Control – Troubleshooting 227

Eco Coach

What Is Eco Coach 228
How Does Eco Coach Work 228

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

How Does Instantaneous Efficiency Level Work 228
Viewing the Instantaneous Efficiency Level 228
Viewing the Trip Summary 228

Brakes

Brake Precautions 229
Anti-Lock Braking System 229
Brake Over Accelerator 229
Checking the Brake Fluid 229
Brake Fluid Specification 230
Brakes – Troubleshooting 231

Electric Parking Brake

What Is the Electric Parking Brake 233
Applying the Electric Parking Brake - Manual Transmission 233
Applying the Electric Parking Brake - Automatic Transmission 233
Applying the Electric Parking Brake in an Emergency 234
Manually Releasing the Electric Parking Brake 234
Automatically Releasing the Electric Parking Brake - Manual Transmission 234
Automatically Releasing the Electric Parking Brake - Automatic Transmission 234
Electric Parking Brake Audible Warning 234
Releasing the Electric Parking Brake if the Vehicle Battery Has Run Out of Charge 235
Electric Parking Brake – Troubleshooting 235

Reverse Brake Assist

What Is Reverse Brake Assist 237
How Does Reverse Brake Assist Work 237
Reverse Brake Assist Precautions 237
Switching Reverse Brake Assist On and Off 238
Overriding Reverse Brake Assist 238
Reverse Brake Assist Indicators 238
Reverse Brake Assist – Troubleshooting 239

Hill Start Assist

What Is Hill Start Assist 241
How Does Hill Start Assist Work 241
Hill Start Assist Precautions 241
Switching Hill Start Assist On and Off - Manual Transmission 241
Hill Start Assist – Troubleshooting 241

Auto Hold

How Does Auto Hold Work 242
Switching Auto Hold On and Off 242
Using Auto Hold 242
Auto Hold Indicators 243

Traction Control

What Is Traction Control 244
How Does Traction Control Work 244
Switching Traction Control On and Off 244
Traction Control Indicator 244
Traction Control – Troubleshooting 244

Stability Control

What Is Stability Control 245
How Does Stability Control Work 245
Switching Stability Control On and Off 245
Stability Control Indicator 245

Steering

Electric Power Steering 246
Steering – Troubleshooting 247

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Parking Aids

Parking Aid Precautions 249
Switching Parking Aid On and Off 249
Rear Parking Aid 250
Front Parking Aid 250
Parking Aid Indicators - Vehicles With: 180 Degree Camera 252
Parking Aid Indicators - Vehicles With: 360 Degree Camera 252
Parking Aids – Troubleshooting 253

Rear View Camera

What Is the Rear View Camera 254
Rear View Camera Precautions 254
Rear View Camera Limitations 254
Locating the Rear View Camera 254
Rear View Camera Guide Lines 254
Rear View Camera Settings 255

180 Degree Camera

What Is the 180 Degree Camera 257
How Does the 180 Degree Camera Work 257
180 Degree Camera Precautions 257
180 Degree Camera Limitations 257
Locating the 180 Degree Cameras 257
Switching the 180 Degree Camera On and Off 258

360 Degree Camera

How Does the 360 Degree Camera Work 259
360 Degree Camera Precautions 259
360 Degree Camera Limitations 259
Locating the 360 Degree Cameras 259
360 Degree Camera Guide Lines 259
360 Degree Camera Settings 260
Switching the 360 Degree Camera On and Off 260
Switching the 360 Degree Camera View 261

Cruise Control

What Is Cruise Control 262
Switching Cruise Control On and Off 262
Setting the Cruise Control Speed 262
Canceling the Set Speed 263
Resuming the Set Speed 263
Cruise Control Indicators 263

Adaptive Cruise Control

How Does Adaptive Cruise Control Work 264
How Does Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go Work 264
Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions 264
Adaptive Cruise Control Limitations 265
Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On and Off - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control 267
Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On and Off - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/ Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go 267
Adaptive Cruise Control Automatic Cancellation - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control 268
Adaptive Cruise Control Automatic Cancellation - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/ Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go 268
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Speed - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control 268
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Speed - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go 269
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Gap - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control 270

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Gap - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go 271
Canceling the Set Speed 272
Resuming the Set Speed - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control 272
Resuming the Set Speed - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go 272
Overriding the Set Speed 274
Adaptive Cruise Control Indicators 274
Switching From Adaptive Cruise Control to Cruise Control 274
Lane Centering 274
Lane Centering – Troubleshooting 277
Predictive Speed Assist 278
Predictive Speed Assist – Troubleshooting 281
Adaptive Cruise Control – Troubleshooting 281

Local Hazard Information

What Is Local Hazard Information 282
Local Hazard Information Precautions 282
Local Hazard Information Indicators 282
Enabling Local Hazard Information 282
Checking Local Hazard Information Status 282

Speed Limiter

How Does the Speed Limiter Work 283
Speed Limiter Precautions 283
Switching the Speed Limiter On and Off 283
Setting the Speed Limit 283
Changing the Set Speed Limit 283
Canceling the Set Speed Limit 283
Resuming the Set Speed Limit 283
Intentionally Exceeding the Set Speed Limit 284
Speed Limiter Indicators 284
Speed Limiter Audible Warnings 284

Intelligent Speed Limiter

What Is the Intelligent Speed Limiter 285
How Does the Intelligent Speed Limiter Work 285
Intelligent Speed Limiter Precautions 285
Switching the Intelligent Speed Limiter On and Off 285
Setting the Speed Limit 286
Changing the Set Speed Limit 286
Canceling the Set Speed Limit 286
Resuming the Set Speed Limit 286
Intentionally Exceeding the Set Speed Limit 286
Intelligent Speed Limiter Indicators 286
Intelligent Speed Limiter Audible Warnings 287
Switching From Intelligent Speed Limiter to Speed Limiter 287
Intelligent Speed Limiter – Troubleshooting 287

Lane Keeping System

What Is the Lane Keeping System 288
How Does the Lane Keeping System Work 288
Lane Keeping System Precautions 288
Lane Keeping System Limitations 288
Switching the Lane Keeping System On and Off 289
Switching the Lane Keeping System Mode 289
Lane Keeping System Settings 289
Aid Mode 289
Alert and Aid Mode 290
Lane Keeping System Indicators 290

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Blind Spot Assist 291
Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage 293
Lane Keeping System – Troubleshooting 296

Blind Spot Information System

What Is Blind Spot Information System 297
How Does Blind Spot Information System Work 297
Blind Spot Information System Precautions 297
Blind Spot Information System Limitations 297
Blind Spot Information System Requirements - Manual Transmission 298
Blind Spot Information System Requirements - Automatic Transmission 298
Switching Blind Spot Information System On and Off 298
Locating the Blind Spot Information System Sensors 298
Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage 299
Blind Spot Information System Indicators 300
Blind Spot Information System – Troubleshooting 300

Exit Warning

What is Exit Warning 302
How Does Exit Warning Work 302
Exit Warning Precautions 302
Exit Warning Limitations 302
Exit Warning Indicators 303
Switching Exit Warning On and Off 303
Locating the Exit Warning Sensors 303
Exit Warning – Troubleshooting 304

Cross Traffic Alert

What Is Cross Traffic Alert 305
How Does Cross Traffic Alert Work 305
Cross Traffic Alert Precautions 306
Cross Traffic Alert Limitations 307
Switching Cross Traffic Alert On and Off 307
Locating the Cross Traffic Alert Sensors 308
Cross Traffic Alert Indicators 308
Cross Traffic Alert – Troubleshooting 308

Pre-Collision Assist

What Is Pre-Collision Assist 310
How Does Pre-Collision Assist Work 310
How Does Pre-Collision Assist with Intersection Assist Work 310
Pre-Collision Assist Precautions 311
Pre-Collision Assist Limitations 311
Locating the Pre-Collision Assist Sensors - Vehicles Without: Adaptive Cruise Control 311
Locating the Pre-Collision Assist Sensors - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control 312
Distance Indication 312
Forward Collision Warning 313
Automatic Emergency Braking 313
Evasive Steering Assist 313
Pre-Collision Assist – Troubleshooting 314

Driver Alert

What Is Driver Alert 316
How Does Driver Alert Work 316
Driver Alert Precautions 316
Switching Driver Alert On and Off 316
Driver Alert Indicators 316
Driver Alert – Troubleshooting 317

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Traffic Sign Recognition

What Is Traffic Sign Recognition 318
How Does Traffic Sign Recognition Work 318
Traffic Sign Recognition Precautions 318
Traffic Sign Recognition Limitations 318
Traffic Sign Recognition Indicators 319
Traffic Sign Recognition Settings 319
Traffic Sign Recognition – Troubleshooting 320

Wrong Way Alert

What Is Wrong Way Alert 321
How Does Wrong Way Alert Work 321
Wrong Way Alert Precautions 321
Wrong Way Alert Limitations 321
Switching Wrong Way Alert On and Off 321
Wrong Way Alert – Troubleshooting 322

Load Carrying

Load Carrying Precautions 323
Roof Rack 323

Luggage Compartment

Installing and Removing the Luggage Compartment Cover 325
Luggage Compartment Anchor Points 325

Connecting a Trailer

Tow Ball - Vehicles With: Detachable Tow Ball 327
Tow Ball - Vehicles With: Retractable Tow Ball 329
Connecting a Trailer 332
Connecting a Trailer – Troubleshooting 333

Towing a Trailer

Towing a Trailer Precautions 335
Towing a Trailer Limitations 335
Loading Your Trailer 335
Trailer Towing Hints 336
Towing Weights and Dimensions 336

Trailer Sway Control

How Does Trailer Sway Control Work 338
Trailer Sway Control Precautions 338
Switching Trailer Sway Control On and Off 338
Trailer Sway Control Guidelines 338

Driving Hints

Cold Weather Precautions 339
Driving on Snow and Ice 339
Preconditioning Your Vehicle for Cold Weather Driving 339
Breaking-In 339
Driving Economically 339
Driving Through Mud and Water 340
Driving on Hilly or Sloping Terrain 340
Driving In Sand 341
Driving Through Shallow Water 341
Floor Mats 341

Crash and Breakdown Information

High Voltage Battery Vehicle Precautions - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)/ Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 343
Switching the Hazard Flashers On and Off 344
Jump Starting the Vehicle 344
Post-Crash Alert System 347
Post-Collision Braking 348
Automatic Crash Shutoff 348
Accessing the Emergency Exit 348

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Recovery Towing 349
Transporting the Vehicle 350
Fail-Safe Cooling 351

Towing Your Vehicle - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)/Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)

Towing Your Vehicle Precautions 353
Emergency Towing 353
Towing Your Vehicle – Troubleshooting 354

Towing Your Vehicle - Manual Transmission

Towing Your Vehicle Precautions 355
Emergency Towing 355

Towing Your Vehicle - Automatic Transmission

Towing Your Vehicle Precautions 356

Emergency Equipment

Storing a First Aid Kit 357
Storing a Warning Triangle 357

Fuses

Fuse Precautions 358
Under Hood Fuse Box 358
Body Control Module Fuse Box 364
Identifying Fuse Types 366
Fuses – Troubleshooting 367

Maintenance

Maintenance Precautions 368
Opening and Closing the Hood 368
Under Hood Overview - 1.5L EcoBoost™, LHD 370
Under Hood Overview - 1.5L EcoBoost™, RHD 371
Under Hood Overview - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)/Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV), RHD 372
Under Hood Overview - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)/Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV), LHD 373
Engine Oil 374
Coolant 378
12V Battery 382
12V Battery – Troubleshooting 385
Adjusting the Headlamps 387
Exterior Bulbs 388
Interior Bulbs 389

Vehicle Specifications

Engine Specifications - 1.5L EcoBoost™ 390
Engine Specifications - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)/Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 391
Vehicle Dimensions 392
Air Conditioning System Capacity and Specification - 1.5L EcoBoost™ 393
Air Conditioning System Capacity and Specification - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)/Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV) 394

Vehicle Care

Cleaning the Exterior 395
Cleaning the Interior 397
Repairing Minor Paint Damage 399
Waxing Your Vehicle 399

Storing Your Vehicle

Preparing Your Vehicle for Storage 400
Removing Your Vehicle From Storage 401

Wheel and Tire Information

Locating the Tire label 402
Information on the Tire Sidewall 402

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Glossary of Tire Terminology 405
Tire Replacement Requirements 406
Using Summer Tires 407
Using Winter Tires 407
Using Snow Chains 407

Tire Care

Checking the Tire Pressures 409
Inflating the Tires 409
Tire Pressure Specifications 409
Inspecting the Tire for Damage 410
Tire Rotation 411

Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit

What Is the Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit 412
Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit Precautions 412
Locating the Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit 412
Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit Components 412
Using the Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit 413

Tire Pressure Monitoring System

What Is the Tire Pressure Monitoring System 417
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Precautions 417
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Limitations 417
Viewing the Tire Pressures 417
Resetting Tire Pressure Monitoring System 418
Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Troubleshooting 418

Changing a Road Wheel

Changing a Flat Tire 420
Wheel Nuts 425

Vehicle Identification

Vehicle Identification Number 426
Vehicle Identification Plate 426

Connected Vehicle

What Is a Connected Vehicle 428
Connected Vehicle Requirements 428
Connected Vehicle Limitations 428
Connecting the Vehicle to a Mobile Network 428
Connecting the Vehicle to a Wi-Fi Network 428
Connected Vehicle Settings 429
Connected Vehicle – Troubleshooting 429

Vehicle Hotspot

Setting Up a Vehicle Hotspot 431
Vehicle Hotspot Settings 431
Vehicle Hotspot – Troubleshooting 432

Audio System

Audio System Precautions 433
Switching the Audio Unit On and Off 433
Selecting the Audio Source 433
Playing or Pausing the Audio Source 433
Adjusting the Volume 433
Switching Shuffle Mode On and Off 433
Switching Repeat Mode On and Off 433
Setting a Memory Preset 434
Muting the Audio 434
Scrolling Through Menu Items 434
Selecting a Menu Item 434
Adjusting the Sound Settings 434
Setting the Clock and Date 434
FM Radio 434
Switching the Display On and Off 435

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Digital Audio Broadcasting Radio 435

Center Display Overview

Center Display Precautions 437
Center Display Limitations 437
Status Bar 437
Information On Demand Screen 438
Rebooting the Center Display 438

Voice Interaction

What is Voice Interaction 439
Setting the Wake Word 439
Beginning a Voice Interaction 439
Voice Interaction Examples 439

Alexa Built-In

What is Alexa Built-In 440
Alexa Built-In Requirements 440
Signing In to Your Account 440
Using Alexa Built-In 440
Alexa Built-In Settings 440

Phone

Phone Precautions 442
Connecting Your Phone 442
Phone Menu 442
Making and Receiving a Phone Call 444
Switching Text Message Notification On and Off 445

Bluetooth®

Connecting a Bluetooth® Device 446
Playing Media Using Bluetooth® 446

Apps

App Precautions 447
App Requirements 447
Enabling Apps on an iOS Device 447
Enabling Apps on an Android Device 447
Switching Apple CarPlay On and Off 447
Switching Android Auto™ On and Off 448

Navigation

Connected Navigation 449
Accessing Navigation 449
Navigation Map Updates 449
Adjusting the Map 449
Setting a Destination 449
Waypoints 450
Route Guidance 450
Trailer Towing Navigation 451

Geofencing - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)

What Is Geofencing 452
How Does Geofencing Work 452
Geofencing Precautions 452
Geofencing Limitations 452
Geofencing Indicators 452

Vehicle Software Updates

Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Double Locking 454
Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Single Locking 454
Software Update Settings 455
Software Update Indicators 456

Vehicle System Reset

Performing a System Reset 457

Your Authorized Dealer - Turkey

Authorized Dealer Directory 458

Service Intervals - Turkey

Service Intervals 464

Customer Information

Rollover Warning 465
Third Party Software Copyright Acknowledgment 465
Battery Performance and Durability Information 465
REACH 467
Radio Frequency Certification Labels 467
Replacement Parts Recommendation 467
Mobile Communications Equipment 468
eCall User Information 469
End User License Agreement 472

Appendices

Electromagnetic Compatibility 486

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

ABOUT THIS PUBLICATION

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

WARNING: You risk death, fire, or serious injury to yourself and others if you do not follow the instruction highlighted by the warning symbol.

Thank you for choosing Ford. We recommend that you take some time to get to know your vehicle in order to benefit from greater safety and pleasure from driving it. Use this publication, whether in-vehicle center display screen, print, in Ford mobile app or online, to familiarize yourself with the features on your vehicle.

Note: *Use and operate your vehicle in line with all applicable laws and regulations.*

Note: *Pass on all printed owner's information when selling this vehicle.*

Features and Options

This publication describes product features and options available throughout the range of available models, sometimes even before they are generally available. It could describe options that are not available on the vehicle you have purchased.

Providing Feedback

If you would like to provide feedback to the Owner's Manual team, please email us at OWNERMANUALFEEDBACK@ford.com.

You will not receive a direct email response. Your submission will be investigated and necessary changes will be made to the Owner's Manual content.

To help investigate your submission, please include the following information:

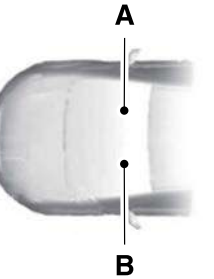
- Your vehicle model
- The country in which your vehicle was purchased
- The Owner's Manual section needing investigation

Illustrations

Note: *Some of the illustrations in this publication could show features as used in different models, so could appear different to you on your vehicle.*

Location of Components

This manual may qualify the location of a component as left-hand side or right-hand side. The side is determined when facing forward in the seat.



A Right-hand side.

B Left-hand side.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Accessing the Digital Owner's Manual

The online version of the Owner's Manual may contain the very latest information, which may vary slightly from the in-vehicle digital Owner's Manual originally provided with your vehicle. We recommend updating the in-vehicle digital Owner's Manual when prompted using Over The Air updates.

Vehicles with a Portrait Center Display Screen

The Owner's Manual application is located in the Apps list.

Vehicles with a Landscape Center Display Screen

Depending on your vehicle, the Owner's Manual application is located in either the Apps list or the Features list.

Accessing the Online and Printed Owner's Manual

Online Owner's Manual

- Through your device's app store, you can download the Ford mobile app.
- You can visit the local Ford Website.

Note: *To find the local Ford website, visit https://corporate.ford.com/operations/locations/global-links.html.*

Note: *We strongly recommend downloading a copy of the Owner's Manual and having it with you whenever you drive, and to view the information if you are unable to be inside the vehicle.*

Printed Owner's Manual

In U.S. and Canada, visit *www.helminc.com* or see an authorized dealer.

In Europe, visit *www.z-order.de* or see an authorized dealer.

For all other Countries, see your authorized dealer.

USING THIS PUBLICATION

To quickly locate information about your vehicle, use the word search within the Owner's Manual application.

WARNINGS AND NOTES USED IN THIS PUBLICATION

Warnings Used in This Publication

We include warnings in this publication to make you aware of possible danger. You can keep yourself and others safe if you follow the instructions highlighted by the warning symbol.

Notes Used in This Publication

We include notes to give you more information to those instructions that require further explanation.

SPECIAL NOTICES - TURKEY

Consumer* Information

*Consumer: Real or legal person acting for commercial or non-occupational purposes. If a driver drives his vehicle for commercial or occupational purposes, whether on full-time or part-time basis, he may not be evaluated as a "Consumer" under the legislation.

In the event a vehicle is purchased subject to Consumer Warranty terms but driven for commercial or occupational purposes thereafter or if purchased subject to Commercial Warranty Terms and then driven out of commercial or occupational

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

purposes, COMMERCIAL WARRANTY TERMS shall apply under general statutory provisions. This shall bind Driver and other persons who take over such vehicle. Please see Ford Warranty Terms for detailed information.

Optional rights granted to consumers pursuant to Consumer Protection Law no. 6502 and Regulation for Introductory and Owner Manuals published at the Official Gazette dated 13.06.2014 and no. 29029 and information related to authorities to which consumers may file complaints and objections are as follows:

I. Optional Rights of Consumers

1) If merchandise is understood to be defective consumer may exercise one of following rights;

a) Reneging on contract by notifying that he is ready to return sold item,

b) Retaining sold item and asking discount from sales price pro rata to defect,

c) In case excessive expense is not required, asking free of charge repair of sold item, all expenses at seller's account,

d) If possible, asking replacement of sold item with an equivalent free of defects,

you can use one of these rights. Seller shall be liable to fulfill such request preferred by consumer.

2) Rights of free of charge repair or replacement of merchandise with an equivalent free of defects may also be exercised against manufacturer or importer. Seller, manufacturer and importer shall be severally liable for fulfillment of rights set out in this clause. Manufacturer or importer shall not be held liable if they prove that defect has arisen after merchandise is placed on the market by them.

3) If free of charge repair or replacement of merchandise with an equivalent free of defects would bring along disproportional inconvenience for seller, consumer may exercise one of rights of reneging on contract or discount from price pro rata to defect. During determination of disproportionality, matters such as value of merchandise free of defects, importance of defect and whether resorting to other optional rights would create any problems for consumer shall be considered.

4) In the event either right of free of charge repair or replacement of merchandise with an equivalent free of defects is chosen, such request must be fulfilled within maximum thirty business days from notification of this request to seller, manufacturer or importer. However, concerning merchandise included at the list attachment of regulation issued as per article 58 of Consumer Protection Law no. 6502, consumer's request for free of charge repair shall be fulfilled within maximum repair period set out at the regulation. Otherwise, consumer shall be free to exercise other optional rights.

5) In cases consumer chooses right of reneging on contract or discount from price pro rata to defect, full price paid or amount of discount from price shall be promptly refunded to consumer.

6) Any expenses incurred because of exercising optional rights shall be covered by the party fulfilling the right chosen by consumer. Consumer, along with one of such optional rights, may also claim compensation as per provisions of Turkish Code of Obligations dated 11/01/2011 and no. 6098.

II. Consumer Complaints and Objections

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Consumers may file applications regarding complaints and objections to consumer courts and consumer arbitration committees in accordance with arrangements provided at Consumer Protection Law no. 6502.

Maufacturer or Importer

Ford Otomotiv Sanayi A.S.
Akpınar Mah. Hasan Basri Cad. No: 2
34885 Sancaktepe/Istanbul
Trade Registration No: 73232 - Istanbul
Tel: 0.216 564 71 00
Fax: 0.216 564 73 85
www.fordotosan.com.tr
www.ford.com.tr

Service Life

The service life of this vehicle is 10 years.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

SYMBOLS USED ON YOUR INSTRUMENT CLUSTER

Depending on your vehicle options, market, and instrument cluster type, not all symbols shown are available.

Lighting and Signaling

High beams. See **Headlamp Indicators** (page 89).

Auto high beams. See **Automatic High Beam Control Indicators** (page 93). See **Glare Free High Beam Control Indicators** (page 95).

Low beams. See **Exterior Lighting Control** (page 88).

Front fog lamps. See **Using the Front Fog Lamps** (page 90).

Rear fog lamps. See **Using the Rear Fog Lamps** (page 91).

Hazard warning. See **Switching the Hazard Flashers On and Off** (page 344).

Turn signal - right. See **Using the Turn Signal Lamps** (page 90).

Turn signal - left. See **Using the Turn Signal Lamps** (page 90).

Parking lights. See **Switching the Parking Lamps On and Off** (page 90).

Positioning/side lights. See **Headlamp Indicators** (page 89).

Exterior bulb failure. See **Exterior Bulb Specification Chart** (page 388).

Brakes

Brake failure. See **Brakes — Warning Lamps** (page 231).

BRAKE

Brake failure. See **Brakes — Warning Lamps** (page 231).

Electric park brake fault. See **Electric Parking Brake — Warning Lamps** (page 235).

ABS

Anti-lock brake system malfunction. See **Brakes — Warning Lamps** (page 231).

Automatic brake hold. See **Auto Hold Indicators** (page 243).

Automatic brake hold off or unavailable. See **Auto Hold Indicators** (page 243).

Visibility

Windshield washer fluid level. See **Wipers and Washers — Warning Lamps** (page 87).

Engine

Check engine. See **Starting and Stopping the Engine — Warning Lamps** (page 158).

Engine oil pressure. See **Engine Oil** (page 374).

Engine coolant temperature. See **Coolant — Warning Lamps** (page 381).

Auto Start/Stop. See **Auto-Start-Stop Indicators** (page 169).

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Auto Start/Stop off or unavailable. See **Auto-Start-Stop Indicators** (page 169).

Maintenance required. See **Starting and Stopping the Engine – Warning Lamps** (page 158).

Fuel

Fuel. See **Fuel and Refueling – Warning Lamps** (page 185).

Fuel and fuel filler door location.

Transmission

Shift up. See **Manual Transmission Shift Indicators** (page 213).

Shift down. See **Manual Transmission Shift Indicators** (page 213).

Vehicle Handling

Selectable drive mode - normal. See **Normal** (page 225).

Selectable drive mode - ECO. See **Eco** (page 225).

Selectable drive mode - sport. See **Sport** (page 225).

Selectable drive mode - slippery. See **Slippery** (page 225).

Selectable drive mode - trail. See **Trail** (page 225).

Selectable drive mode - EV Charge. See **Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Drive Modes** (page 225).

Selectable drive mode - EV Later. See **Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Drive Modes** (page 225).

Selectable drive mode - EV Now. See **Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Drive Modes** (page 225).

Steering system fault.

Driver Assistance

Cruise control. See **Cruise Control Indicators** (page 263).

Adaptive cruise control. See **Adaptive Cruise Control Indicators** (page 274).

Lane keeping assist. See **Lane Keeping System Indicators** (page 290).

Lane centering assist. See **Lane Centering Indicators** (page 277).

Hands on wheel.

Head Up Display. See **Head Up Display Indicators** (page 123).

LIM

Speed limiter. See **Speed Limiter Indicators** (page 284). See **Intelligent Speed Limiter Indicators** (page 286).

Animals on the road. See **Local Hazard Information Indicators** (page 282).

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Approaching vehicle coming the wrong way. See **Local Hazard Information Indicators** (page 282).

Broken down vehicle or accident. See **Local Hazard Information Indicators** (page 282).

Broken down vehicle or accident. See **Local Hazard Information Indicators** (page 282).

Fire. See **Local Hazard Information Indicators** (page 282).

General. See **Local Hazard Information Indicators** (page 282).

Hazardous driving conditions. See **Local Hazard Information Indicators** (page 282).

Objects on the road. See **Local Hazard Information Indicators** (page 282).

People on the road. See **Local Hazard Information Indicators** (page 282).

Road works. See **Local Hazard Information Indicators** (page 282).

Traffic jam. See **Local Hazard Information Indicators** (page 282).

Left curve. See **Predictive Speed Assist Indicators** (page 280).

Right curve. See **Predictive Speed Assist Indicators** (page 280).

Left intersection. See **Predictive Speed Assist Indicators** (page 280).

Right intersection. See **Predictive Speed Assist Indicators** (page 280).

Left roundabout. See **Predictive Speed Assist Indicators** (page 280).

Right roundabout. See **Predictive Speed Assist Indicators** (page 280).

Safety

Seatbelt. See **Seatbelt Reminder Indicators** (page 46).

Airbag. See **Airbags – Warning Lamps** (page 50).

Traction control. See **Traction Control** (page 244). See **Stability Control** (page 245).

Stability control. See **Traction Control** (page 244). See **Stability Control** (page 245).

Tire failure/Low tire pressure. See **Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Warning Lamps** (page 418).

Forward collisions warning system. See **What is Forward Collision Warning** (page 313).

Reverse brake assist. See **Reverse Brake Assist Indicators** (page 238).

Forward collision warning system off or unavailable. See **Pre-Collision Assist – Warning Lamps** (page 314).

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Blind spot information system. See **Blind Spot Information System Indicators** (page 300).

Blind spot information system off or unavailable. See **Blind Spot Information System – Warning Lamps** (page 300).

Icy road conditions. See **Driving on Snow and Ice** (page 339).

Driver alert system. See **Driver Alert Indicators** (page 316).

Driver alert system off or unavailable. See **Driver Alert Indicators** (page 316).

Door(s) ajar. See **Doors and Locks – Warning Lamps** (page 62).

Security

Hood release/ajar. See **Opening and Closing the Hood** (page 368).

Trunk release/ajar. See **Liftgate – Warning Lamps** (page 74).

Electrical Systems

Battery charge level. See **12V Battery – Warning Lamps** (page 385).

Propulsion battery. See **Hybrid Electric Vehicle Driving Characteristics** (page 162). See **Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Driving Characteristics** (page 164).

Propulsion battery charging. See **Hybrid Electric Vehicle Driving Characteristics** (page 162). See **Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Driving Characteristics** (page 164).

High Voltage Electric System Failure. See **Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information – Information Messages** (page 163).

External cord connected. See **Charging Settings** (page 205).

Hybrid/electric system failure. See **Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information – Warning Lamps** (page 163).

Grade assist. See **How Does Grade Assist Work** (page 220).

READY

Ready to drive. See **Hybrid Electric Vehicle Indicators** (page 162). See **Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Indicators** (page 165).

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WARNING: Do not connect wireless plug-in devices to the data link connector. Unauthorized third parties could gain access to vehicle data and impair the performance of safety related systems. Only allow repair facilities that follow our service and repair instructions to connect their equipment to the data link connector.

We respect your privacy and are committed to protecting it. The information contained in this publication was correct at the time of release, but as technology rapidly changes, we recommend that you visit the local Ford website for the latest information.

Your vehicle has electronic control units that have data recording functionality and the ability to permanently or temporarily store data. This data could include information on the condition and status of your vehicle, vehicle maintenance requirements, events and malfunctions. The types of data that can be recorded are described in this section. Some of the data recorded is stored in event logs or error logs.

Note: *Error logs are reset following a service or repair.*

Note: *We may provide information in response to requests from law enforcement, other government authorities and third parties acting with lawful authority or through a legal process. Such information could be used by them in legal proceedings.*

Data recorded includes, for example:

- Operating states of system components, for example fuel level, tire pressure and battery charge level.
- Vehicle and component status, for example wheel speed, deceleration, lateral acceleration and seatbelt status.
- Events or errors in essential systems, for example headlamps and brakes.
- System responses to driving situations, for example airbag deployment and stability control.
- Environmental conditions, for example temperature.

Some of this data, when used in combination with other information, for example an accident report, damage to a vehicle or eyewitness statements, could be associated with a specific person.

Services That We Provide

If you use our services, we collect and use data, for example account information, vehicle location and driving characteristics, that could identify you. We transmit this data through a dedicated, protected connection. We only collect and use data to enable your use of our services to which you have subscribed, with your consent or where permitted by law. For additional information, see the terms and conditions of the services to which you have subscribed.

For additional information about our privacy policy, refer to the local Ford website.

Services That Third Parties Provide

We recommend that you review the terms and conditions and data privacy information for any services equipped with your vehicle or to which you subscribe. We take no responsibility for services that third parties provide.

SERVICE DATA

Our dealers collect service data through the data link connector in your vehicle. They use service data, for example error logs, to help them if you take your vehicle for repair. They share this data with our technical team, if required, to help with diagnosis. In addition to using the information for diagnosis and repair, we use and share service data with our service providers, for example parts suppliers, where required and where permitted by law, for continuous improvement or with other information that we have about you, for example your contact information, to offer you products and services that may be of interest to you according to your preferences and where allowed by law. Our service providers are equally required by law to protect your data and retain it in accordance with data retention policies.

Note: *Third party repair facilities can also collect service data through the data link connector.*

EVENT DATA

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder. The main purpose of an event data recorder is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an airbag deployment or hitting a road obstacle; this data will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The event data recorder is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The event data recorder in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating.
- Whether or not the driver and passenger seatbelts were buckled/fastened.
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or the brake pedal.
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.
- Where the driver was positioning the steering wheel.

This data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

Note: *Event data recorder data is recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data is recorded by the event data recorder under normal driving conditions and no personal data or information (for example name, gender, age, and crash location) is recorded. However, parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the event data recorder data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.*

To read data recorded by an event data recorder, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the event data recorder is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have such special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the event data recorder.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

SETTINGS DATA

Your vehicle has electronic control units that have the ability to store data based on your personalized settings. The data is stored locally in the vehicle or on devices that you connect to it, for example, a USB drive or digital music player. You can delete some of this data and also choose whether to share it through the services to which you subscribe.

Comfort and Convenience Data

Data recorded includes, for example:

- Seat and steering wheel position.
- Climate control settings.
- Radio presets.

Entertainment Data

Data recorded includes, for example:

- Music, videos or album art.
- Contacts and corresponding address book entries.
- Navigation destinations.

CONNECTED VEHICLE DATA

The modem has a SIM. The modem was enabled when your vehicle was built and periodically sends messages to stay connected to the cell phone network. Subject to your consent, the vehicle may send vehicle, driving and location data. These messages could include information that identifies your vehicle, the SIM and the electronic serial number of the modem. Cell phone network service providers could have access to additional information, for example cell phone network tower identification. For additional information about our privacy policy, visit www.FordConnected.com or refer to your local Ford website.

Note: *The modem continues to send information unless you disable the modem or stop the modem from sharing data by changing the modem settings. See* ***Connected Vehicle*** *(page 428).*

Note: *The service can be unavailable or interrupted for a number of reasons, for example environmental or topographical conditions and data plan coverage.*

Note: *To find out if your vehicle has a modem, visit www.FordConnected.com.*

MOBILE DEVICE DATA

If you connect a mobile device to your vehicle, you can display data from your device on the touchscreen for example, music and album art. You can share your vehicle data with mobile apps on your device through the system. See **App Requirements** (page 447).

The mobile apps function operates by your connected device sending data to us in the United States. The data is encrypted and includes, for example, the vehicle identification number of your vehicle, the SYNC module serial number, odometer, enabled apps, usage statistics and debugging information. We retain it only as long as necessary to provide the service, to troubleshoot, for continuous improvement and to offer you products and services that may be of interest to you according to your preferences and where allowed by law.

If you connect a cell phone to the system, the system creates a profile that links to that cell phone. The cell phone profile enables more mobile features and efficient operation. The profile contains, for example data from your phonebook, read and unread text messages and call history, including history of calls when your cell phone was not connected to the system.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

If you connect a media device, the system creates and retains a media device index of supported media content. The system also records a short diagnostic log of approximately 10 minutes of all recent system activity.

The cell phone profile, media device index and diagnostic log remain in your vehicle unless you delete them and are generally accessible only in your vehicle when you connect your cell phone or media device. If you no longer plan to use the system or your vehicle, we recommend you use the system reset function to erase the stored information. See **Performing a System Reset** (page 457).

System data cannot be accessed without special equipment and access to your vehicle's module.

For additional information about our privacy policy, refer to the local Ford website.

Note: *To find out if your vehicle has connectivity technology, visit www.FordConnected.com.*

EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM DATA

When the emergency call system is active, it may disclose to emergency services that your vehicle has been in a crash involving the deployment of an airbag or activation of the fuel pump shut-off, or deactivation of the high-voltage battery. Certain versions or updates to the emergency call system may also be capable of electronically or verbally disclosing to emergency services operators your vehicle location or other details about your vehicle or crash to assist emergency services operators to provide the most appropriate emergency services. If you do not want to disclose this information, do not activate the emergency call system.

Examples of data that the system could transmit are:

- Vehicle identification number.
- Vehicle propulsion storage type.
- Current time.
- Vehicle location and direction.
- Accident direction.
- Change in velocity of the vehicle.
- Whether the call was automatically or manually initiated.
- Vehicle category.
- Number of occupants in the vehicle.

Note: *You cannot deactivate emergency call systems that are required by law.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

PROTECTING THE ENVIRONMENT

Sustainability is a priority at Ford. We are constantly looking for ways to reduce our impact on the planet while providing customers with great products and delivering a strong business. You should play your part in protecting the environment. Correct vehicle usage and the authorized disposal of waste, cleaning and lubrication materials are significant steps toward this aim.

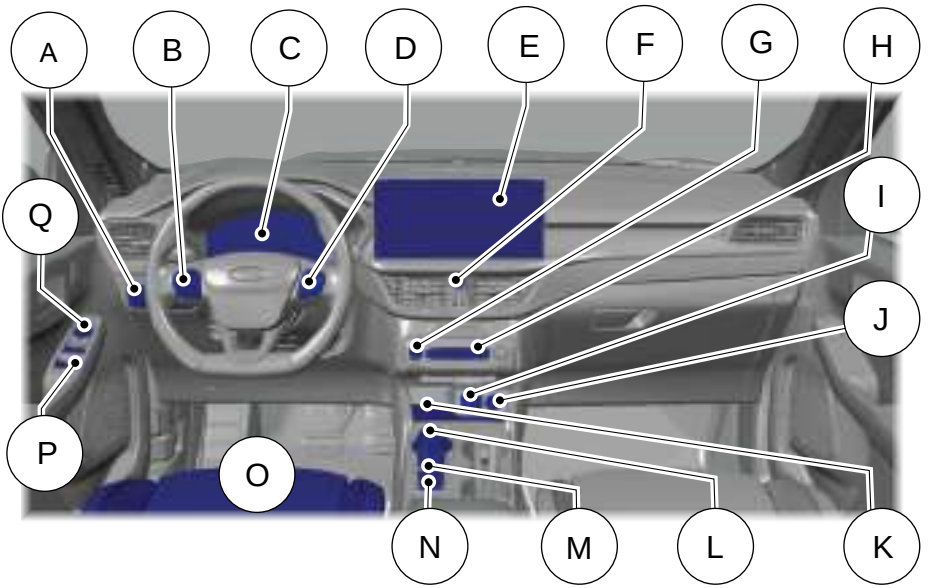
For additional information about our sustainability progress and initiatives, visit *www.sustainability.ford.com*.

RECYCLING AND DISPOSING LABELS

France Only

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

INTERIOR OVERVIEW - LHD



A See **Exterior Lighting Control** (page 88).

B See **Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On and Off** (page 267).

C See **Instrument Cluster Overview** (page 113). See **Instrument Cluster Overview** (page 112). See **Instrument Cluster Overview** (page 111).

D See **Using the Instrument Cluster Display Controls** (page 116).

E See **Center Display Precautions** (page 437).

F See **Switching the Hazard Flashers On and Off** (page 344).

G See **Push Button Ignition Switch** (page 154).

H See **Switching Parking Aid On and Off** (page 249).

I See **Locating the USB Ports** (page 148).

J See **What Is the Power Outlet** (page 150).

K See **Charging a Wireless Device** (page 152).

L See **Shifting Your Vehicle Into Gear** (page 216).

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

M See **Applying the Electric Parking Brake** (page 233). See **Applying the Electric Parking Brake** (page 233).

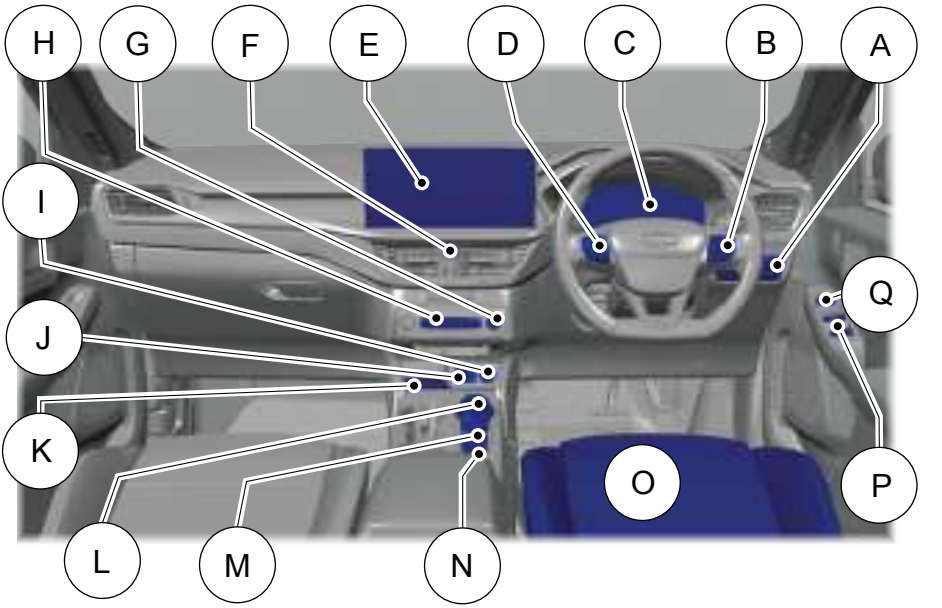
N See **Switching Auto Hold On and Off** (page 242).

O See **Front Seat Precautions** (page 133).

P See **Opening and Closing the Windows** (page 102).

Q See **Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors** (page 106).

INTERIOR OVERVIEW - RHD



A See **Exterior Lighting Control** (page 88).

B See **Using the Instrument Cluster Display Controls** (page 116).

C See **Instrument Cluster Overview** (page 113). See **Instrument Cluster Overview** (page 112). See **Instrument Cluster Overview** (page 111).

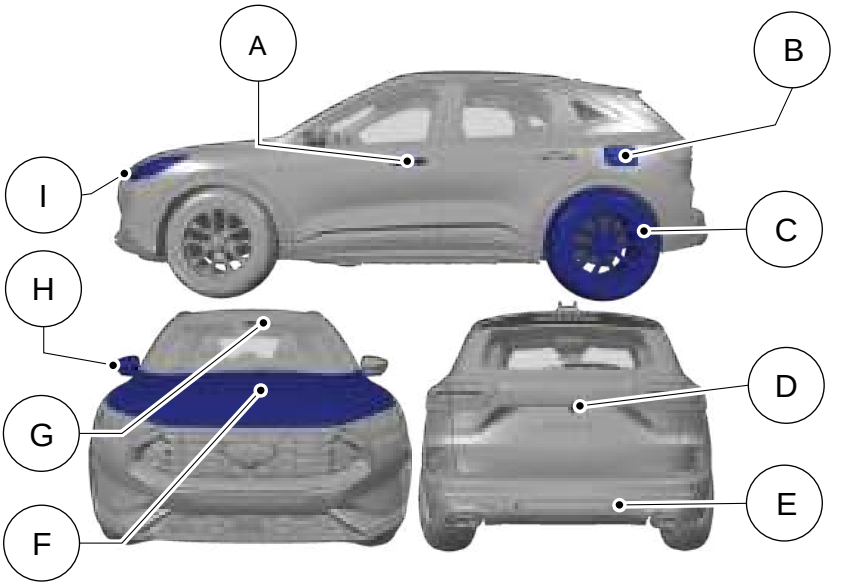
D See **Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On and Off** (page 267).

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

E See **Center Display Precautions** (page 437).
F See **Switching the Hazard Flashers On and Off** (page 344).
G See **Push Button Ignition Switch** (page 154).
H See **Switching Parking Aid On and Off** (page 249).
I See **What Is the Power Outlet** (page 150).
J See **Locating the USB Ports** (page 148).
K See **Charging a Wireless Device** (page 152).
L See **Shifting Your Vehicle Into Gear** (page 216).
M See **Applying the Electric Parking Brake** (page 233). See **Applying the Electric Parking Brake** (page 233).
N See **Switching Auto Hold On and Off** (page 242).
O See **Front Seat Precautions** (page 133).
P See **Opening and Closing the Windows** (page 102).
Q See **Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors** (page 106).

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW - GASOLINE, FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)



A See **Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Remote Control** (page 58).

B See **Fuel and Refueling Precautions** (page 174).

C See **Viewing the Tire Pressures** (page 417).

D See **Rear View Camera Guide Lines** (page 254).

E See **Parking Aid Precautions** (page 249).

F See **Opening and Closing the Hood** (page 368).

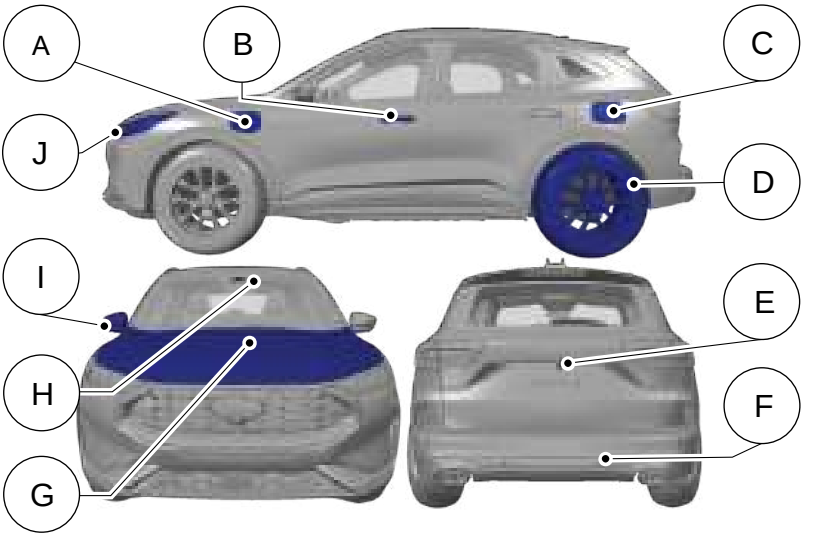
G See **What Is Pre-Collision Assist** (page 310).

H See **Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors** (page 106). See **Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors** (page 106).

I See **Exterior Lighting Control** (page 88).

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

EXTERIOR OVERVIEW - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)



A See **Charging Equipment Precautions** (page 192).

B See **Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Remote Control** (page 58).

C See **Fuel and Refueling Precautions** (page 174).

D See **Viewing the Tire Pressures** (page 417).

E See **Rear View Camera Guide Lines** (page 254).

F See **Parking Aid Precautions** (page 249).

G See **Opening and Closing the Hood** (page 368).

H See **What Is Pre-Collision Assist** (page 310).

I See **Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors** (page 106). See **Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors** (page 106).

J See **Exterior Lighting Control** (page 88).

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

CHILD SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

Only child restraints certified to ECE-R129 or ECE-R44.03 (or later) have been tested and approved for use in your vehicle.

Note: *Mandatory use of child restraints varies from country to country.*

WARNING: Extreme Hazard! Never use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an active airbag in front of it. Death or serious injury to the child can occur.

WARNING: The passenger airbag must be deactivated when using a rearward facing child restraint on the front seat.

WARNING: Following the removal of the child restraint, you must check the activation of the passenger airbag.

WARNING: Do not modify child restraints in any way.

WARNING: Do not hold a child on your lap when your vehicle is moving.

WARNING: Do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: If your vehicle has been involved in a crash, have the child restraints checked.

WARNING: Do not put the shoulder section of the seatbelt or allow the child to put the shoulder section of the seatbelt under their arm or behind their back. Failure to follow this instruction could reduce the effectiveness of the seatbelt and increase the risk of injury or death in a crash.

WARNING: Do not use pillows, books or towels to boost your child's height. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: You must reinstall the head restraint following the removal of the child restraint.

WARNING: Always make sure your child is secured properly in a device that is appropriate for their height, age and weight. Child safety restraints must be bought separately from your vehicle. Failure to follow these instructions and guidelines may result in an increased risk of serious injury or death to your child.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WARNING: If you use a child restraint and a seatbelt, make sure that the seatbelt is not slack or twisted.

WARNING: Do not install a booster seat or a booster cushion with only the lap strap of the seatbelt.

WARNING: Do not install a booster seat or a booster cushion with a seatbelt that is slack or twisted.

WARNING: Make sure that your children sit in an upright position.

CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHOR POINTS

WHAT ARE THE CHILD RESTRAINT ANCHOR POINTS

Anchor points are designed to allow you to quickly and safely install a child restraint.

LOCATING THE CHILD RESTRAINT LOWER ANCHOR POINTS

Lower anchor points are on the rear outermost seats.

LOCATING THE CHILD RESTRAINT TOP TETHER ANCHOR POINTS

Top tether anchor points are on the back of the rear seat.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

CHILD RESTRAINTS

CHILD RESTRAINT POSITION INFORMATION

Seating Positions	Mass Group Categories				
	0	0+	1	2	3
	0–10 kg (0–22 lb)	0–13 kg (0–29 lb)	9–18 kg (20–40 lb)	15–25 kg (33–55 lb)	22–36 kg (49–79 lb)
Front passenger seat with airbag **ON**.	X	X	UF[1]	UF[1]	UF[1]
Front passenger seat with airbag **OFF**.	U[1]	U[1]	U[1]	U[1]	U[1]
Rear seats.[2]	U	U	U	U	U

[1] We recommend that you secure children in a government approved child restraint, on the rear seat.

[2] Do not use a child restraint with a support leg on the rear center seat unless stated as suitable in the child restraint manufacturer's product information.

X Not suitable for children in this mass group.

U Suitable for universal category child restraints approved for use in this mass group.

UF Suitable for universal category forward facing child restraints approved for use in this mass group.

Note: *No lower tether anchorage points are available on any seating positions.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

ISOFIX Child Restraints

Seating Positions		Mass Group Categories				
		0	**0**	**0+**	**1**	**1**
		Lateral Facing	**Rearward Facing**	**Rearward Facing**	**Forward Facing**	**Rearward Facing**
		0–10 kg (0–22 lb)	**0–10 kg (0–22 lb)**	**0–13 kg (0–29 lb)**	**9–18 kg (20–40 lb)**	**9–18 kg (20–40 lb)**
Front passenger seat.	Size class.	No ISOFIX				
	Size type.					
Rear outermost seat ISOFIX.	Size class.	F, G[1]	E[1]	C, D, E[1]	A, B, B1[1]	C, D[1]
	Fixture.	L1, L2[1]	R1[1]	R1, R2X, R2, R3[1]	F2, F2X, F3[1]	R2X, R2, R3[1]
	Size type.	IL	IL	IL	IL, IUF	IL
Rear center seat.	Size class.	No ISOFIX				
	Size type.					

[1] The size class and fixture are defined for both universal and semi-universal child restraint systems. You can see the identification letters on ISOFIX child restraints.

IL Suitable for use with particular ISOFIX child restraint systems in the semi-universal category. Refer to the child restraint system manufacturer vehicle recommendation list for additional information.

IUF Suitable for use with forward facing ISOFIX child restraint systems in the universal category.

Note: *No lower tether anchorage points are available on any seating positions.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

i-Size Child Restraints

	Front Passenger Seat	Rear Outermost Seats	Rear Center Seat
Rearward facing child restraint systems on front passenger seat with airbag **ON**.	X	-	-
i-Size child restraint systems.	X	i-U	X
Suitable booster fixture.	B2, B3[1]	B2, B3[1]	B2, B3[1]

[1] The fixture is defined for booster child restraint systems. You can see the identification letters on i-Size boosters.

i-U Suitable for use with forward and rearward facing i-Size child restraint systems.

X Not suitable for use with i-Size child restraint systems.

Note: *No lower tether anchorage points are available on any seating positions.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

CHILD RESTRAINTS RECOMMENDATION

Size Class Categories	Manufacturer	Model	Attachment
40–83 cm (15–35 in) 0–13 kg (0–29 lb)	Maxi-Cosi.	Pebble 360 and FamilyFix 360 base.[1]	ISOFIX and support leg (base) or seatbelt only.
40–105 cm (15–40 in) 0–17.5 kg (0–39 lb)	Maxi-Cosi.	Pearl 360 and FamilyFix 360 base.[1]	ISOFIX and support leg (base).
100–150 cm (40–60 in) 15–36 kg (33–79 lb)	Britax Römer.	KIDFIX OEM i-Size.[1, 2]	ISOFIX and seatbelt or seatbelt only.

[1]We recommend that you secure children using an ISOFIX child restraint on the rear outermost seats.

[2]We recommend that you use a booster seat that combines a cushion with a backrest instead of a booster cushion only.

See an authorized dealer for the latest details relating to our recommended child restraints.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

INSTALLING CHILD RESTRAINTS

WARNING: Read and follow the manufacturer's instructions when you are installing a child restraint.

Note: *Always follow the manufacturer's instructions for installing a child restraint with a top tether.*

WARNING: Do not attach the top tether strap to anything other than the correct top tether strap anchor point.

WARNING: Make sure that the top tether strap is not slack or twisted and is properly located on the anchor point.

WARNING: If you use a child restraint that has a support leg, make sure the support leg rests securely on the floor.

WARNING: Make sure the child restraint rests tightly against the vehicle seat. You may need to adjust the seats to properly secure the child restraint. Make sure that the seat backrest is in an upright position. It may also be necessary to lift or remove the head restraint.

When using a child restraint on a front seat, follow these seat positioning guidelines:

- The child restraint must not be in contact with the instrument panel.
- Position the passenger seat as far rearward as possible and route the seatbelt forward and downward from the B-pillar ring to the child restraint.
- If it proves difficult to tighten the lap section of the seatbelt without slack remaining, adjust the seat backrest to the fully upright position and raise the height of the seat.

Note: *When using a child restraint on a rear seat, adjust the front seat to a position to prevent contact with the child's feet or legs.*

BOOSTER SEATS

Booster Seat

Secure children that weigh greater than 15 kg (33 lb) but are less than 150 cm (60 in) tall in a booster seat or on a booster cushion.

We recommend that you use a booster seat that combines a cushion with a backrest instead of a booster cushion only. The raised seating position will allow you to position the shoulder strap of the adult seatbelt over the center of your child's shoulder and the lap strap tightly across their hips.

Booster Cushion

WARNING: When using a booster cushion, make sure you adjust the vehicle head restraint on that seating position.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Secure children that weigh greater than 22 kg (49 lb) but are less than 150 cm (60 in) tall on a booster cushion.

CHILD SAFETY LOCKS - VEHICLES WITH: MECHANICAL CHILD PROOF LOCKS

WARNING: You cannot open the rear doors from inside if you have put the child safety locks on.

A child safety lock is on the rear edge of each rear door. You must switch the child safety lock separately on each door.

Left-Hand Side

Turn the key clockwise to switch the child lock on and counterclockwise to switch it off.

Right-Hand Side

Turn the key counterclockwise to switch the child lock on and clockwise to switch it off.

Note: *To make sure the child safety lock is on, pull the inside door handle twice to verify the door does not open.*

Note: *To open the rear doors from inside the vehicle when the child lock is engaged, roll down the rear window and use the outside door handle. Or have someone outside the vehicle open the door.*

CHILD SAFETY LOCKS - VEHICLES WITH: REMOTE CHILD PROOF LOCKS

WARNING: You cannot open the rear doors from inside if you have put the child safety locks on.

The child safety lock control is on the driver door.

Press the control to switch the child safety locks on. Press the control again to switch them off.

Note: *You cannot use the rear power window controls if you switch the child safety locks on.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

CHILD SAFETY LOCK INDICATOR

A LED on the child safety lock control illuminates when you switch them on. If the LED flashes, try to switch the child safety locks on again. If the LED continues to flash, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

CHILD SAFETY LOCKS – TROUBLESHOOTING

CHILD SAFETY LOCKS – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Child Lock malfunction See manual	Try to switch the child safety locks on again. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

SEATBELT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Make sure that the seatbelts are securely stowed away when not in use and not outside your vehicle when closing the doors.

FASTENING AND UNFASTENING THE SEATBELTS

Fastening the Seatbelts

All seatbelts in your vehicle are three-point combination lap and shoulder seatbelts.

A Seatbelt tongue.

B Seatbelt buckle.

1. Pull the seatbelt out steadily.

Note: *It may lock if you pull it sharply or if the vehicle is on a slope.*

2. Insert the tongue into the buckle.
3. Pull the seatbelt tight to remove any slack.

When in use, place the rear seatbelts in the belt guides on the outermost seat backrests.

Using a Sliding Clip (If Equipped)

Slide the clips to the lowest position before fastening the rear outer seatbelts. The seatbelts must fit tightly across the pelvis to avoid any slack.

Note: *When the seatbelts are not in use, slide the clips to a higher position to avoid rattling.*

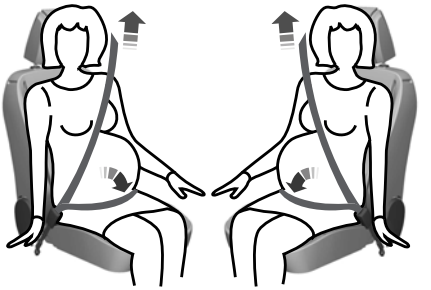
Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Unfastening the Seatbelts

1. Press the red button on the buckle to release the seatbelt.
2. Hold the seatbelt tongue and let it retract completely and smoothly to its stowed position.

ADJUSTING THE SEATBELTS DURING PREGNANCY

WARNING: Position the seatbelt correctly for your safety and that of your unborn child. Do not use only the lap strap or the shoulder strap.



Pregnant women should always wear their seatbelt. The lap belt portion of a combination lap and shoulder belt should be positioned low across the hips below the belly and worn as tight as comfort will allow. The shoulder belt portion of a combination lap and shoulder belt should be positioned to cross the middle of the shoulder and the center of the chest.

ADJUSTING THE SEATBELT HEIGHT

WARNING: Position the seatbelt height adjuster so that the seatbelt rests across the middle of your shoulder. Failure to adjust the seatbelt correctly could reduce its effectiveness and increase the risk of injury in a crash.

E183582

1. Press the button and slide the height adjuster up or down.
2. Release the button and pull down on the height adjuster to make sure it is locked in place.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

SEATBELT REMINDER

SEATBELT REMINDER INDICATORS

A warning lamp illuminates if the ignition is on and any of the following occur:

- A front seat is occupied and the seatbelt has not been fastened.
- A rear seatbelt has been recently unfastened.

The warning lamp illuminates until you fasten your seatbelt.

SEATBELT REMINDER AUDIBLE WARNINGS

A warning tone sounds and the warning lamp illuminates if you are not wearing your seatbelt when your vehicle exceeds a relatively low speed.

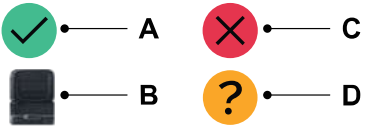
The warning tone sounds for a short period of time or until you fasten your seatbelt.

SWITCHING THE SEATBELT REMINDER ON AND OFF

We recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

Note: *Depending on applicable laws in the country your vehicle was built for, this feature may not be available.*

CHECKING SEATBELT STATUS



A	Seatbelt fastened.
B	Seatbelt not fastened.
C	Seatbelt recently unfastened.
D	Fault.

Checking Seatbelt Status

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select ***Status Information***.
3. Select ***Seat belts***.

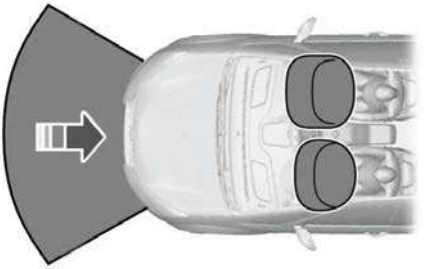
SEATBELTS – TROUBLESHOOTING

SEATBELTS – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Rear belt monitor malfunction Service required	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

HOW DO THE FRONT AIRBAGS WORK



The front airbags are designed to deploy during a significant frontal or near-frontal crash. The airbags inflate within a few thousandths of a second cushioning forward body movement and deflate on contact with the occupant. The front airbags are not designed to deploy during a minor frontal crash, rear crash, side crash or a vehicle rollover.

HOW DO THE SIDE AIRBAGS WORK

WARNING: Do not place objects or mount equipment on or near the airbag cover, on the side of the front seat backrests, or in areas that may come into contact with a deploying airbag. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not lean your head on the door. The side airbag could injure you as it deploys from the side of the seatback.

WARNING: Accessory seat covers not released by Ford Motor Company could prevent the deployment of the airbags and increase the risk of injuries in a crash.

WARNING: Do not attempt to service, repair, or modify the supplementary restraint system or associated components. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: If a supplementary restraint system component has deployed, it will not function again. Have the system and associated components inspected as soon as possible. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

The side airbags are on the outermost side of each front seat backrest. There is a label attached to the side of each backrest to indicate this.

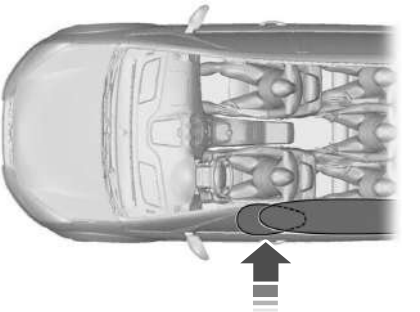
Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

The side airbags are designed to inflate between the door panel and the occupant to enhance the protection in certain crashes.

The side airbags are designed to deploy during a significant lateral crash. They could also deploy during a significant frontal crash. The side airbags are not designed to deploy during a minor lateral or frontal crash, rear crash or a vehicle rollover.

HOW DO THE SIDE CURTAIN AIRBAGS WORK

WARNING: Do not place objects or mount equipment on or near the headliner at the siderail that may come into contact with a deploying curtain airbag. Failure to follow these instructions may increase the risk of personal injury in the event of a crash.



The airbags are designed to deploy during a significant lateral or frontal angled crash. The airbags are not designed to deploy during a minor lateral and frontal crash, rear crash or a vehicle rollover.

AIRBAG PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Extreme Hazard! Never use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an active airbag in front of it. Death or serious injury to the child can occur.

WARNING: Do not modify the front of your vehicle in any way. This could adversely affect deployment of the airbags. Failure to adhere to this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Wear a seatbelt and keep sufficient distance between yourself and the steering wheel. Only when you use the seatbelt correctly, can it hold you in a position that allows the airbag to achieve its optimum effect. Failure to adhere to this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WARNING: Repairs to the steering wheel, steering column, seats, airbags and seatbelts must be carried out by an authorized dealer. Failure to adhere to this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Keep the areas in front of the airbags free from obstruction. Do not affix anything to or over the airbag covers. Objects could become projectiles during airbag deployment. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not poke sharp objects into areas where airbags are fitted. This could damage and adversely affect deployment of the airbags. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Accessory seat covers not released by Ford Motor Company could prevent the deployment of the airbags and increase the risk of injuries in a crash.

WARNING: Do not attempt to service, repair, or modify the supplementary restraint system or associated components. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: If a supplementary restraint system component has deployed, it will not function again. Have the system and associated components inspected as soon as possible. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Note: *A loud bang sounds and there is a cloud of harmless powdery residue if an airbag deploys. This is normal.*

PASSENGER AIRBAG INDICATORS

The passenger airbag on and off indicators are on the center console.

The passenger airbag indicator shows if the front passenger frontal airbag is enabled or disabled.

Note: *When your vehicle is on, the passenger airbag status indicator off and on lamps illuminate for a short period to confirm they are functional.*

It illuminates when the airbag is on.

It illuminates when the airbag is off.

SWITCHING THE PASSENGER AIRBAG ON AND OFF

WARNING: You must switch the passenger airbag on following the removal of the child restraint.

WARNING: You must switch the passenger airbag off when using a rearward facing child restraint on the front seat.

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Passenger airbag***.
4. Switch ***Passenger airbag*** on or off.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

AIRBAGS – TROUBLESHOOTING

AIRBAGS – WARNING LAMPS

If it does not illuminate when you switch the power on, continues to flash or remains on when your vehicle is running, this indicates a malfunction. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

AIRBAGS – AUDIBLE WARNINGS

Sounds when the airbag warning lamp is not working.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE PEDESTRIAN ALERT SYSTEM

Due to the quiet operation of hybrid and electric vehicles at low speeds, the system creates a subtle sound to alert pedestrians.

The system is on when your vehicle is running and not in park (P). Some sound may be audible in the passenger compartment.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS ECALL

eCall is an emergency call system that complies with European Union Regulation (EU) 2015/758. See **eCall User Information** (page 469).

The system uses the public cell phone network to initiate a call to the public emergency services when activated automatically in a severe accident or manually by the vehicle occupants.

eCall is designed for emergency calls in case of severe accidents or other emergencies that require the emergency services. It does not support other voice calls.

HOW DOES ECALL WORK

If an accident results in an attempt to deploy an airbag, excluding knee airbags and rear inflatable seatbelts, or to shut off the fuel pump, or to deactivate the high voltage battery, the system initiates a call to the emergency services. This call cannot be canceled.

In the case of an emergency, the system, as a means of communication aid, can help you contact specific rescue departments of public emergency services. The system does not deploy the rescue operations. The local public emergency service deploys specific rescue operations according to the actual situation.

During an emergency call, the system transmits vehicle data to the emergency service. See **Emergency Call System Data** (page 28).

Note: *If the transmission is unsuccessful, this could result in the emergency operator not receiving your vehicle data.*

Note: *If the system is unable to initiate a call to the emergency services, a voice prompt plays and the emergency call indicator illuminates.*

EMERGENCY CALL REQUIREMENTS

The system only operates in areas with a compatible cell phone network and emergency services infrastructure.

EMERGENCY CALL LIMITATIONS

Not all accidents activate the system. If an accident does trigger the system, it initiates a call to the emergency services. Do not wait for the system to initiate a call if you are able to do so. Call emergency services immediately to avoid a delayed response time. If you do not hear the system within five seconds of the accident, the system could be non-functional.

Using a non-Ford audio system could result in the system not properly operating.

MANUALLY MAKING AN EMERGENCY CALL

WARNING: Use caution when making a manual emergency call when driving.

1. Switch the ignition on.
2. Press the SOS symbol on the overhead console to open the emergency call button cover.

3. Press the emergency call button to initiate a call to the emergency services.

Note: *Press the button again before the call is connected to cancel it.*

4. Speak to the operator.

Note: *After completing an emergency call, the emergency operator can call your vehicle. The system automatically answers incoming calls for approximately an hour.*

EMERGENCY CALL INDICATORS

WARNING: If the system malfunctions, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

The indicator is integrated into the emergency call button cover on the overhead console.

It illuminates brightly for a short time when you switch the ignition on.

Emergency Call Indicator Status	Description
Indicator off.	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Dimmed red.	Normal operation.
Rapidly flashing.	The system is initiating an emergency call.
Moderately flashing.	The system is transmitting vehicle data to the emergency services.
Slowly flashing.	The system is connected to the emergency services and communication is established.
Bright red.	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

CHANGING THE BACKUP BATTERY

The system has a backup battery and indicates when it needs to be changed. We recommend that you have the battery changed by an authorized dealer.

ECALL – TROUBLESHOOTING

ECALL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Description
Emergency Call System malfunction	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

REMOTE CONTROL LIMITATIONS

The typical operating range for your remote control is approximately 10 m (33 ft).

A decrease in operating range could be caused by:

- Weather conditions.
- Nearby radio towers.
- Structures around your vehicle.
- Other vehicles parked next to your vehicle.

The radio frequency used by your remote control can also be used by other short distance radio transmissions, for example amateur radios, medical equipment, wireless headphones, remote controls and alarm systems. If the frequencies are jammed, you will not be able to use your remote control. You can lock and unlock the doors with the key.

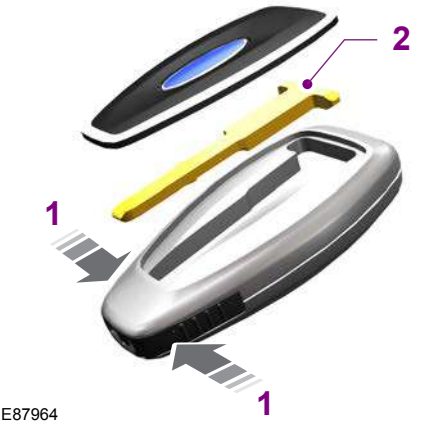
Note: *Make sure you have locked your vehicle before leaving it unattended.*

Note: *If you are within range of your vehicle, the remote control will operate if you unintentionally press any button.*

Note: *The remote control contains sensitive electrical components. Exposure to moisture or impact may cause permanent damage.*

REMOVING THE KEY BLADE

The passive key contains a removable key blade that you can use to unlock your vehicle.



1. Press and hold the buttons on the edges of the transmitter to release the cover. Carefully remove the cover.
2. Remove the key blade from the transmitter.

LOCATING YOUR VEHICLE

Press the lock button twice within three seconds. The turn signal lamps flash.

Note: *We recommend you use this method to locate your vehicle.*

CHANGING THE REMOTE CONTROL BATTERY

WARNING: Keep batteries away from children to prevent ingestion. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death. If ingested, immediately seek medical attention.

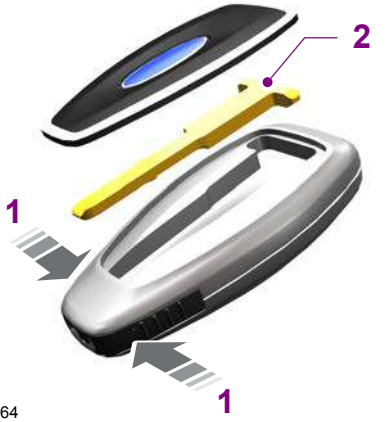
Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WARNING: If the battery compartment does not securely close, stop using the remote control and replace it as soon as possible. In the meantime, keep the remote control away from children. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

CAUTION: The battery can cause severe or fatal injuries in two hours or less if swallowed or placed inside any part of the body. Seek medical attention immediately.

Make sure that you dispose of old batteries in an environmentally friendly way. Seek advice from your local authority about recycling old batteries.

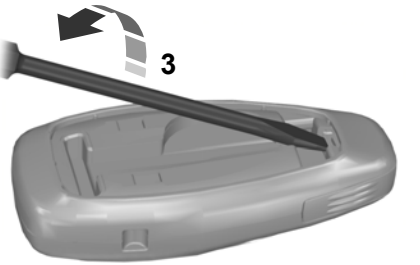
The remote control uses one coin-type three-volt lithium battery CR2032 or equivalent.



E87964

1. Press and hold the buttons on the edges of the transmitter to release the cover. Carefully remove the cover.

2. Remove the key blade from the transmitter.

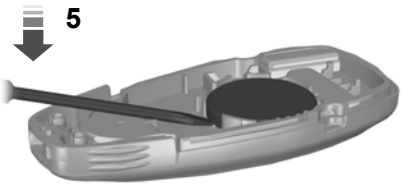


E105362

3. Use a suitable tool, for example a screwdriver, to carefully separate the two halves of the remote control.

E119190

4. Twist the screwdriver in the position shown to separate the two halves of the remote control.



E125860

5. Carefully remove the battery with the screwdriver.

Note: *Do not touch the battery contacts or the printed circuit board with the screwdriver.*

6. Insert a new battery with the + facing downward.

Note: *Do not wipe off any grease on the battery terminals or on the back surface of the circuit board.*

7. Assemble the two halves of the remote control.
8. Reinstall the key blade.

REPLACING A LOST KEY OR REMOTE CONTROL

You can purchase replacement keys or remote controls from an authorized dealer. If possible, provide them with the key number from the tag provided with the original key. You can also obtain extra keys.

PROGRAMMING THE REMOTE CONTROL

Contact an authorized dealer to program remote controls for your vehicle.

KEYS AND REMOTE CONTROLS – TROUBLESHOOTING

KEYS AND REMOTE CONTROLS – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Key battery low Replace soon	Displays when the remote control battery requires replacing.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

OPERATING THE DOORS FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

UNLOCKING AND LOCKING THE DOORS USING THE REMOTE CONTROL

You can only use the remote control when your vehicle is stationary.

Unlocking the Doors

Press the button to unlock all doors. One long flash of the turn signal lamps confirms that your vehicle has unlocked.

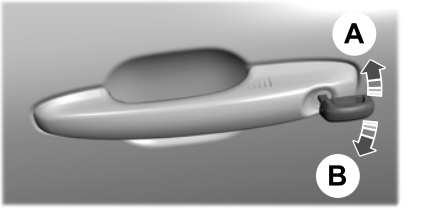
Locking the Doors

Press the button to lock all doors. One short flash of the turn signal lamps confirms that your vehicle has locked.

Note: *For more information on operating the doors from outside your vehicle See* ***Keyless Entry*** *(page 64).*

UNLOCKING AND LOCKING THE DOORS USING THE KEY BLADE

If there is a power door lock fault, use the key blade to lock and unlock the driver door.



A Lock.

B Unlock.

You can individually lock or unlock all other doors. See **Individually Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Key Blade** (page 59).

DOUBLE LOCKING THE DOORS USING THE REMOTE CONTROL

WARNING: Do not use double locking when passengers or animals are inside your vehicle. The doors cannot be unlocked or opened from the inside when double locked.

Double locking is a theft protection feature that prevents someone from opening the doors from the inside. You can only double lock the doors if all the doors are closed.

Press the button twice within three seconds. Three short flashes of the direction indicators confirm that your vehicle has double locked.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

DOUBLE LOCKING THE DOORS USING THE KEY BLADE

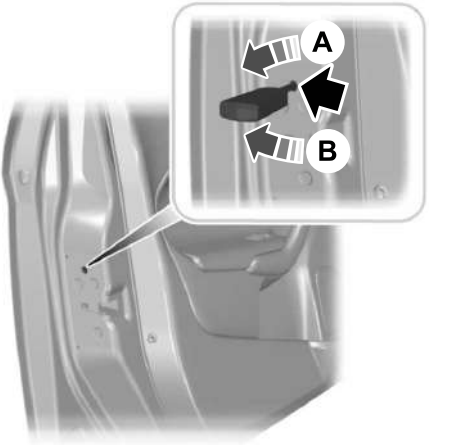
WARNING: Do not use double locking when passengers or animals are inside your vehicle. The doors cannot be unlocked or opened from the inside when double locked.

Double locking is a theft protection feature that prevents someone from opening the doors from the inside. You can only double lock the doors if all the doors are closed.

1. Release the key blade from the remote control.
2. Fully insert the key into the driver door lock cylinder.
3. Turn the top of the key toward the front of your vehicle twice within three seconds.

INDIVIDUALLY UNLOCKING AND LOCKING THE DOORS USING THE KEY BLADE

If there is a power door lock fault you can use the key blade to lock and unlock the doors.



A Lock.

B Unlock.

OPERATING THE DOORS FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

UNLOCKING AND LOCKING THE DOORS USING THE CENTRAL LOCKING

The power door lock control is on the driver door.

Press the button to unlock all doors.

Press the button to lock all doors.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

REPROGRAMMING THE UNLOCKING FUNCTION

You can program the unlocking function so that only the driver door unlocks when you press the unlock button once.

Press and hold the unlock and lock buttons on the remote control simultaneously for at least four seconds with the ignition off. The direction indicators flash twice to confirm the change.

To return to the original unlocking function, repeat the process.

If you program the unlocking function so that only the driver door unlocks, the following occurs:

- If you unlock the driver door first, all other doors remain locked. You can unlock all of the other doors from inside your vehicle using the power door lock control on the driver door. Doors can be individually unlocked by pulling the interior door handles on those doors.
- If you press the unlocking button on the remote control once, only the driver door unlocks. Press the unlocking button on the remote control twice within three seconds to unlock all doors.

You can also change between the unlocking modes in the information display.

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Locks***.
4. Press ***Unlocking***.
5. Press a setting.

DOOR LOCK SWITCH INHIBITOR

HOW DOES THE DOOR LOCK SWITCH INHIBITOR WORK

The door lock switch inhibitor is a theft protection feature that prevents someone unlocking the vehicle from inside using the power door lock control switch.

When you lock your vehicle with the remote control, the power door lock control switch does no longer operate after 20 seconds.

Note: *You must unlock your vehicle with the remote control, or switch the ignition on, to restore the power door lock control switch function.*

AUTOUNLOCK

WHAT IS AUTOUNLOCK

Autounlock is a feature that centrally unlocks the vehicle doors when your vehicle comes to a stop and you open the driver door.

AUTOUNLOCK REQUIREMENTS

Autounlock unlocks all the doors after:

1. The vehicle speed exceeds 20 km/h (12 mph).
2. Your vehicle comes to a stop.
3. You open the driver door.

Note: *Autounlock operates for only 10 minutes after the ignition is switched off.*

SWITCHING AUTOUNLOCK ON AND OFF

1. Press Settings on the touchscreen.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

2. Press Vehicle.
3. Press Locks.
4. Switch Autounlock on or off.

MISLOCK

WHAT IS MISLOCK

Mislock is a feature that warns you when you try to lock your vehicle but it has not locked. The warning occurs with a double chirp from the horn.

MISLOCK LIMITATIONS

A Mislock warning is performed if the following occurs:

- Any front door is open and you try to lock your vehicle once.
- Any door, the liftgate or the hood is open and you try to lock your vehicle twice within three seconds from the outside.

Note: *If any rear door, the liftgate or the hood is open and you try to lock your vehicle once, the direction indicators do not flash, but there is no warning chirp from the horn.*

If you switch mislock off, the horn does not warn you if your vehicle left behind unlocked.

SWITCHING MISLOCK ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Locks***.
4. Switch ***Mislock Chirp*** on or off.

AUTORELOCK

HOW DOES AUTORELOCK WORK

Autorelock is a feature that centrally locks all doors after an unintended unlock.

Autorelock Requirements

Autorelock locks all the doors after:

1. All doors are closed and locked.
2. The vehicle is unlocked with remote control or intelligent access (key free), if equipped.
3. No door is opened within 45 seconds.

Note: *Autorelock only relocks to central lock and alarm returns to its previous state.*

DOOR LOCK INDICATORS

An LED on the power door lock control illuminates when all doors are locked. It remains on for up to five minutes after you switch the ignition off.

DOORS AND LOCKS AUDIBLE WARNINGS

Door Ajar Audible Warning

Sounds when any front door is not fully closed and your vehicle is moving.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

DOORS AND LOCKS – TROUBLESHOOTING

DOORS AND LOCKS – WARNING LAMPS

Door Ajar Warning Lamp

Illuminates when you switch the vehicle on and remains on if any door, the hood or the liftgate is open.

DOORS AND LOCKS – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Driver door open	Displays if a door is open. Fully close the door.
Passenger door open	
Rear left door open	
Rear right door open	
Bonnet open	Displays if a hood is open. Fully close the hood.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

DOORS AND LOCKS – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Can accessories such as steps or handles be used with the latch assembly?

- Do not use the door latch assembly to attach any accessory, such as handles or steps, as this can cause damage to your vehicle.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS KEYLESS ENTRY

The system allows you to lock and unlock your vehicle without taking the passive key out of your pocket or purse.

KEYLESS ENTRY LIMITATIONS

Make sure your remote control is within 1 m (3 ft) from the front door handles and the liftgate.

The system could not function if:

- The remote control remains stationary for about a minute.
- The vehicle battery has no charge.
- The remote control battery has no charge.
- There is interference causing issues with the remote control frequencies.
- The remote control is too close to metal objects or electronic devices, for example keys or a cell phone.

KEYLESS ENTRY SETTINGS

Switching Keyless Entry On and Off

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Locks***.
4. Switch ***KeyFree*** on or off.

Reprogramming the Unlocking Function

You can program the unlocking function so that only the driver door unlocks when you touch the unlock sensor on the exterior door handle.

If you program the unlocking function so that only the driver door unlocks, the following occurs:

- If you open the driver door first, all other doors remain locked. You can unlock all of the other doors from inside your vehicle using the power door lock control on the driver door. You can unlock individual doors by pulling the interior door handles on those doors.
- If you open the passenger door first, all other doors and the liftgate unlock.

You can change between the unlocking modes on the touchscreen.

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Locks***.
4. Press ***Unlocking***.
5. Select a setting.

USING KEYLESS ENTRY

Unlocking the Doors

Unlock sensors are on the back of the exterior front door handles.

Touch a lock sensor once to lock your vehicle and arm the alarm. The direction indicators flash. Do not touch the lock sensor on the outer surface of the door handle.

Keep the door handle clean to make sure the system correctly operates.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

After unlocking the doors with the unlock sensor, there is a brief delay before you can lock your vehicle. When the delay period is over, you can lock the doors again, provided the passive key is within the respective detection range.

Locking the Doors

Lock sensors are on the top of the exterior front door handles.

Touch a lock sensor once to lock your vehicle and arm the alarm. The direction indicators flash.

Keep the door handle clean to make sure the system correctly operates.

Note: *Your vehicle does not automatically lock. If you do not touch a lock sensor your vehicle remains unlocked.*

After locking the doors with the lock sensor, there is a brief delay before you can unlock your vehicle. This delay lets you pull the handle to make sure your vehicle is locked. When the delay period is over, you can unlock the doors again, provided the passive key is within the respective detection range.

KEYLESS ENTRY – TROUBLESHOOTING

KEYLESS ENTRY – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does the keyless entry system not function?

- If the system does not function it may be limited. See **Keyless Entry Limitations** (page 64). If the system still does not function use the remote control or the key blade to lock and unlock your vehicle.

Why can I not lock my vehicle?

- If you electronically lock your vehicle with a rear door or the liftgate open, the system searches for a passive key inside your vehicle after you close the last door. If the system detects a key, all doors unlock indicating that a key is inside. Your vehicle locks if another passive key is within the detection range after you close the last door.

Why does the passive key not work?

- The system deactivates passive keys left inside your vehicle when you lock it. You cannot switch the ignition on using a deactivated passive key. Press the unlock button on the remote control to reactivate a passive key.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

HOW DOES EASY ENTRY AND EXIT WORK

This feature moves the driver seat rearward up to 5 cm (2 in) when you switch the ignition off. The driver seat returns to its previous position when you switch the ignition on.

SWITCHING EASY ENTRY AND EXIT ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Easy Entry/Exit***.

If you press any adjustment or memory button when in easy exit mode, the system cancels the operation.

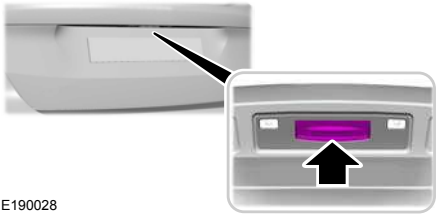
Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

LIFTGATE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a crash, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seatbelts. Make sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and properly using a seatbelt. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

OPENING THE LIFTGATE

OPENING THE LIFTGATE FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE



E190028

1. Press the control button to unlatch the liftgate.
2. Raise the liftgate.

Note: *Be careful when opening or closing the liftgate in a garage or other enclosed area to avoid damaging the liftgate.*

Note: *Do not hang anything, for example a bike rack, from the glass or liftgate. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Do not leave the liftgate open while driving. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

OPENING THE LIFTGATE USING THE REMOTE CONTROL

Press the button twice within three seconds. The liftgate unlocks for 45 seconds, during which time you can open the liftgate using the outside control button.

Note: *Be careful when opening or closing the liftgate in a garage or other enclosed area to avoid damaging the liftgate.*

Note: *Do not hang anything, for example a bike rack, from the glass or liftgate. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Do not leave the liftgate open while driving. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

CLOSING THE LIFTGATE

CLOSING THE LIFTGATE FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

WARNING: Make sure that you fully close the liftgate to prevent exhaust fumes from entering your vehicle. If you are unable to fully close the liftgate, open the air vents or the windows to allow fresh air to enter your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

E291353

A handle is located inside the liftgate to help with closing.

Note: *Make sure that you fully close the liftgate to prevent cargo from falling out.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

LIFTGATE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Make sure all persons are clear of the power liftgate area before opening or closing the liftgate.

WARNING: It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a crash, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed. Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seatbelts. Make sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and properly using a seatbelt. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Make sure that you fully close the liftgate to prevent exhaust fumes from entering your vehicle. If you are unable to fully close the liftgate, open the air vents or the windows to allow fresh air to enter your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Keep keys out of reach of children. Do not allow children to operate or play near an open or moving power liftgate. You should supervise the operation of the power liftgate at all times.

OPENING THE LIFTGATE

OPENING THE LIFTGATE FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

Press the button on the instrument panel.

Note: *Make sure that you shift the transmission into park (P) for automatic transmission or completely stop the vehicle for manual transmission.*

Note: *Be careful when opening or closing the liftgate in a garage or other enclosed area to avoid damaging the liftgate.*

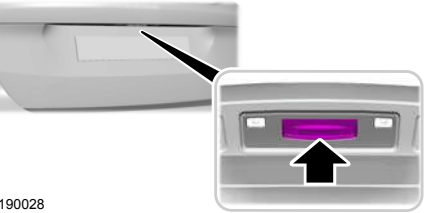
Note: *Do not hang anything, for example a bike rack, from the glass or liftgate. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Do not leave the liftgate open when you are driving. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

OPENING THE LIFTGATE FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

1. Unlock the liftgate using an authorized device.

Note: *If an authorized device is within 3 ft (1 m) of the liftgate, the liftgate unlocks when you press the liftgate control button.*



E190028

2. Press and release the liftgate control button.

Note: *Allow the power system to open the liftgate. Manually pushing or pulling the liftgate may activate the system's obstacle detection feature and stop the power operation or reverse its direction, replicate a strut failure, or damage mechanical components.*

Note: *Be careful when opening or closing the liftgate in a garage or other enclosed area to avoid damaging the liftgate.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Note: *Do not hang anything, for example a bike rack, from the glass or liftgate. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Do not leave the liftgate open while driving. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

OPENING THE LIFTGATE USING THE REMOTE CONTROL

Press the button twice within three seconds.

Note: *Be careful when opening or closing the liftgate in a garage or other enclosed area to avoid damaging the liftgate.*

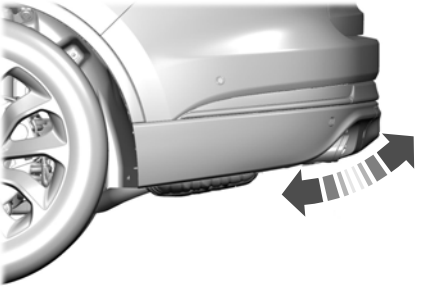
Note: *Do not hang anything, for example a bike rack, from the glass or liftgate. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Do not leave the liftgate open while driving. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

OPENING THE HANDS-FREE LIFTGATE (If Equipped)

Make sure you have the passive key within 1 m (3 ft) of the liftgate.

1. Stand behind your vehicle, and face the liftgate.
2. Move your foot, in a single-kick motion, without pausing, under and away from the rear bumper detection area.



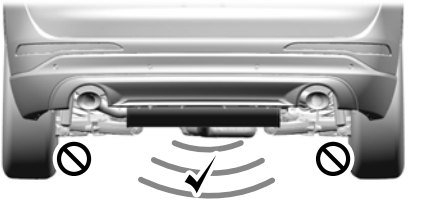
3. The liftgate opens.

Avoid the following actions when using the hands-free opening feature:

- Making physical contact with the bumper.
- Holding your foot under the bumper.
- Sweeping your foot from side to side, or kicking at an odd angle.

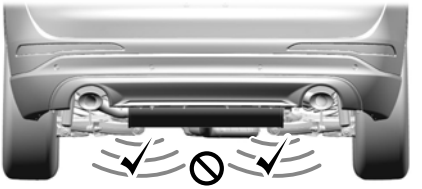
Detection Zones

Vehicles Without a Trailer Hitch



The detection area is in the center of the rear bumper.

Vehicles With a Trailer Hitch



The detection area is on the left-hand side and right-hand side of the hitch, between the exhaust and the hitch.

Note: *Allow the power system to open the liftgate. Manually pushing or pulling the liftgate may activate the system's obstacle detection feature and stop the power operation or reverse its direction, replicate a strut failure, or damage mechanical components.*

Note: *Any physical actions that mimic a kicking motion such as splashing water, trailer chains or vacuum hoses may cause the hands-free liftgate to activate. Switch the power liftgate off through your vehicle settings or keep the passive key away from the rear bumper detection area.*

SWITCHING THE POWER LIFTGATE ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Power Liftgate***.
4. Select a setting.

When switched off, the liftgate only unlatches and will not power open or close.

SETTING THE LIFTGATE OPENING HEIGHT

1. Open the liftgate.
2. Stop the liftgate movement by pressing the control button on the liftgate when it reaches the desired height.

Note: *Once the liftgate stops moving, you can manually move it to the desired height.*

3. Press and hold the control button on the liftgate until a tone sounds, indicating programming is complete.

Note: *You can only use the liftgate control button to program the height.*

Note: *You cannot program the height if the liftgate position is too low.*

4. The power liftgate now opens at the programmed height. To change the programmed height, repeat the steps.

Note: *You can fully open the liftgate by manually pushing it upward to the maximum open position if it opens in a lower position.*

Note: *The system recalls the new programmed height until you reprogram it, even if you disconnect the battery.*

CLOSING THE LIFTGATE

CLOSING THE LIFTGATE FROM INSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

WARNING: Make sure all persons are clear of the power liftgate area before opening or closing the liftgate.

Press the button on the instrument panel.

Note: *Make sure that you shift the transmission into park (P) for automatic transmission or completely stop the vehicle for manual transmission.*

Note: *Make sure that you close the liftgate before operating or moving your vehicle, especially in an enclosure like a garage or a parking structure. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Make sure the area behind your vehicle is free from obstruction and that there is enough room for you to operate the liftgate. Objects too close to your vehicle, for example a wall, garage door or another vehicle may come into contact with the moving liftgate. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Make sure that you fully close the liftgate to prevent cargo from falling out.*

CLOSING THE LIFTGATE FROM OUTSIDE YOUR VEHICLE

WARNING: Make sure all persons are clear of the power liftgate area before opening or closing the liftgate.

E291351

Press and release the liftgate button.

Note: *Make sure that you close the liftgate before operating or moving your vehicle, especially in an enclosure, like a garage or a parking structure. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Make sure the area behind your vehicle is free from obstruction and that there is enough room for you to operate the liftgate. Objects too close to your vehicle, for example a wall, garage door or another vehicle may come into contact with the moving liftgate This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Make sure you fully close the liftgate to prevent cargo from falling out.*

CLOSING THE LIFTGATE USING THE REMOTE CONTROL

WARNING: Make sure all persons are clear of the power liftgate area before opening or closing the liftgate.

2x Press the button twice within three seconds. A tone sounds when the liftgate begins to close.

Note: *Make sure that you close the liftgate before operating or moving your vehicle, especially in an enclosure like a garage or a parking structure. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Make sure the area behind your vehicle is free from obstruction and that there is enough room for you to operate the liftgate. This could damage the liftgate and its components.*

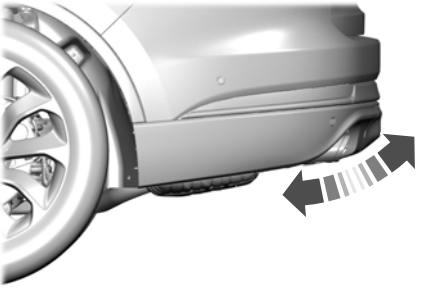
Note: *Make sure that you fully close the liftgate to prevent cargo from falling out.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

CLOSING THE HANDS-FREE LIFTGATE (If Equipped)

Make sure you have the remote control within 1 m (3 ft) of the liftgate.

1. Stand behind your vehicle, and face the liftgate.
2. Move your foot, in a single-kick motion, without pausing, under and away from the rear bumper detection area.



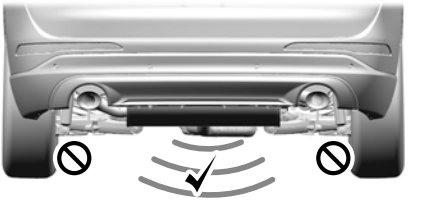
3. The liftgate closes.

Avoid the following actions when using the hands-free opening feature:

- Making physical contact with the bumper.
- Holding your foot under the bumper.
- Sweeping your foot from side to side, or kicking at an odd angle.

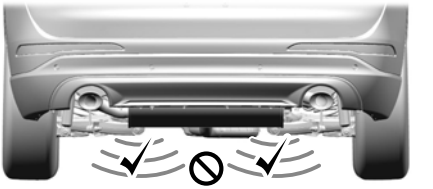
Detection Zones

Vehicles Without a Trailer Hitch



The detection area is in the center of the rear bumper.

Vehicles With a Trailer Hitch



The detection area is on the left-hand side and right-hand side of the hitch, between the exhaust and the hitch.

Note: *Allow the power system to close the liftgate. Manually pushing the liftgate may activate the system's obstacle detection feature and stop the power operation or reverse its direction, replicate a strut failure, or damage mechanical components.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

STOPPING THE LIFTGATE MOVEMENT

Note: *Do not apply sudden excessive force to the liftgate while it is in motion. This could damage the power liftgate and its components.*

Note: *Selections will vary depending on region or options.*

You can stop the liftgate movement by doing any of the following:

- Pressing the liftgate control button on the liftgate.
- Pressing the liftgate control button inside the vehicle.
- Pressing the liftgate button on the remote control twice.
- Pressing the liftgate button on an authorized device.
- Moving your foot under and away from the center rear bumper in a single-kick motion.

LIFTGATE OBSTACLE DETECTION

Closing the Liftgate

The system stops when it detects an obstacle. A tone sounds and the system reverses to open. Once you remove the obstacle, you can power close the liftgate.

Note: *To prevent accidental obstacle detection, let the power liftgate close completely before you enter your vehicle.*

Opening the Liftgate

The system stops when it detects an obstacle and a tone sounds. Once you remove the obstacle, you can continue to operate the liftgate.

LIFTGATE – TROUBLESHOOTING

LIFTGATE – WARNING LAMPS

Illuminates when the liftgate is not completely closed.

LIFTGATE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Liftgate open	The liftgate is not completely closed. Close the liftgate.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

LIFTGATE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why won't my power liftgate function?

- It can happen in freezing conditions or when parking on downhill slopes.
- Make sure the power liftgate is enabled in the vehicle settings menu.
- Make sure the transmission is in park (P), ensure nothing is obstructing the liftgate path and there is not excessive weight on the liftgate.
- If there are continued issues, the battery voltage may be low or there may be other system issues. See an authorized dealer.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

PASSIVE ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM

WHAT IS THE PASSIVE ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM

The passive anti-theft system prevents someone from starting your vehicle with an incorrectly coded key.

Note: *Do not leave a duplicate coded key in your vehicle. Always take the keys and lock all the doors when leaving your vehicle.*

HOW DOES THE PASSIVE ANTI-THEFT SYSTEM WORK

The passive anti-theft system arms when you switch your vehicle off.

It disarms when you switch your vehicle on with a correctly coded key.

Note: *The system is not compatible with non-Ford aftermarket remote start systems.*

Note: *Do not leave a duplicate coded key in your vehicle. Always take the keys and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle.*

ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

WHAT IS THE ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

The anti-theft alarm system warns you of an unauthorized entry to your vehicle.

HOW DOES THE ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM WORK

When armed, the anti-theft alarm is triggered in any of the following ways:

- If someone opens a door, the liftgate or the hood without a correctly coded key or remote control.
- If the interior sensors detect movement inside your vehicle.
- If the inclination sensors detect an attempt to raise your vehicle.
- If someone disconnects your vehicle's 12V battery or the battery backup alarm.

If the anti-theft alarm is triggered, the alarm horn sounds for 30 seconds and the turn signals flash for 5 minutes.

Any further attempts to carry out one of the above sounds the alarm again.

WHAT IS THE PERIMETER ALARM

The perimeter alarm is designed to detect unauthorized access to your vehicle.

WHAT ARE THE INTERIOR SENSORS - EXCLUDING: PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

The interior sensors are designed to detect any movement inside your vehicle.

The interior sensors are in the overhead console.

Note: *Do not cover the interior sensors.*

WHAT ARE THE INTERIOR SENSORS - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

The interior sensors detect movement inside your vehicle.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

The interior sensors are in the overhead console.

Note: *Do not cover the interior sensors.*

Note: *If you set the cabin comfort level for your departure time with the alarm armed, the interior sensors deactivate for the duration of the cabin preconditioning to avoid a false alarm.*

WHAT ARE THE INCLINATION SENSORS

The inclination sensor is designed to detect an attempt to raise your vehicle, for example to remove a wheel or to tow it away.

WHAT IS THE BATTERY BACKUP ALARM (If Equipped)

The battery backup alarm is a standalone alarm sounder that has its own internal circuitry and a recharging battery which is charged when the engine is running. It can detect if your vehicle's 12V battery is disconnected to overcome the alarm system or if the battery backup sounder itself becomes unplugged from the vehicle's electrical harness. The alarm will sound from its own power source in such an event.

ARMING THE ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

The alarm is ready to arm when you switch your vehicle off.

Lock your vehicle with your remote control to arm the alarm.

DISARMING THE ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM

Disarm the alarm by performing any of the following actions:

- Unlock the doors or luggage compartment with the remote control.
- Switch your vehicle on or start your vehicle.

ANTI-THEFT ALARM SYSTEM SETTINGS

WHAT ARE THE ALARM SECURITY LEVELS

You can select two levels of alarm security, motion sensors on and motion sensors off.

Motion Sensors On

Motion sensors on is the standard setting.

In motion sensors on, all equipped sensors are on when you arm the alarm.

Note: *Do not arm the alarm with motion sensors on if passengers, animals or other moving objects are inside your vehicle.*

Motion Sensors Off

In motion sensors off, only the perimeter sensors are on when you arm the alarm.

Note: *The alarm security level will switch back to motion sensors on once the power is turned on.*

SETTING THE ALARM SECURITY LEVEL

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Alarm System***.
4. Press ***Motion Sensors***.
5. Press a setting.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS ASK ON EXIT

You can choose which level of security you require after you switch the ignition off.

After you switch the ignition off, use the information display controls on the steering wheel to select the following:

Menu Item	Action
Alarm System Turn off motion sensors?	Press the toggle button upward or downward to choose your required setting. Press the ***OK*** button.

Note: *If you do not choose a setting, the system defaults to full guard.*

SWITCHING ASK ON EXIT ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Alarm System***.
4. Switch ***Ask on Exit*** on or off.

SECURITY – TROUBLESHOOTING

SECURITY – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
No Key Detected	The system has not detected a correctly coded key.
Starting System Fault	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Vehicle Alarm To Stop Alarm, Start Vehicle.	Displays when the alarm has been triggered due to unauthorized entry.
Alarm	

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

SECURITY – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

What should I do if there is a potential alarm problem with my vehicle?

- Take all remote controls to an authorized dealer if there is a potential alarm problem with your vehicle.

What should I do if my vehicle is unable to start with a correctly coded key?

- Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

ADJUSTING THE STEERING WHEEL

WARNING: Do not adjust the steering wheel when your vehicle is moving.

Note: *Make sure that you are sitting in the correct position. See* ***Sitting in the Correct Position*** *(page 133).*

1. Unlock the steering column.
2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.

3. Lock the steering column.

LOCKING THE STEERING WHEEL

The steering wheel lock locks shortly after you have parked your vehicle and the passive key is outside it.

Note: *The steering wheel lock does not lock when the ignition is on or when your vehicle is moving.*

Unlocking the Steering Wheel

WARNING: Always check that the steering is unlocked before attempting to move your vehicle.

The steering wheel lock unlocks when the system detects a valid passive key inside your vehicle. If the steering wheel lock relocks, switch the ignition on to unlock it.

Note: *You may have to slightly rotate the steering wheel to assist unlocking it.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED STEERING WHEEL ON AND OFF

WARNING: Use caution when using the heated steering wheel if you are unable to feel pain to your skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, exhaustion or other physical conditions. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury, especially if the heated steering wheel is used for long periods of time.

To activate the heated steering wheel, press the button on the touchscreen. An indicator illuminates when the heated steering wheel is on. To turn it off, press the heated steering wheel button again.

Note: *The engine must be running to use the heated steering wheel.*

Note: *A sensor regulates the temperature of the steering wheel.*

Note: *The heated steering wheel may remain on after remote starting your vehicle, depending on the remote start settings. It may also turn on when you start your vehicle if it was on the last time the engine was switched off.*

Note: *In warm temperatures, the steering wheel quickly reaches its maximum temperature and the system reduces the current to the heating element. This could cause you to think that the system has stopped working but it has not. This is normal.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WIPERS

WIPER PRECAUTIONS

Fully defrost the windshield before you switch the windshield wipers on.

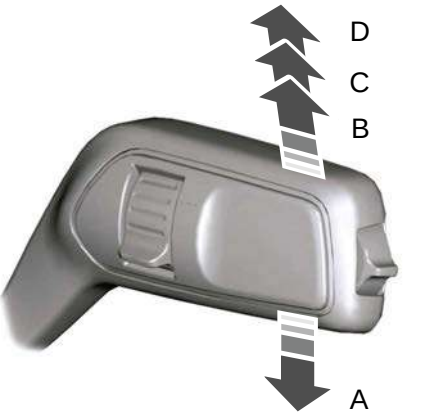
Make sure that you switch the windshield wipers off before entering a car wash.

If streaks or smears appear on the windshield, clean the windshield and the wiper blades. See **Checking the Wiper Blades** (page 84). If that does not resolve the issue, install new wiper blades. See **Replacing the Front Wiper Blades** (page 84). See **Replacing the Rear Wiper Blades** (page 85).

Do not operate the wipers on a dry windshield. This may scratch the glass or damage the wiper blades. Always use the windshield washers before wiping a dry windshield.

When your vehicle speed increases, the interval between intermittent wipes may decrease.

SWITCHING WINDSHIELD WIPERS ON AND OFF

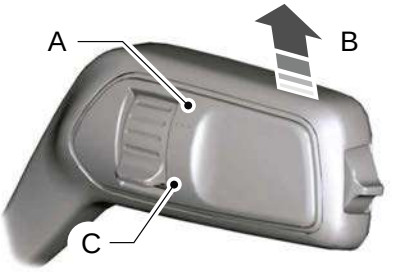


A	Single wipe.
B	Intermittent Wipe.
C	Normal Wipe.
D	High-speed Wipe

Push the lever up or down to operate the windshield wipers.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Intermittent wipe



A Short wipe interval.

B Intermittent wipe.

C Long wipe interval.

Use the rotary control to adjust the intermittent wipe interval.

AUTOWIPERS

WHAT ARE AUTOWIPERS

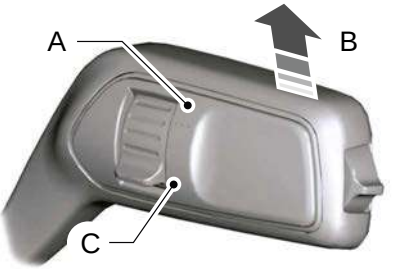
Autowipers turns on and controls the speed and frequency of the windshield wipers.

AUTOWIPERS SETTINGS

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Wipers***.
4. Switch ***Rain Sensing*** on or off.

Note: *When you switch the feature off, the wipers do not operate based on the rain sensor. In this case if you switch on the windshield wipers to the intermittent wipe position with the feature off, the wipers use the wipe speed set by the rotary control.*

ADJUSTING THE SENSITIVITY OF THE RAIN SENSOR



A High sensitivity.

B Autowipers on.

C Low sensitivity.

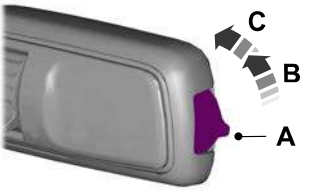
Use the rotary control to set the sensitivity of the autowipers.

With the sensitivity level you can adjust the frequency of the wipes depending on the rain intensity.

Note: *Keep the outside of the windshield clean. The rain sensor is very sensitive and the wipers may operate if dirt, mist or insects hit the windshield.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

SWITCHING THE REAR WINDOW WIPER ON AND OFF



A Rear window wiper off.
B Intermittent wipe.
C Continuous wipe.

REVERSE WIPE

WHAT IS REVERSE WIPE

Reverse wipe turns on the rear window wiper when you shift into reverse (R) and the windshield wipers are on.

REVERSE WIPE SETTINGS

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Wipers***.
4. Switch ***Rear Wiper On (when in Reverse)*** on or off.

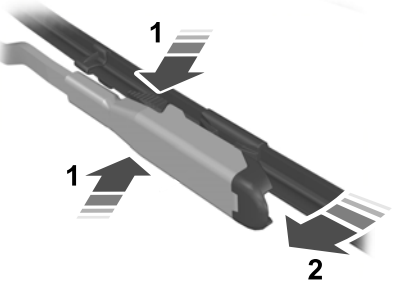
CHECKING THE WIPER BLADES

Run the tip of your fingers over the edge of the blade to check for roughness.

REPLACING THE FRONT WIPER BLADES

Make sure your vehicle is off before beginning this procedure.

Note: *Do not manually move the wiper arms when the vehicle is on or in accessory mode, this could damage the wiper motor.*



1. Lift the wiper arm and then press the wiper blade locking buttons together.

Note: *Do not hold the wiper blade to lift the wiper arm.*

Note: *Make sure that the wiper arm does not spring back against the glass when the wiper blade is not attached.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

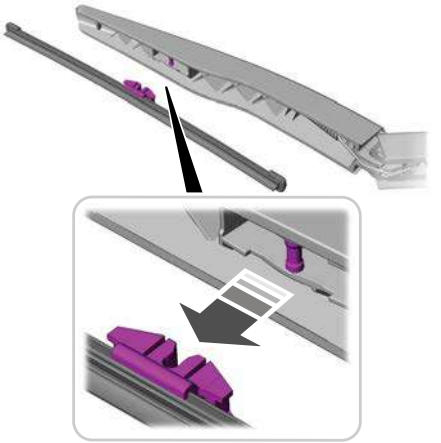
2. Slightly rotate the wiper blade.
3. Remove the wiper blade.
4. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Note: *Make sure that the wiper blade locks into place.*

REPLACING THE REAR WIPER BLADES

1. Lift the wiper arm.

Note: *Do not hold the wiper blade to lift the wiper arm.*



2. Disengage the wiper blade from the wiper arm.

Note: *Make sure that the wiper arm does not spring back against the glass when the wiper blade is not attached.*

3. To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Note: *Make sure that the wiper blade locks into place.*

WASHERS

WASHER PRECAUTIONS

Do not operate the washers when the washer reservoir is empty. This could cause the washer pump to overheat.

USING THE WINDSHIELD WASHER

Pull the lever toward you to operate the windshield washer. When you release the lever, the wiper operates for a short time.

SWITCHING THE COURTESY WIPE ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Wipers***.
4. Switch ***Courtesy Wipe*** on or off.

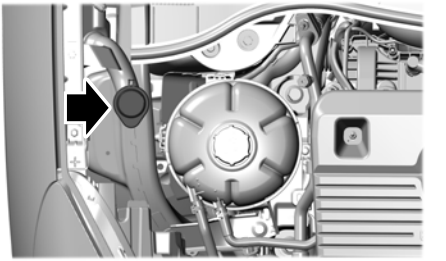
Note: *A courtesy wipe occurs a short time after the wipers stop to clear any remaining washer fluid when switched on. When you switch it off the wipers finish the current washer request.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

USING THE REAR WINDOW WASHER

Push the lever away from you to operate the rear window washer.

ADDING WASHER FLUID



1. Remove the washer fluid reservoir cap.
2. Add washer fluid that meets our specification. See **Washer Fluid Specification** (page 86).
3. Install the washer fluid reservoir cap.

Note: *The reservoir supplies the front and rear washer systems.*

WASHER FLUID SPECIFICATION

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	Fill as required.

Materials

Name	Specification
Screen Wash FU7J-19C544-AA/BA/DA/EA/GA/HA	WSS-M14P19-A

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WIPERS AND WASHERS – TROUBLESHOOTING

WIPERS AND WASHERS – WARNING LAMPS

Illuminates when the windshield washer fluid is low.

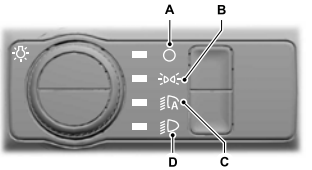
WIPERS AND WASHERS – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why are there streaks and smears on the windshield?

- The wiper blades could be dirty, worn or damaged. Check the wiper blades. See **Checking the Wiper Blades** (page 84). If the wiper blades are dirty, clean them with washer fluid or water applied with a soft sponge or cloth. If the wiper blades are worn or damaged, install new ones. See **Replacing the Front Wiper Blades** (page 84). See **Replacing the Rear Wiper Blades** (page 85).

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

EXTERIOR LIGHTING CONTROL



A Lamps off.

B Parking lamps on.

C Autolamps on.

D Headlamps on.

Rotate the control to make a selection.

Note: *The lighting control defaults to autolamps every time you switch your vehicle on.*

HEADLAMPS

USING THE HIGH BEAM HEADLAMPS

Push the lever away from you to switch the high beams on.

Push the lever forward again or pull the lever toward you to switch the high beams off.

Slightly pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the headlamps.

Note: *Continuous activation only with headlamps on.*

SWITCHING HEADLAMP EXIT DELAY ON AND OFF

To switch headlamp exit delay on, pull the turn signal lever toward you when the headlamps are off and the ignition is off. A short tone sounds when the system is on.

To switch headlamp exit delay off, pull the turn signal lever toward you again or switch your vehicle on.

Note: *The headlamps turn off after three minutes with any door open or 30 seconds after the last door closes.*

SWITCHING THE HEADLAMPS FOR DRIVING ON THE LEFT OR RIGHT-HAND SIDE OF THE ROAD - VEHICLES WITHOUT: ADAPTIVE LED HEADLAMPS

The headlamps are designed to support the left or right-hand side driving. You do not need to take any action.

SWITCHING THE HEADLAMPS FOR DRIVING ON THE LEFT OR RIGHT-HAND SIDE OF THE ROAD - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE LED HEADLAMPS

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Lighting***.
4. Press ***Exterior***.
5. Press ***Adaptive Headlamps Setup***.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

6. Select a setting.

ADJUSTING THE LEVEL OF THE HEADLAMPS - VEHICLES WITH: AUTOMATIC HEADLAMP LEVELING

Your vehicle has a dynamic leveling system. The headlamps do not require additional aim adjustment.

ADJUSTING THE LEVEL OF THE HEADLAMPS - VEHICLES WITH: MANUAL HEADLAMP LEVELING

To adjust the level of the headlamp beams:

1. Rotate the control in accordance with your vehicle load to prevent you from distracting other road users when the headlamps are on.

Note: *Set the control to zero when your vehicle is unloaded.*

Note: *Set the headlamp beams to give between 35–100 m (115–328 ft) of road surface illumination when your vehicle is partially or fully loaded.*

HEADLAMP INDICATORS

Lamps On

Illuminates when you switch the low beam headlamps or the parking lamps on.

Headlamp High Beam

Illuminates when you switch the high beam headlamps on.

AUTOLAMPS

WHAT ARE AUTOLAMPS

WARNING: The system does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. You may need to override the system if it does not turn the headlamps on in low visibility conditions, for example daytime fog.

Autolamps turn the headlamps on in low light situations or when the windshield wipers operate.

AUTOLAMP SETTINGS

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Lighting***.
4. Press ***Exterior***.
5. Press ***Headlamp Delay***.
6. Select a setting.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

EXTERIOR LAMPS

USING THE TURN SIGNAL LAMPS

Push the lever up or down to switch the turn signal lamps on.

Set the lever to the middle position to switch the turn signal lamps off.

Note: *Tap the lever up or down to make the turn signal lamps flash three times.*

Turn Signal Lamp Indicator

It flashes when you switch the turn signal lamps on.

Note: *An increase in the rate of flashing warns of a failed turn signal lamp.*

SWITCHING THE PARKING LAMPS ON AND OFF

To switch both sides on or off:

1. Switch the ignition off.
2. Set the lighting control to the parking lamps position.
3. Set the lighting control to the off position to switch the parking lamps off.

Note: *Parking lamps could turn off to prevent the vehicle battery from running out of charge.*

To switch one side on or off:

1. Switch the ignition off.

2. Push the lever up or down to switch the parking lamps on.
3. Move the lever back to a neutral position to switch the lamps off.

SWITCHING THE DAYTIME RUNNING LAMPS ON AND OFF

WARNING: The daytime running lamps system does not activate the rear lamps and may not provide adequate lighting during low visibility driving conditions. Make sure you switch the headlamps on, as appropriate, during all low visibility conditions. Failure to do so may result in a crash.

Daytime running lamps are always on unless you switch on the headlamps or the front fog lamps.

USING THE FRONT FOG LAMPS

To switch the lamps on or off:

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

1. Set the lighting control to the parking lamps, headlamps or autolamps position.

Note: *When the lighting control is in the autolamps position, you cannot switch the fog lamps on unless the low beam headlamps are on.*

2. Press the button on the lighting control to switch the front fog lamps on or off.

Note: *Only switch the front fog lamps on during reduced visibility.*

Note: *The brightness of the daytime running lamps may decrease when the front fog lamps are switched on.*

Front Fog Lamps Indicator

It illuminates when you switch the front fog lamps on.

USING THE REAR FOG LAMPS

To switch the lamps on or off:

1. Set the lighting control to the parking lamps, headlamps or autolamps position.

Note: *You can only switch the rear fog lamps on when the low beam headlamps or the front fog lamps are on.*

2. Press the button on the lighting control to switch the rear fog lamps on or off.

Note: *Only switch the rear fog lamps on during reduced visibility.*

Rear Fog Lamp Indicator

It illuminates when you switch the rear fog lamps on.

EXTERIOR LAMPS ON AUDIBLE WARNING

Sounds when you open the driver door and the exterior lamps are on.

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL

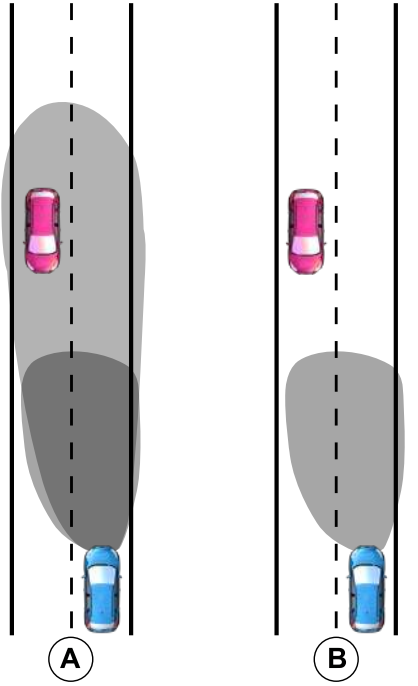
HOW DOES AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL WORK

Automatic high beam control turns the high beams on if it is dark enough and no other traffic is present. If it detects an approaching vehicle's headlamps or tail lamps, or street lighting ahead, the system turns the high beams off.

A camera sensor, centrally mounted behind the windshield of your vehicle, continuously monitors conditions to turn the high beams on and off.

Note: *This feature uses map data. We recommend having all connected vehicle settings enabled to allow the map content to be updated to the latest version. See* ***Connected Vehicle Settings*** *(page 429). If your market is not connected, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to perform the periodical updates.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing



A Without automatic high beam control.

B With automatic high beam control.

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The system does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. You may need to override the system if it does not turn the high beams on or off.

WARNING: The system may not switch the high beams off if the lights of oncoming vehicles are hidden by obstacles, for example guard rails.

WARNING: You may need to override the system when approaching other road users.

WARNING: In situations with poor visibility, such as fog, heavy rain or other inclement weather, you may need to override or completely switch off the system.

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

The system turns the high beams on if all of the following occur:

- You switch the system on.
- You set the lighting control to the autolamps position.
- The ambient light level is low enough that you require high beams.
- There is no traffic in front of your vehicle.
- The vehicle speed is greater than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL LIMITATIONS

The system turns the high beams off if any of the following occur:

- You switch the system off.
- You set the lighting control to any position except autolamps.
- You switch the rear fog lamps on.
- The ambient light level is high enough that you do not require high beams.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

- The system detects an approaching vehicle's headlamps or a leading vehicle's tail lamps.
- The system detects severe rain, snow or fog.
- The system detects street lighting.
- The camera has reduced visibility.
- The vehicle speed falls below approximately 30 km/h (19 mph).

Note: *The deactivation speed may be lower on curves.*

SWITCHING AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Lighting***.
4. Press ***Exterior***.
5. Switch ***Auto High Beam*** on or off.

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL INDICATORS

Illuminates to confirm when the system is ready to assist.

OVERRIDING AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL

Push the lever away from you to switch between high beam and low beam.

AUTOMATIC HIGH BEAM CONTROL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Front Camera Low Visibility Clean Screen	The camera has reduced visibility. Clean the windshield. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Front Camera Temporarily Not Available	The camera has malfunctioned. Wait a short period of time for the camera to cool down. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Front camera malfunction Service required	The camera has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

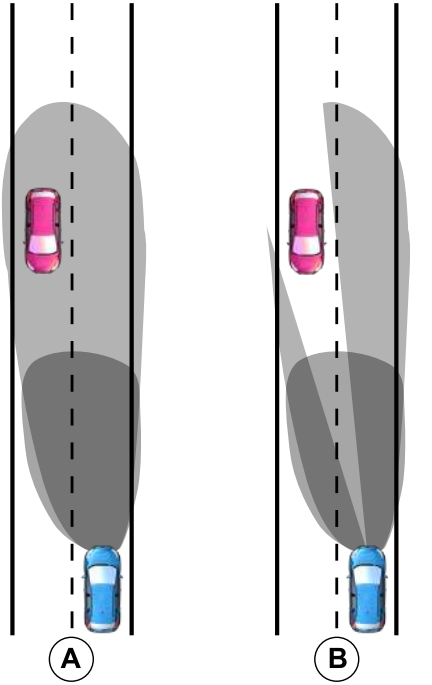
Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

GLARE FREE HIGH BEAM CONTROL

HOW DOES GLARE FREE HIGH BEAM CONTROL WORK

Glare free high beam control enhances visibility and minimizes glare for other road users.

Note: *This feature uses map data. We recommend having all connected vehicle settings enabled to allow the map content to be updated to the latest version. See* ***Connected Vehicle Settings*** *(page 429). If your market is not connected, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to perform the periodical updates.*



A Without glare free high beam control.

B With glare free high beam control.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

GLARE FREE HIGH BEAM CONTROL PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system may not adapt the lighting to avoid glare if the lights of oncoming vehicles are hidden by obstacles such as guard rails.

WARNING: You may need to override the system when approaching other road users.

WARNING: In situations with poor visibility, such as fog, heavy rain or other inclement weather, you may need to override or completely switch off the system.

GLARE FREE HIGH BEAM CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

The system turns on if all of the following occur:

- You switch the system on.
- You set the lighting control to the autolamps position.
- The ambient light level is low enough.
- Your vehicle speed is greater than approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).

Additionally, the system adapts the lighting to avoid glare if it detects an approaching vehicle's headlamps or rear lamps.

GLARE FREE HIGH BEAM CONTROL LIMITATIONS

The system turns off if any of the following occur:

- You switch the system off.
- You set the lighting control to any position except autolamps.
- You switch the rear fog lamps on.
- The ambient light level is high enough.
- The system detects severe rain, snow or fog.
- The system detects street lighting.
- The camera has reduced visibility.
- The vehicle speed falls below approximately 30 km/h (19 mph).

Note: *The deactivation speed is lower on curves.*

SWITCHING GLARE FREE HIGH BEAM CONTROL ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Lighting***.
4. Press ***Exterior***.
5. Switch ***Glare-Free Lighting*** on or off.

GLARE FREE HIGH BEAM CONTROL INDICATORS

Illuminates to confirm when the system is ready to assist.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

OVERRIDING GLARE FREE HIGH BEAM CONTROL

Push the lever away from you to switch between high beam and low beam.

GLARE FREE HIGH BEAM CONTROL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Description
Front Camera Low Visibility Clean Screen	The camera has reduced visibility. Clean the windshield. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Front Camera Temporarily Not Available	The camera has malfunctioned. Wait a short period of time for the camera to cool down. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Front camera malfunction Service required	The camera has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

ADAPTIVE FRONT LIGHTING

HOW DOES ADAPTIVE FRONT LIGHTING WORK

WARNING: Inspect and replace the windshield wiper blades regularly to make sure the camera sensor has a clear view. The windshield wiper blades must be the correct length.

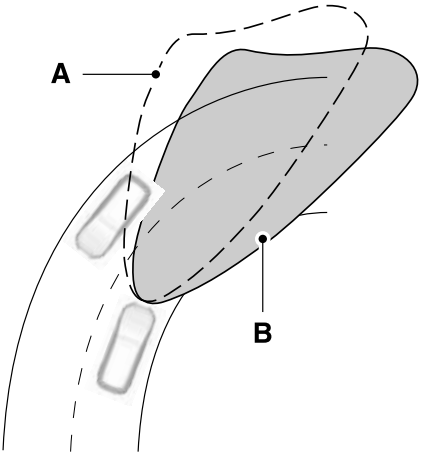
Adaptive front lighting adapts when you are steering around a curve, or if the camera detects lane markings indicating a curve or traffic signs indicating an intersection or a roundabout.

Note: *Set the lighting control to the autolamps position to use adaptive front lighting.*

Note: *This feature uses map data. We recommend having all connected vehicle settings enabled to allow the map content to be updated to the latest version. See* ***Connected Vehicle Settings*** *(page 429). If your market is not connected, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to perform the periodical updates.*

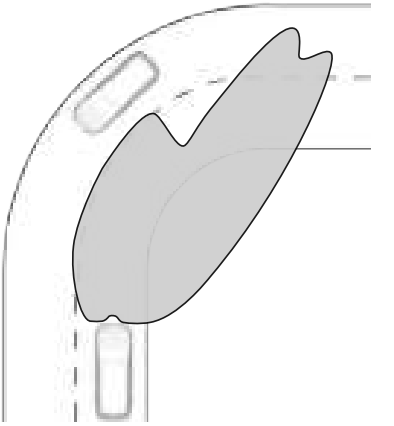
Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Steering Around a Curve

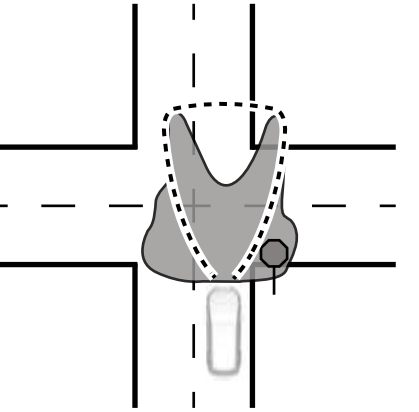


A Without adaptive front lighting.
B With adaptive front lighting.

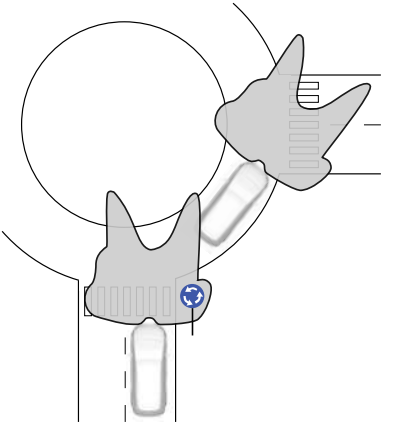
Camera Detects Lane Markings



Camera Detects Traffic Signs



Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

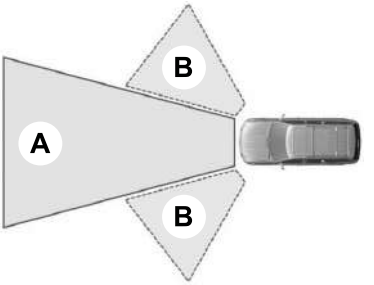


E266972

Note: *The feature is only available if the vehicle speed is below50 km/h (31 mph).*

Speed Dependent Lamps

Provides additional light on the road depending on your vehicle speed and steering wheel input.

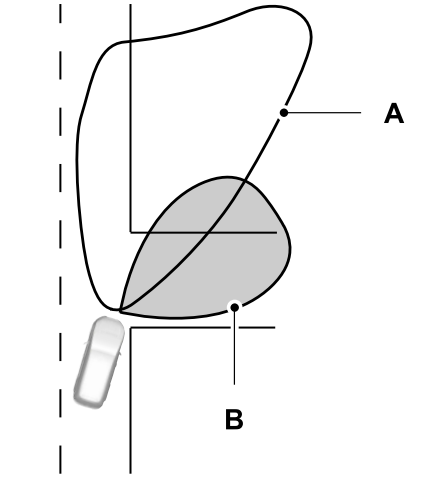


A Standard low beam.

B Additional lighting.

Static Bending Lamps

Illuminates the inside of a corner when you are turning the steering wheel.



A Headlamp beam.

B Static bending lamp beam.

ADAPTIVE FRONT LIGHTING – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Front camera Low visibility Clean screen	Displays when the front camera sensor has reduced visibility. Clean the windshield. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Front camera temporarily not available	Displays if the front camera sensor malfunctions. Wait a short period of time for the sensor to cool down. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Advanced front lighting features Temporarily unavailable See manual	Displays when adaptive front lighting malfunctions. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

EXTERIOR LIGHTING – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why is there condensation in the exterior lamps?

- Exterior lamps have vents to accommodate normal changes in air pressure. Condensation can be a natural by-product of this design. When moist air enters the lamp assembly through the vents, there is a possibility that condensation can occur when the temperature is cold. When normal condensation occurs, a fine mist can form on the interior of the lens. The fine mist eventually clears and exits through the vents during normal operation.

How much condensation is acceptable?

- The presence of a fine mist or small droplets without streak marks is normal condensation. This may occur under certain environmental conditions and will clear on its own.

How long does it take for the acceptable condensation to clear?

- Clearing time may vary depending on the outside temperature and environment, the drive duration or speed.

How much condensation is unacceptable?

- Standing water or a water puddle inside the lamp. Condensation with drip marks present on the interior of the lens.

What should I do if unacceptable condensation is present?

- Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Why do my headlamps turn off when I have them switched on when I switch my vehicle off?

- The battery saver turns the headlamps off after a short period of time after you switch your vehicle off.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

SWITCHING ALL OF THE INTERIOR LAMPS ON AND OFF

SWITCHING THE FRONT INTERIOR LAMPS ON AND OFF

Note: *Press the edge of the lamp lens to switch the front interior lamp off before switching the ignition off to prevent the vehicle battery from running out of charge.*

SWITCHING THE REAR INTERIOR LAMPS ON AND OFF

Press the edge of the lamp lens.

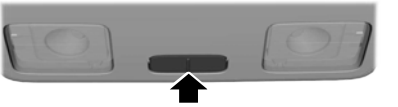
Note: *If you switch the rear lamps on through the overhead console, you cannot switch them off with the rear lamp switch.*

INTERIOR LAMP FUNCTION

WHAT IS THE INTERIOR LAMP FUNCTION

The interior lamp function switches the courtesy lamps on or off.

SWITCHING THE INTERIOR LAMP FUNCTION ON AND OFF



When you set the switch to the middle position, the interior lamps turn on if:

- You open any door.
- You press the unlock button on the remote control.
- You switch the ignition off.

Note: *If you switch the ignition off, the interior lamps could turn off after a short time to prevent the vehicle battery from running out of charge.*

ADJUSTING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL LIGHTING BRIGHTNESS

The instrument lighting dimmer buttons are on the lighting control.

Repeatedly press one of the buttons to adjust the brightness.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

AMBIENT LIGHTING

SWITCHING AMBIENT LIGHTING ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Ambient Lighting***.
4. Switch ***Ambient Lighting*** on or off.

ADJUSTING AMBIENT LIGHTING

Drag the slider left or right.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

OPENING AND CLOSING THE WINDOWS

WARNING: Do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle and do not let children play with the power windows. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: When closing the power windows, verify that they are free of obstructions and make sure children and pets are not in the proximity of the window openings. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: If an obstruction is detected, release the switch and reverse the window immediately. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not leave a key or remote control unattended in the vehicle. Children or pets could operate the power windows and could become trapped in a closing window. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Press the window control switch to open the window. Lift the window control switch to close the window.

Note: *The power windows operate with the ignition on, and for several minutes after you switch the ignition off or until you open a front door.*

To reduce wind noise or pulsing noise when one window is open, slightly open the opposite window.

One-Touch Open

Fully press the window control switch and release it. Press again or lift it to stop the window.

One-Touch Close

Fully lift the window control switch and release it. Lift again or press it to stop the window.

Resetting One-Touch Close

Carry out all steps within 30 seconds of starting the sequence.

1. Close the window.
2. Press and hold the window control switch until the window is fully open. Keep the window control switch pressed for a few seconds.
3. Lift and hold the window control switch until the window is fully closed. Keep the window control switch held for a few seconds.
4. Press and hold the window control switch until the window is fully open. Keep the window control switch pressed for a few seconds.
5. Lift and hold the window control switch until the window is fully closed. Keep the window control switch held for a few seconds.

Note: *Repeat the procedure if the window does not close when you use one-touch.*

GLOBAL OPENING AND CLOSING

WHAT IS GLOBAL OPENING AND CLOSING

You can use the remote control to operate the windows with the ignition off.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

USING GLOBAL OPENING

1. Press and release the unlock button on the remote control.
2. Press and hold the unlock button on the remote control.
3. Release the button when the windows and moonroof start to open.

Note: *The moonroof stops in the vent position.*

Press the lock or the unlock button on the remote control to stop global opening.

Note: *You can use global opening for a short period of time when you unlock your vehicle using the remote control.*

SWITCHING GLOBAL OPENING ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Windows***.
4. Switch ***Global Open*** on or off.

USING GLOBAL CLOSING

WARNING: When closing the power windows, verify they are free of obstruction and make sure that children and pets are not in the proximity of the window openings.

1. Press and hold the lock button on the remote control.
2. Release the button when the windows and moonroof start to close.

Press the lock or the unlock button on the remote control to stop global closing.

Note: *Bounce-back is on during global closing. See* ***What Is Window Bounce-Back*** *(page 103).*

SWITCHING GLOBAL CLOSING ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Windows***.
4. Switch ***Global Close*** on or off.

WINDOW BOUNCE-BACK

WHAT IS WINDOW BOUNCE-BACK

The window stops and reverses if it detects an obstruction when closing.

OVERRIDING WINDOW BOUNCE-BACK

WARNING: If you override bounce-back, the window does not reverse if it detects an obstacle. Take care when closing the windows to avoid personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

1. Close the window until it reaches the point of resistance and let it reverse.
2. Lift the window control switch within five seconds to override bounce-back and close the window. Bounce-back is now disabled and you can close the window manually.

Note: *The window goes past the point of resistance and you can fully close it.*

Note: *If the window does not close, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

RESETTING WINDOW BOUNCE-BACK

WARNING: Bounce-back is off until you reset the memory. Take care when closing the windows to avoid personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

If the battery has been disconnected, you must reset the bounce-back memory separately for each window.

Carry out all steps within 30 seconds of starting the sequence.

1. Close the window.
2. Press and hold the window control switch until the window is fully open. Keep the switch pressed for a few seconds.
3. Lift and hold the switch until the window is fully closed. Keep the switch held for a few seconds.
4. Press and hold the switch until the window is fully open. Keep the switch pressed for a few seconds.
5. Lift and hold the switch until the window is fully closed. Keep the switch held for a few seconds.

Note: *Repeat the procedure if the window does not close when you use one-touch.*

LOCKING THE REAR WINDOW CONTROLS

WARNING: When children and pets are in the rear seat, use the power window lockout button to prevent accidental operation of the power windows.

Press the control to lock or unlock the rear window controls. It illuminates when you lock the rear window controls.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

INTERIOR MIRROR PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not adjust the mirrors when your vehicle is moving. This could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

Note: *Do not clean the mirror housing or glass with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum-based cleaning products.*

AUTO-DIMMING INTERIOR MIRROR

WHAT IS THE AUTO-DIMMING INTERIOR MIRROR

The mirror dims to reduce the effect of bright light from behind. It returns to normal when the bright light from behind is no longer present or when you shift into reverse (R).

AUTO-DIMMING INTERIOR MIRROR LIMITATIONS

Do not block the sensors on the front and back of the mirror.

Note: *A rear center passenger or raised rear center head restraint could prevent light from reaching the sensor.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

ADJUSTING THE EXTERIOR MIRRORS - VEHICLES WITHOUT: MEMORY FUNCTION

WARNING: Do not adjust the mirrors when your vehicle is moving. This could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

A Left-hand mirror position.

B Mirror adjustment control.

C Right-hand mirror position.

ADJUSTING THE EXTERIOR MIRRORS - VEHICLES WITH: MEMORY FUNCTION

WARNING: Do not adjust the mirrors when your vehicle is moving. This could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

A Left-hand mirror.

B Right-hand mirror.

To adjust your mirrors, switch your vehicle on, with the ignition in accessory mode or the engine running.

1. Select the mirror you want to adjust. The control light turns on.
2. Use the adjustment control to adjust the position of the mirror.
3. Press the mirror control again. The control light turns off.

You can save up to three preset memory positions at any time. See **Saving a Preset Position** (page 146).

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

FOLDING THE EXTERIOR MIRRORS - VEHICLES WITH: AUTO FOLD EXTERIOR MIRRORS

The exterior mirrors fold when you lock your vehicle and unfold when you unlock your vehicle.

Note: *This feature requires you to switch the exterior mirrors auto-fold on.*

For tight parking conditions, press the control switch to fold the mirrors.

Press the control switch again to unfold the mirrors.

Note: *Do not stop the mirrors midway through their movement. Wait until the mirrors stop moving and press the control switch again.*

The left and right-hand mirrors move at different rates. For example, one mirror may stop while the other one continues to move. This is normal.

If you press the control switch to fold in the mirrors with auto-fold on, the mirrors do not unfold when you unlock your vehicle.

Note: *The power folding mirrors operate with the ignition on, and for several minutes after you switch the ignition off.*

Note: *If you fold and unfold the mirrors several times within one minute, the power fold function may turn off to protect the motors from overheating.*

Switching Auto-fold On and Off

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Mirrors***.
4. Switch ***Autofold*** on and off.

Loose, Noisy or Intermittently Working Mirrors

If you manually fold the power folding mirrors, they may not work properly even after you reposition them. Reset the mirrors if:

- They vibrate when you drive.
- They feel loose.
- They do not stay in the folded or unfolded position.
- One of the mirrors is not in its normal driving position.
- The mirrors are intermittently working.

To reset the power fold feature, use the power folding mirror control to fold and unfold the mirrors. You may hear a loud noise as you reset the power folding mirrors. This sound is normal. Operate the power folding mirrors an additional 3 to 4 times to synchronize the mirrors.

If the above process does not help you to fix the mirror, perform the following steps.

1. Fold or retract both mirrors manually.
2. Using the power folding control switch, operate the mirrors until you hear an audible click.
3. Operate the power folding an additional 3 to 4 times to synchronize the mirrors.

Repeat this process as needed each time you manually fold the mirrors.

FOLDING THE EXTERIOR MIRRORS - VEHICLES WITH: POWER FOLD EXTERIOR MIRRORS

Press the button to fold the mirrors.

Press the button again to unfold the mirrors.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Note: *The power folding mirrors operate with the ignition on, and for several minutes after you switch the ignition off.*

Note: *If you fold and unfold the mirrors several times within one minute, the power fold function may turn off to protect the motors from overheating.*

Note: *Do not manually fold or unfold power folding mirrors.*

Loose Mirror

If your power-folding mirrors are manually folded, they may not work properly, even after you re-position them. You need to reset them if:

- The mirrors vibrate when you drive.
- The mirrors feel loose.
- The mirrors do not stay in the folded or unfolded position.
- One of the mirrors is not in its normal driving position.

To reset the power-fold feature, use the power-folding mirror control to fold and unfold the mirrors. You may hear a loud noise as your reset the power-folding mirrors. This sound is normal. Repeat this process as needed each time the mirrors are manually folded.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

OPENING AND CLOSING THE SUNSHADE

Opening the Sunshade

WARNING: Do not leave a key or remote control unattended in the vehicle. Children or pets could operate the sunshade and get caught in a closing sunshade. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle and do not let children play with the sunshade. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

The sunshade operates independently of the glass roof.

The sunshade controls are on the overhead console and have one-touch open.

To stop the motion during a one-touch operation, press the control a second time.

Press and release the rear of the control.

Closing the Sunshade

WARNING: When closing the sunshade, verify that it is free of obstructions and make sure children and pets are not in the proximity of the sunshade. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: If an obstruction is detected, press the switch a second time and reverse the sunshade immediately. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

The sunshade operates independently of the glass roof.

The sunshade controls are on the overhead console and have one-touch close.

To stop the motion during a one-touch operation, press the control a second time.

Press and release the front of the control.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE GLASS ROOF

Opening the Glass Roof

WARNING: Do not allow anyone to stand or place any portion of their body through the open glass roof while the vehicle is in motion. Make sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and properly using a seatbelt. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or crash.

WARNING: Do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle and do not let children play with the glass roof. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not leave a key or remote control unattended in the vehicle. Children or pets could operate the glass roof and could become trapped in a closing glass roof. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

The glass roof controls are on the overhead console and have one-touch open.

To stop the motion during a one-touch operation, press the control a second time.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Press and release the rear of the control to open the glass roof.

Closing the Glass Roof

WARNING: When closing the glass roof, verify that it is free of obstructions and make sure children and pets are not in the proximity of the glass roof. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: If an obstruction is detected, release the switch and reverse the glass roof immediately. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

The glass roof controls are on the overhead console and have one-touch close.

To stop the motion during a one-touch operation, press the control a second time.

Press and release the front of the control to close the glass roof.

VENTING THE GLASS ROOF

WARNING: Do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle and do not let children play with the glass roof. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

With the glass in closed position, press and release the front of the control to vent the glass roof.

Press and release the front of the control to close the glass roof.

GLASS ROOF BOUNCE-BACK

WHAT IS GLASS ROOF BOUNCE-BACK

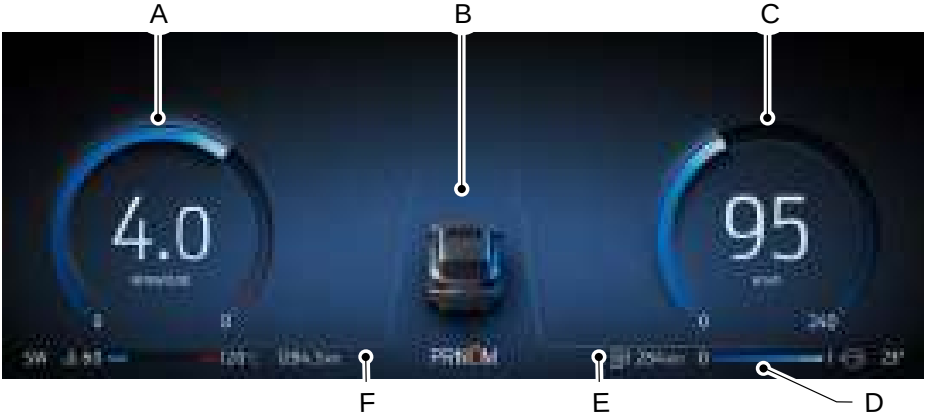
The glass roof stops and slightly reverses if it detects an obstacle when closing.

OVERRIDING GLASS ROOF BOUNCE-BACK

Press and hold the close switch within two seconds after the glass roof comes to a stop.

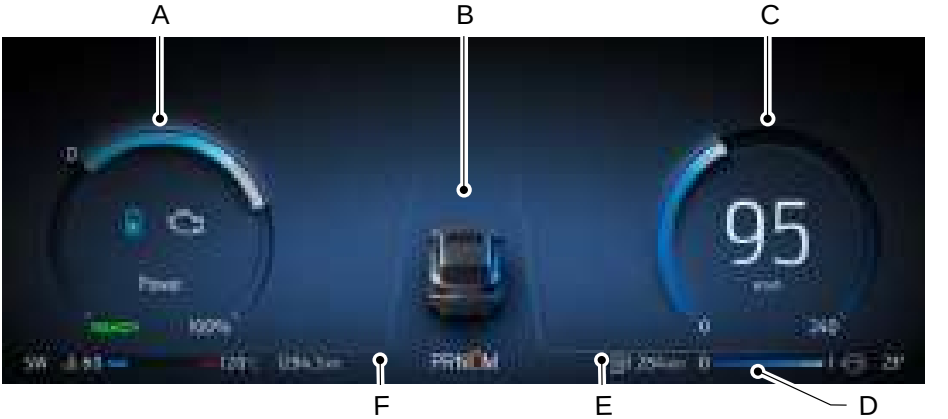
Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER OVERVIEW - EXCLUDING: FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)/PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)



A	Tachometer.
B	Instrument cluster display.
C	Speedometer.
D	Fuel gauge.
E	Distance to empty.
F	Information bar.

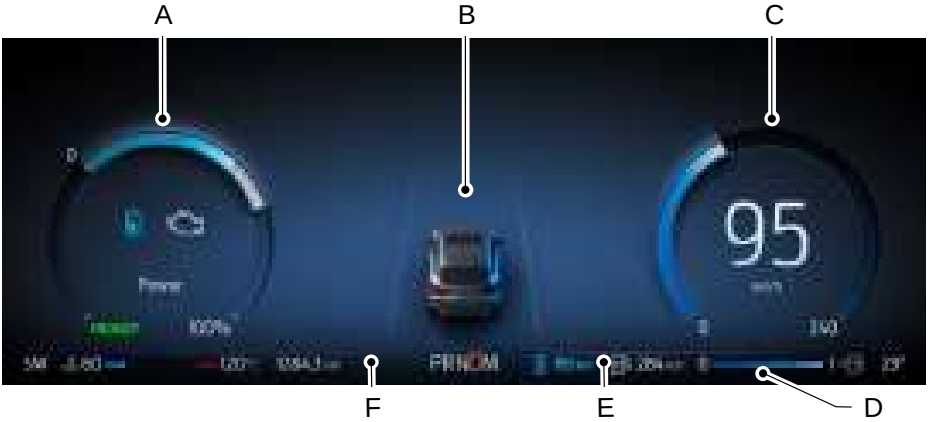
INSTRUMENT CLUSTER OVERVIEW - FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)



A	Power gauge.
B	Instrument cluster display.
C	Speedometer.
D	Fuel gauge.
E	Distance to empty.
F	Information bar.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER OVERVIEW - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)



A	Power gauge.
B	Instrument cluster display.
C	Speedometer.
D	Fuel gauge.
E	Vehicle driving range.
F	Information bar.

TACHOMETER - EXCLUDING: FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)/PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

Indicates the rotational speed of the engine to the driver at any given moment.

POWER GAUGE

The power gauge displays power to the wheels when accelerating or maintaining speed. The high voltage battery power and engine power contributions are distinguished by color and added together to indicate total power to the wheels. When slowing down by lifting your foot off the accelerator pedal or pressing the brake, the gauge displays the power captured by the regenerative braking system and returned to the high voltage battery.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

SPEEDOMETER

Indicates the speed of the vehicle to the driver at any given moment.

FUEL GAUGE

WHAT IS THE FUEL GAUGE

Indicates approximately how much fuel is in the fuel tank.

FUEL GAUGE LIMITATIONS

The fuel gauge may not provide an accurate reading when your vehicle is on an incline.

LOCATING THE FUEL FILLER DOOR

The arrow adjacent to the fuel pump symbol indicates on which side of your vehicle the fuel filler door is located.

WHAT IS THE LOW FUEL REMINDER

A low fuel level reminder displays and sounds when the distance to empty reaches 80 km (50 mi), 40 km (25 mi), 20 km (10 mi) and 0 km (0 mi).

Note: *The low fuel reminder can appear at different fuel gauge positions depending on fuel economy conditions. This variation is normal.*

WHAT IS DISTANCE TO EMPTY

Indicates the approximate distance your vehicle can travel on the fuel remaining in the tank. Changes in driving pattern can cause the value to not only decrease but also increase or stay constant for periods of time.

VEHICLE RANGE DISPLAY

Displays the approximate range your vehicle can travel with the energy currently onboard. Estimates vary based on the energy used when driving.

Changes in driving pattern can cause the values to not only decrease but also increase or stay constant for periods of time.

The amount of energy being used when driving is affected by such as:

- Mild or aggressive acceleration or braking.
- Your vehicle's speed.
- Use of accessories, such as climate control.
- Ambient temperature and weather conditions.
- Driving in a city or on a highway.
- Driving on hilly road conditions.
- Towing.

Note: *It is normal for vehicle range estimates to vary due to changes in average energy usage. This could cause different range estimates each time you fully charge your battery or fill your tank.*

Note: *Electric range is lower in cold temperatures due to reduced energy capacity in the high voltage battery. Set a departure time and cabin temperature to maintain battery temperature for best range and performance. See* ***Charging Settings*** *(page 205).*

Gasoline Distance to Empty

Indicates the approximate distance your vehicle can travel on the fuel remaining in the tank.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Electric Range

Indicates the approximate distance your vehicle can travel on electric power only with the engine off.

ENGINE COOLANT TEMPERATURE GAUGE

Indicates the engine coolant temperature.

WHAT IS THE INFORMATION BAR

The information bar displays information related to the ambient air temperature, odometer, compass, indicators and warning lamps.

WHAT ARE THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER WARNING LAMPS

Warning lamps alert you to a vehicle condition that could become serious. Some lamps illuminate when you start your vehicle to make sure they work. If any lamps remain on after starting your vehicle, refer to the respective system warning lamp for further information.

WHAT ARE THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER INDICATORS

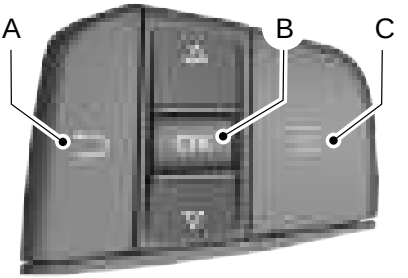
Indicators notify you of various features that are active on your vehicle.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

USING THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY CONTROLS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

The controls are on the steering wheel.



A Return button.

B OK button.

C Menu button.

Return Button

Press to go back or exit a menu.

OK Button

Press to make a selection.

Menu Button

Press to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.

Toggle Buttons

Press the toggle up or down button to scroll through menu items.

Status Indicator

A square symbol indicates feature status. It illuminates blue when a feature is on and does not illuminate when a feature is off.

INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY MAIN MENU

Depending on your vehicle options, some menu items can appear different or not at all.

Note: *For your safety, some features are speed-dependent and could be unavailable when your vehicle is above a certain speed.*

Menu Item
MyView
Trip/Fuel
Trip/energy
Status Information
Vehicle Maintenance
Trip Computer
Audio
Navigation
Phone
Settings
Head-Up Display (HUD)

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

CUSTOMIZING THE INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select ***MyView***.
3. Select ***Configure MyView***.
4. Use the controls on the steering wheel to highlight a screen to add.
5. Press the ***OK*** button.

Note: *The amount of screens you can add is limited. If the selected screen does not appear, you must deselect screens from the menu.*

Configure MyView
Power Distribution
Trailer Light Status
Calm Screen
Trip Computer 1
Trip Computer 2
This Trip
Electric Economy
Fuel Economy
Eco Behaviour
EV Coach
Tyre Pressure
Battery Charge
Driver Assistance

Note: *Some options may appear slightly different or not at all if items are optional.*

Configuring Gauges

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select ***Settings***.
3. Select ***Display Settings***.
4. Select ***Gauge Style***.
5. Select a setting and press the ***OK*** button.

FUEL ECONOMY DISPLAY - FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)/PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

This display comes with an instant fuel economy gauge, along with the average fuel economy. The gauge continuously averages the fuel economy since your last reset.

For plug-in hybrid vehicles, the system includes both the electric only and the hybrid operation in the calculation. More electric only driving results in a greater average fuel economy.

When the gasoline engine is off, changes from the instant fuel economy gauge to an electric driving message.

Note: *Press and hold the **OK** button on the controls on the steering wheel to reset your average fuel economy.*

Note: *Fuel economy display is a selectable screen. See **Customizing the Instrument Cluster Display** (page 117).*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

FUEL ECONOMY DISPLAY - EXCLUDING: FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)/ PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

An instant fuel economy gauge is provided along with average fuel economy. Average fuel economy is continuously averaged since the last reset.

Note: *Press and hold the **OK** button on the controls on the steering wheel to reset your average fuel economy.*

EV COACH

EV coach can help you get the most out of your vehicle's electric driving capabilities.

Note: *EV coach is a selectable screen.*

When you are accelerating or maintaining speed you see a blue or white solid bar indicating vehicle power. You may also see a blue rectangular box which shows the power level at which the engine turns on.

- When the power level is within the box, the color of the bar is blue. This means you are in electric operation and the engine is off.
- When the power level is outside of the box, the color of the bar is white. This means you are in hybrid operation with a combination of the electric motor and the engine providing vehicle power.

When you are decelerating with either your foot off the accelerator pedal or on the brake pedal, a green or white solid bar displays indicating the power being used to slow down your vehicle. You may also see a green rectangular box which shows the amount of power that can be recaptured by the regenerative braking system and returned to the high voltage battery.

- When the power level is within the box, the color of the bar is green. This means that the regenerative braking system is being used to efficiently slow your vehicle down and return the maximum percentage of energy to the high voltage battery.
- When the power level is outside of the box, the color of the bar is white. This means both the regenerative braking system and conventional braking system are being used.

ELECTRIC ECONOMY

This screen shows your average driving distance per kilowatt-hour of electricity used on your plug-in hybrid vehicle. The value is calculated only when your available electric range is being used and the gasoline engine is off.

Distance per full charge is also shown. This is an estimate of the electric range you would have if you plugged in and fully charged your vehicle right now. The higher your electric economy, the higher your distance per full charge.

Your electric economy is affected by your driving style and route, climate control use, outside temperature and other factors. Best economy is achieved with mild to moderate acceleration and braking, moderate speeds and low climate control usage.

Note: *Electric economy is a selectable screen. See **Customizing the Instrument Cluster Display** (page 117).*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

BATTERY CHARGE

Displays a high voltage battery gauge and an estimate of available electric driving range. The high voltage battery gauge displays the total amount of charge associated with your available electric only driving range. A full fill represents the total amount of energy you can get from an external charge (plugging your vehicle in). When the fill reaches empty the powertrain system will automatically switch to hybrid operation. See **How Does a Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Work** (page 164).

BRAKE COACH

The brake coach appears after your vehicle has come to a stop. It coaches you to brake in a manner that maximizes the amount of energy returned through the regenerative braking system.

The percent displayed indicates the regenerative braking efficiency, with 100% representing the maximum amount of energy recovered.

Note: *While regenerative braking works in all drive modes, brake coach display may not be available in all drive modes.*

You can switch brake coach on or off in the settings menu. See **Instrument Cluster Display Main Menu** (page 116).

TRIP SUMMARY

The trip summary displays upon shutting off your vehicle. The values are cumulative since you last started your vehicle.

The information shown is the same as the This Trip screen. See **Trip Data** (page 121).

VEHICLE CHARGING STATUS

The vehicle charge status displays when you switch off your vehicle or when you switch on your vehicle while being plugged in. Charging status includes the charge start time for scheduled charging or charge end time while charging. You can modify your charge settings through the touchscreen. See **Charging Settings** (page 205).

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

CHANGING THE LANGUAGE

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***General***.
3. Press ***Language***.
4. Press a setting.

Note: *Available languages vary by region.*

CHANGING THE MEASUREMENT UNIT

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***General***.
3. Press ***Measurement Unit***.
4. Press a setting.

CHANGING THE TEMPERATURE UNIT

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***General***.
3. Press ***Temperature unit***.
4. Press a setting.

CHANGING THE TIRE PRESSURE UNIT

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***General***.
3. Press ***Tyre Pressure Unit***.
4. Press a setting.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

ACCESSING THE TRIP COMPUTER

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select ***MyView***.
3. Select ***Configure MyView***.
4. Use the control on the steering wheel to navigate the menu. See **Customizing the Instrument Cluster Display** (page 117).

RESETTING THE TRIP COMPUTER

1. Use the instrument cluster display controls to navigate the home screen.
2. Select the trip screen you want to reset.
3. Press and hold the ***OK*** button until the system reset confirmation appears.

TRIP DATA

Trip 1 and 2

Provides trip timer, trip average fuel economy and total trip distance traveled. For hybrid vehicles, the trip also shows the distance traveled on electric power only with the engine off.

Note: *Trip 1 and 2 are selectable screens. See* ***Accessing the Trip Computer*** *(page 121).*

This Trip

Provides trip timer, trip average fuel economy, total trip distance traveled, and distance traveled on electric power only with the engine off. If the gasoline engine has not turned on during the trip then trip average fuel economy is not shown. This Trip resets each time you start your vehicle.

Note: *This trip is a selectable screen. See* ***Accessing the Trip Computer*** *(page 121).*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE HEAD UP DISPLAY

The system displays information on a display screen in your field of vision, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road. You can select which information the system displays.

SWITCHING THE HEAD UP DISPLAY ON AND OFF

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select ***Head-Up Display (HUD)***.
3. Switch ***Head-Up Display (HUD)*** on or off.

HEAD UP DISPLAY SETTINGS

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select ***Head-Up Display (HUD)***.
3. Select ***Adjustment***.

Menu Item	Action
Adjustment	Press the ***OK*** button.
Position	1. Press the ***OK*** button. 2. Use the up and down toggle buttons to adjust the vertical position of the blue frame. • Make sure that you can see all of the blue frame. • Do not physically move the screen. This can cause damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty.
Brightness	1. Press the ***OK*** button. 2. Use the up and down toggle buttons to adjust the brightness of the display screen. • The system adjusts the brightness based on how dark it is. If you set the brightness to a high level, the system reduces the brightness at night.
Vertical size	1. Press the ***OK*** button. 2. Use the up and down toggle buttons to adjust the vertical size of the display screen. • A small vertical size could be more suitable if you sit in a high position.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Note: *When you save a memory preset position, your current HUD settings are also saved to that memory preset position. See* ***Memory Function*** *(page 146).*

HEAD UP DISPLAY INDICATORS

The indicator displays in the instrument cluster display.

Note: *The head up display indicator could illuminate to supplement an information message.*

HEAD UP DISPLAY – TROUBLESHOOTING

HEAD UP DISPLAY – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Heads-up display System malfunction See manual	The system is malfunctioning or something is obstructing the display. Make sure that the head up display is free from obstruction. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Head-up display To position use the information display	Press the button on the steering wheel or center console. The head up display menu appears in the instrument cluster display. Make sure the blue frame is fully visible. Do not manually move the screen. This can cause damage not covered by your vehicle's warranty.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

USING REMOTE START

WARNING: Do not start the engine in a closed garage or in other enclosed areas. Exhaust fumes are toxic. Always open the garage door before you start the engine. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not keep electrical devices plugged in the power outlet whenever the device is not in use. Power outlets power up during remote start.

The system allows you to remotely start your vehicle to heat or cool the interior to a preset temperature.

Follow the instructions in the vehicle app to start and stop your vehicle.

Note: *The vehicle app must be paired with your vehicle to remotely start using the app.*

When you successfully remote start your vehicle:

- The vehicle doors lock.
- The turn signal lamps flash twice.
- The parking lamps turn on when the vehicle is running.
- The vehicle remains secured when you have remotely started the vehicle. A valid key must be inside your vehicle to switch your vehicle on and drive your vehicle.
- All other vehicle systems remain off when you have remotely started the vehicle.

The horn sounds if the system fails to start.

Note: *You cannot adjust any comfort settings until you switch your vehicle on from inside your vehicle.*

Remote start does not work under the following conditions:

- Remote start is not enabled.
- The alarm horn is sounding.
- The hood is open.
- The transmission is not in park (P).
- Your vehicle is already on.

Note: *Do not use remote start if your fuel level is low.*

Note: *A maximum of two remote starts are allowed. After that you have to switch your vehicle on and off before you can use remote start again.*

ENABLING REMOTE START

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Remote Start Setup***.
4. Switch ***Remote Start*** on or off.

Note: *To remote start with FordPass, make sure that the modem is enabled. See* ***Connecting FordPass to the Modem*** *(page 428).*

REMOTE START SETTINGS - VEHICLES WITHOUT: HEATED STEERING WHEEL

Climate Control Settings

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Remote Start Setup***.
4. Press ***Climate Control***.
5. Press a setting.

Note: *If you select* ***Auto****, the system attempts to heat or cool the interior to 22°C (72°F).*

Note: *If you select* ***Last Settings****, the system remembers the last used settings.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Note: *You cannot adjust the climate control settings when you have remotely started the vehicle.*

Note: *When you switch the ignition on, the climate control system returns to the last used settings.*

Heated Seat Settings

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Remote Start Setup***.
4. Press ***Seats***.
5. Press a setting.

Note: *If you switch the heated seat settings to **Auto**, the heated seats turn on during cold weather.*

Note: *You cannot adjust the heated seat settings when you have remotely started the vehicle.*

Setting the Remote Start Duration

You can set a duration for Remote Start to run.

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Remote Start Setup***.
4. Press ***Duration***.
5. Press a setting.

REMOTE START SETTINGS - VEHICLES WITH: HEATED STEERING WHEEL

Climate Control Settings

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Remote Start Setup***.
4. Press ***Climate Control***.
5. Press a setting.

Note: *If you select **Auto**, the system attempts to heat or cool the interior to 22°C (72°F).*

Note: *If you select **Last Settings**, the system remembers the last used settings.*

Note: *You cannot adjust the climate control settings when you have remotely started the vehicle.*

Note: *When you switch the ignition on, the climate control system returns to the last used settings.*

Heated Seat and Steering Wheel Settings

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Remote Start Setup***.
4. Press ***Seats and Steering Wheel***.
5. Press a setting.

Note: *If you switch the heated seat and steering wheel settings to **Auto**, the heated seats and steering wheel turn on during cold weather.*

Note: *You cannot adjust the heated seat and steering wheel settings when you have remotely started the vehicle.*

Setting the Remote Start Duration

You can set a duration for Remote Start to run.

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Remote Start Setup***.
4. Press ***Duration***.
5. Press a setting.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

SWITCHING CLIMATE CONTROL ON AND OFF

Press the button to activate the selection screen.

Press the button.

SWITCHING RECIRCULATED AIR ON AND OFF

Press the button to activate the selection screen.

Press the button to recirculate air currently in the passenger compartment.

Note: *Recirculated air may turn off automatically, or prevent you from switching on in all air flow modes except MAX A/C to reduce the risk of fogging. Recirculation may also turn on and off automatically in various air distribution control combinations to improve heating or cooling efficiency.*

SWITCHING AIR CONDITIONING ON AND OFF

Press the button.

Note: *Under certain conditions, the air conditioning compressor could continue to operate after you switch air conditioning off.*

Note: *To keep the system and its components fully functional, switch air conditioning on and let your vehicle idle at least once per month for a minimum of two minutes.*

SWITCHING DEFROST ON AND OFF

Press the button to activate the selection screen.

Press the button on the touchscreen to switch the windshield air vents on.

Make sure that the instrument panel air vents are switched off.

Make sure that the footwell air vents are switched off.

SWITCHING MAXIMUM DEFROST ON AND OFF

Press the button on the touchscreen.

Air flows through the windshield air vents, and the blower motor adjusts to the highest speed.

You can also use this setting to defog and clear the windshield of a thin covering of ice.

Note: *You can also press the button on the instrument panel to switch the maximum defrost on or off.*

Note: *To prevent window fogging, you cannot select recirculated air when maximum defrost is on.*

Note: *The heated rear window and air conditioning also turn on when you select maximum defrost.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

SWITCHING MAXIMUM COOLING ON AND OFF

Press the button to activate the selection screen.

Press the button.

Note: *When you switch maximum cooling off, air conditioning remains on.*

Note: *In certain conditions, for example, cold weather, maximum cooling may not activate or could run slow when switched on. This helps reduce power consumption from the battery.*

SWITCHING THE ELECTRIC HEATER ON AND OFF - FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)/PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

Press the button to activate the selection screen.

Press the button to switch the electric heater on or off.

Note: *The default setting is on.*

Note: *Disabling the system helps maximize your driving range.*

Note: *The system does not work in some climate control modes.*

Note: *This button does not switch off the climate control system.*

Note: *In certain conditions, for example warm weather, the system could not activate or could run with reduced performance when switched on.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED WINDSHIELD ON AND OFF

Press the button to clear the windshield of thin ice and fog. The heated windshield turns off after a short period of time.

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SWITCHING THE HEATED REAR WINDOW ON AND OFF

Press the button to clear the rear window of thin ice and fog. The heated rear window turns off after a short period of time.

Note: *Do not use harsh chemicals, razor blades or other sharp objects to clean or remove decals from the inside of the heated rear window as this could cause damage to the heated rear window grid lines not covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SETTING THE BLOWER MOTOR SPEED

Press the button to set the blower motor speed.

Slide the control to set the blower motor speed.

Note: *You can press **+** or **-** to set the blower motor speed.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

SWITCHING THE HEATED MIRRORS ON AND OFF

When you switch the heated rear window on, the heated exterior mirrors turn on. See **Switching the Heated Rear Window On and Off** (page 127).

Note: *Do not remove ice from the mirrors with a scraper or adjust the mirror glass when it is frozen in place.*

Note: *Do not clean the mirror housing or glass with harsh abrasives, fuel or other petroleum-based cleaning products. The vehicle warranty may not cover damage caused to the mirror housing or glass.*

Note: *The engine must be running or your vehicle must be ready to drive to switch the system on.*

SETTING THE TEMPERATURE

Press the temperature controls on either side of the climate control to set the temperature for that side.

Slide the control to set the temperature.

Note: *You can press **+** or **-** to set the temperature.*

DIRECTING THE FLOW OF AIR

Directing Air to the Windshield Air Vents

Press the button to activate the selection screen.

Press the button on the touchscreen.

Directing Air to the Instrument Panel Air Vents

Press the button to activate the selection screen.

Press the button on the touchscreen.

Directing Air to the Footwell Air Vents

Press the button to activate the selection screen.

Press the button on the touchscreen.

AUTO MODE

SWITCHING AUTO MODE ON AND OFF

Press the button to switch auto mode on. Repeatedly press the button to adjust auto mode.

Adjust the blower motor control or air distribution control to switch auto mode off.

AUTO MODE INDICATORS

The indicators are on the Auto Mode button.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Auto Mode Indicator Status	Description
One indicator illuminated.	The blower motor speed is reduced. Use this setting to minimize the amount of noise from the blower motor. This setting increases the time taken to cool the interior.
Two indicators illuminated.	The blower motor speed is moderate.
Three indicators illuminated.	The blower motor speed is increased. Use this setting to reduce the time taken to cool the interior. This setting increases the amount of noise from the blower motor.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

SWITCHING DUAL MODE ON AND OFF

Press the button to activate the selection screen.

Press the button.

Note: *When dual mode is off, setting the temperature using the driver side controls, sets the temperature for both sides.*

Note: *Setting the temperature using the passenger side controls, sets the passenger temperature and switches dual mode on.*

CLIMATE CONTROL HINTS

General Hints

- Prolonged use of recirculated air may cause the windows to fog up.
- You may feel a small amount of air from the footwell air vents regardless of the air distribution setting.
- To reduce humidity build-up inside your vehicle, do not drive with the system switched off or with recirculated air always switched on.
- Do not place objects under the front seats as this may interfere with the airflow to the rear seats.
- Remove any snow, ice or leaves from the air intake area at the base of the windshield.
- To improve the time to reach a comfortable temperature in hot weather, drive with the windows open until you feel cold air through the air vents.

Automatic Climate Control

- Adjusting the settings when your vehicle interior is extremely hot or cold is not necessary. Automatic mode is best recommended to maintain set temperature.
- The system adjusts to heat or cool the interior to the temperature you select as quickly as possible.
- For the system to function efficiently, the instrument panel and side air vents should be fully open.
- If you press ***AUTO*** during cold outside temperatures, the system directs air flow to the windshield and side window air vents.In addition, the blower motor may run at a slower speed until the engine warms up.
- If you press ***AUTO*** during hot temperatures and the inside of the vehicle is hot, the system uses recirculated air to maximize interior cooling. Blower motor speed may also reduce until the air cools.

Quickly Heating the Interior

1. Press ***AUTO***.
2. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer.

Recommended Settings for Heating

1. Press ***AUTO***.
2. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer. Use 22ºC (72ºF) as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

Quickly Cooling the Interior

1. Press ***MAX A/C***.
2. Drive with the windows open for a short period of time.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Recommended Settings for Cooling

1. Press ***AUTO***.
2. Adjust the temperature function to the setting you prefer. Use 22ºC (72ºF) as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

Defogging the Side Windows in Cold Weather

1. Press and release defrost or maximum defrost.
2. Adjust the temperature control to the setting you prefer. Use 22ºC (72ºF) as a starting point, then adjust the setting as necessary.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE CABIN AIR FILTER

The cabin air filter improves the quality of air in your vehicle by trapping dust, pollen and other particles.

LOCATING THE CABIN AIR FILTER

You can locate the cabin air filter behind the glove box.

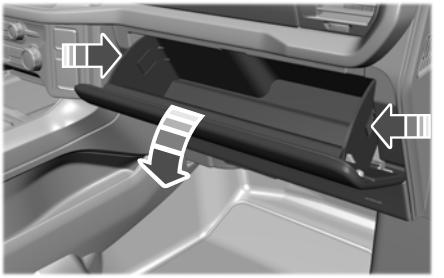
REPLACING THE CABIN AIR FILTER

Replace the filter at regular intervals.

The cabin air filter is behind the glove compartment.

To remove the lower glove compartment and access the filter:

1. Open the glove compartment.



2. Press the tab on each side.
3. Fully lower the glove compartment.
4. Pull the glove compartment toward you.

REFRESHING THE INTERIOR AIR

AUTOMATICALLY REFRESHING THE INTERIOR AIR

If the cabin air recirculates for longer than 35 minutes, the system refreshes the cabin air. It returns to the previous setting after a short period of time.

Refreshing the Interior Air Upon Start

The system may flow fresh air into the cabin and out through cabin exhaust vents when starting your vehicle under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle has been off for more than 30 minutes.
- The temperature inside your vehicle is higher than 24°C (75.2°F).

Ignition Start	Remote Start
The climate control system positions the air inlet door for outside air entry for approximately one minute. You may choose to turn on the climate control front blower at this time to help reduce odors.	The climate control system pulls outside air into the cabin and pushes cabin air out through cabin exhaust vents for approximately one minute.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

FRONT SEAT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Sitting improperly, out of position or with the seatback reclined too far can take weight off the seat cushion and affect the decision of the passenger sensing system, resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a crash. Always sit upright against your seat back, with your feet on the floor.

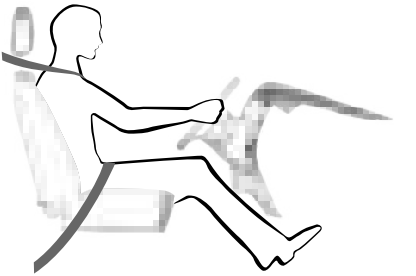
WARNING: Do not recline the seat backrest too far. This can cause an occupant to slide under the seatbelt in the event of a sudden stop or crash. Failure to follow this instruction can result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not place objects higher than the top of the seat backrest. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or crash.

WARNING: Do not adjust the driver seat or seat backrest when your vehicle is moving. This may result in sudden seat movement, causing the loss of control of your vehicle.

SITTING IN THE CORRECT POSITION

WARNING: Always sit upright against your seatback with your feet on the floor.



When you use them properly, the seat, head restraint, seatbelt and airbags will provide optimum protection in the event of a crash.

We recommend that you follow these guidelines:

- Sit in an upright position with the base of your spine as far back as possible.
- Do not recline the seat backrest so that your torso is more than 30 degree from the upright position.
- Adjust the head restraint so that the top of it is level with the top of your head and as far forward as possible. Make sure that you remain comfortable.
- Keep sufficient distance between yourself and the steering wheel. We recommend a minimum of 25 cm (10 in) between your breastbone and the airbag cover.
- Hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent.
- Bend your legs slightly so that you can press the pedals fully.
- Position the shoulder strap of the seatbelt over the center of your shoulder and position the lap strap tightly across your hips.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Make sure that your driving position is comfortable and that you can maintain full control of your vehicle.

MANUAL SEATS

ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

WARNING: Fully adjust the head restraint before you sit in or operate your vehicle. This will help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash. Do not adjust the head restraint when your vehicle is moving.

WARNING: The head restraint is a safety device. Whenever possible it should be installed and properly adjusted when the seat is occupied. Failure to adjust the head restraint properly could reduce its effectiveness during certain impacts.

WARNING: Adjust the head restraints for all passengers before you drive your vehicle. This will help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash. Do not adjust the head restraints when your vehicle is moving.

Adjust the head restraint so that the top of it is level with the top of your head.

Raising the Head Restraints

1. Pull the head restraint upward.
2. Make sure that the head restraint locks into place.

Lowering the Head Restraints

1. Press and hold the locking button.
2. Push the head restraint downward.
3. Make sure that the head restraint locks into place.

REMOVING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

WARNING: Do not remove the head restraint from an occupied seat.

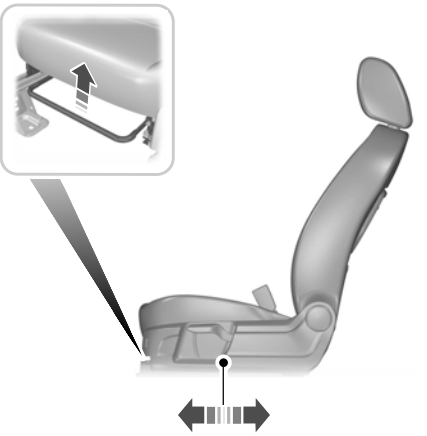
1. Recline the seat backrest so that there is enough room for you to remove the head restraint.

2. Press the locking button and remove the head restraint.

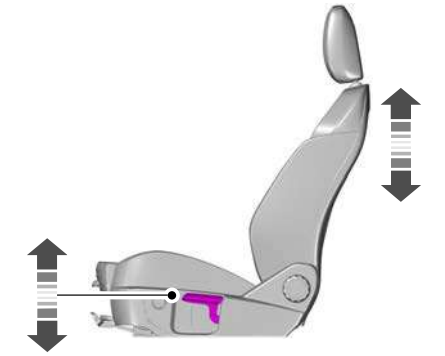
MOVING THE SEAT BACKWARD AND FORWARD

WARNING: Make sure the seat fully locks into place by rocking it backward and forward.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

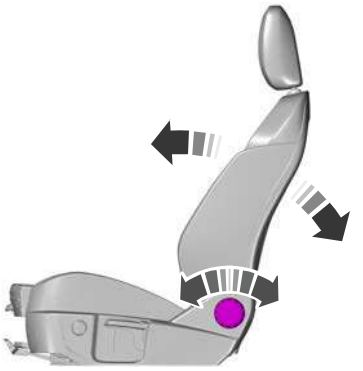


ADJUSTING THE SEAT HEIGHT



E265513

ADJUSTING THE SEAT BACKREST



E265512

ADJUSTING THE LUMBAR SUPPORT

POWER SEATS

ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

WARNING: Fully adjust the head restraint before you sit in or operate your vehicle. This will help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash. Do not adjust the head restraint when your vehicle is moving.

WARNING: The head restraint is a safety device. Whenever possible it should be installed and properly adjusted when the seat is occupied. Failure to adjust the head restraint properly could reduce its effectiveness during certain impacts.

WARNING: Adjust the head restraints for all passengers before you drive your vehicle. This will help minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash. Do not adjust the head restraints when your vehicle is moving.

Adjust the head restraint so that the top of it is level with the top of your head.

Raising the Head Restraints

1. Pull the head restraint upward.
2. Make sure that the head restraint locks into place.

Lowering the Head Restraints

1. Press and hold the locking button.
2. Push the head restraint downward.
3. Make sure that the head restraint locks into place.

Tilting Head Restraints (If Equipped)

The front head restraints tilt for extra comfort. To tilt the head restraint, do the following:

1. Adjust the seatback to an upright driving or riding position.
2. Pivot the head restraint forward toward your head to the desired position.

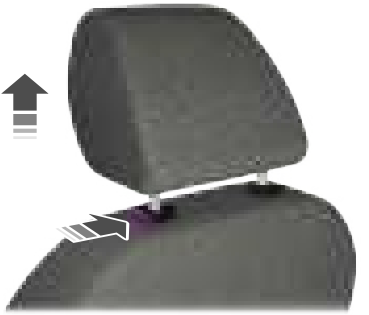
After the head restraint reaches the forward-most tilt position, pivoting it forward again releases it to the rearward, un-tilted position.

REMOVING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

WARNING: Do not remove the head restraint from an occupied seat.

1. Do not remove the head restraint from an occupied seat.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing



2. Press the locking button and remove the head restraint.

MOVING THE SEAT BACKWARD AND FORWARD

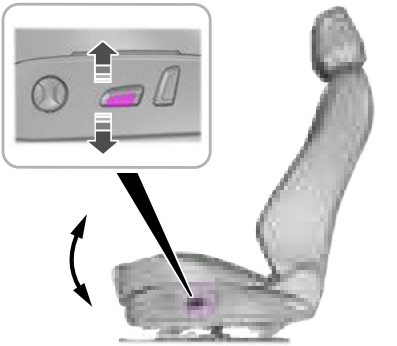
WARNING: Do not adjust the driver seat or seat backrest when your vehicle is moving. This may result in sudden seat movement, causing the loss of control of your vehicle.

WARNING: Accessory seat covers not released by the manufacturer of your vehicle could prevent the deployment of the airbags and increase the risk of injuries in a crash.

WARNING: Accessory seat covers not released by the manufacturer of your vehicle could prevent the seatbelt from retracting correctly. This could cause the seatbelt to become slack which could increase the risk of injuries in a crash.

ADJUSTING THE SEAT CUSHION

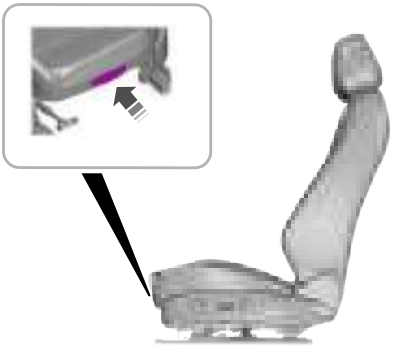
Adjusting the Seat Cushion Angle

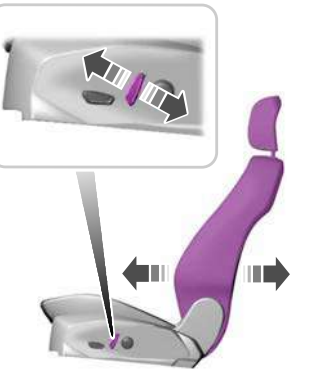


Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

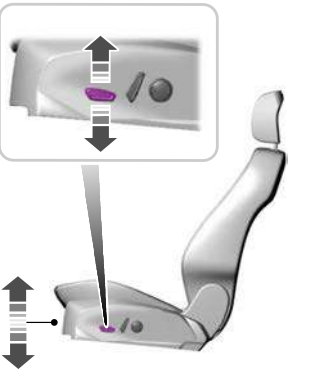
Adjusting the Seat Cushion Length

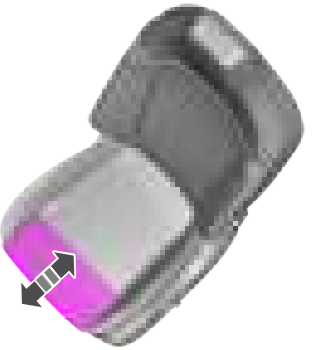
(If Equipped)





ADJUSTING THE SEAT HEIGHT



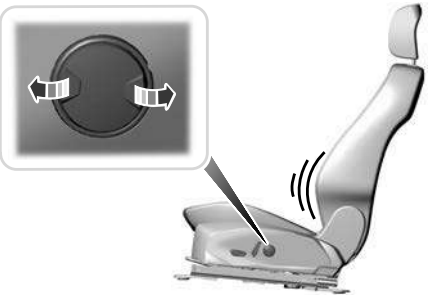


ADJUSTING THE SEAT BACKREST

WARNING: Do not recline the seat backrest too far. This can cause an occupant to slide under the seatbelt in the event of a sudden stop or crash. Failure to follow this instruction can result in personal injury or death.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

ADJUSTING THE LUMBAR SUPPORT



HEATED SEATS

HEATED SEAT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Use caution when using the heated seat if you are unable to feel pain to your skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical conditions. The heated seat could cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not poke sharp objects into the seat cushion or seat backrest. This could damage the heated seat element and cause it to overheat. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not place anything on the seat that blocks the heat, for example a seat cover or a cushion. This could cause the seat to overheat. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Do not:

- Place heavy objects on the seat.
- Operate the heated seat if water or any other liquid spills on the seat. Allow the seat to dry.

SWITCHING THE HEATED SEATS ON AND OFF

The heated seat symbol is on the bottom left or right side of the touchscreen.

The vehicle must be on to use this feature.

Repeatedly press the button to adjust the temperature. The more indicators that display, the warmer the temperature of the seat.

Note: *The heated seats may turn on when you start your vehicle if they were on when you switched your vehicle off.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

REAR SEAT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Raise the rear head restraints when passengers occupy the rear seats.

MANUAL SEATS

ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

WARNING: Raise the rear head restraints when passengers occupy the rear seats.

Raising the Head Restraints

1. Pull the head restraint upward.
2. Make sure that the head restraint locks into place.

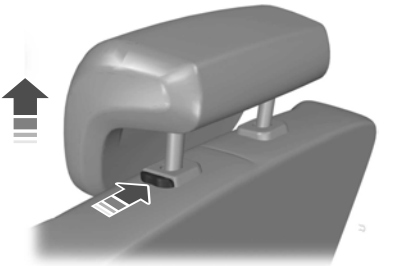
Lowering the Head Restraints

1. Press and hold the locking button.
2. Push the head restraint downward.
3. Make sure that the head restraint locks into place.

REMOVING THE HEAD RESTRAINT

WARNING: Do not remove the head restraint from an occupied seat.

1. Fold the seat backrest so that there is enough room for you to remove the head restraint.

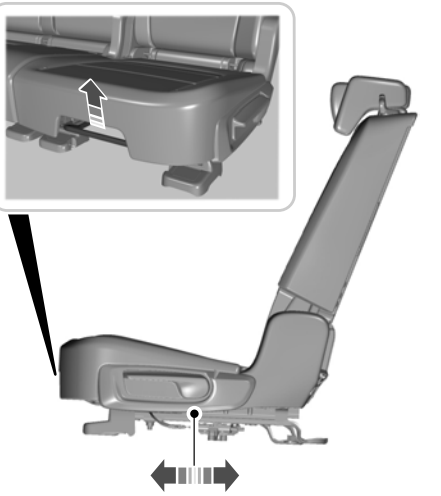


E265267

2. Press the locking button and remove the head restraint.

MOVING THE SEAT BACKWARD AND FORWARD

WARNING: Make sure the seat fully locks into place by rocking it backward and forward.



FOLDING THE SEAT BACKREST

WARNING: When folding the seat backrest down, take care not to get your fingers caught in the mechanism.

WARNING: Do not place any objects on a folded seat. Hard objects may become projectiles in a crash or sudden stop, which may increase the risk of serious personal injury.

With the seat empty, pull the lever up to fold the seat backrest forward. You may need to lower the center head restraint first.

UNFOLDING THE SEAT BACKREST

WARNING: When unfolding the seat backrests, make sure that the seatbelts are not trapped behind the seat.

WARNING: Make sure that the seats and the seat backrests are secure and fully locked in their catches.

Lift the seat backrest until it latches in the upright position.

HEATED SEATS

HEATED SEAT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Use caution when using the heated seat if you are unable to feel pain to your skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical conditions. The heated seat could cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not poke sharp objects into the seat cushion or seat backrest. This could damage the heated seat element and cause it to overheat. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not place anything on the seat that blocks the heat, for example a seat cover or a cushion. This could cause the seat to overheat. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Do not:

- Place heavy objects on the seat.
- Operate the heated seat if water or any other liquid spills on the seat. Allow the seat to dry.

SWITCHING THE HEATED SEATS ON AND OFF

The vehicle must be on to use this feature.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

The rear seat heat control switch is on the front lower part of the seat.

Press the heated seat symbol to turn the heated seats on and off.

The heated seats turn off when you switch off the vehicle.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM

The rear occupant alert system monitors vehicle conditions and notifies you to check for rear seat occupants when you switch the ignition off. The notifications can be in the form of warnings inside the vehicle and sounding of the horn if activated for a short period of time.

HOW DOES THE REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM WORK

The system monitors the activity of the buckle on the rear seatbelt and the opening and closing of the rear doors to indicate the potential presence of an occupant in the rear seat.

When ***Child Seat Installed*** is selected, the system monitors only the opening and closing of the rear doors to indicate the potential presence of an occupant in the rear seat.

When ***Child Seat Installed*** is not selected, the system monitors the rear seatbelt buckle activity and the opening and closing of the rear doors to indicate the potential presence of an occupant in the rear seat.

A message displays in the touchscreen and an audible warning sounds when you switch the ignition off after any of the following conditions have been met:

- A rear door is opened or closed while the ignition is on.
- You switch the ignition on within 15 minutes of a rear door opening and closing.
- You switch the ignition on within 15 minutes of the alert having displayed or sounded.

If you do not open a rear door within a short period of time of the message appearing in the center display, the first audible warning sounding and driver door open to close, the horn sounds for a short period of time.

Note: *Horn sounds only when the* ***Rear Occupant Alert*** *is set to* ***Alert & Horn****. If you change the setting, then there is no horn sound.*

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: On hot days, the temperature inside the vehicle can rise very quickly. Exposure of people or animals to these high temperatures for even a short time can cause death or serious heat related injuries, including brain damage. Small children are particularly at risk.

WARNING: Do not leave children or pets unattended in your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

The system does not detect the presence of objects or passengers in the rear seat. It monitors the activity of the buckle on the rear seatbelt and the opening and closing of the rear doors.

Note: *It is possible to receive an alert when there is no rear seat occupant, but alert conditions are met.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Note: *It is possible to receive no alert when there is an occupant in the rear seat, if alert conditions are not met. For example, if a rear seat occupant does not enter the vehicle through a rear door.*

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM SETTINGS

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Rear Occupant Alert***.
4. Select ***Alert & Horn*** or ***Alert Only*** or ***Off***.

Note: *The default setting is **Alert Only**.*

Note: *If you choose **Alert Only**, the horn does not sound even when the alert conditions are met.*

Note: *Performing a vehicle system reset causes the system to switch on again.*

Switching *Child Seat Installed* On and Off

When the system is switched on, it monitors the opening and closing of the rear doors to indicate the potential presence of an occupant in the rear seat.

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Press ***Rear Occupant Alert***.
4. Switch ***Child Seat Installed*** on or off.

Note: *The default setting is on.*

Switch the system on when the child restraint is mounted on any of the following:

- Forward facing seat.
- Rear facing seat.
- Toddler in a latch system baby seat.

Switch the system off when the child is using any of the following:

- Seatbelt.
- Booster seat.

Semiannual Reminder

When you switch the system off, a message appears every six months as a reminder that the system is off. You can switch the system back on or leave it off.

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM INDICATORS

Message
Check rear seats for occupants.

Displays when you switch your vehicle off after the alert conditions are met.

The message displays for a short period of time. Press ***Close*** to acknowledge and remove the message.

Note: *The graphic may be different for your vehicle.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

REAR OCCUPANT ALERT SYSTEM AUDIBLE WARNINGS

The first audible warning is an alert tone within the vehicle, which sounds when you switch your vehicle off after the alert conditions are met. The warning sounds for a short period of time.

The second audible warning is from the horn. It sounds when you do not open a rear door within a short period of time of the message appearing in the center display, the first audible warning sounding, and driver door open to close. The warning sounds for a short period of time.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE MEMORY FUNCTION

The memory function recalls the position of these features:

- Driver seat.
- Power mirrors.
- Optional power steering column.
- Optional power adjustable pedals.

MEMORY FUNCTION PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Before activating the memory seat, make sure that the area immediately surrounding the seat is clear of obstructions and that all occupants are clear of moving parts.

WARNING: Do not use the memory function when your vehicle is moving.

LOCATING THE MEMORY FUNCTION BUTTONS

The memory function buttons are on the driver door.

SAVING A PRESET POSITION

1. Switch the ignition on.
2. Adjust the memory features to your preferred position.
3. Press and hold the preferred preset button until you hear a single tone.

You can save up to three preset memory positions at any time.

RECALLING A PRESET POSITION

Press and release the preset button.

Note: *You can only recall a preset memory position when the ignition is off, or when you place the transmission in park (P) or neutral (N) if the ignition is on and the vehicle is not moving.*

You can also recall a preset memory position by:

- Pressing the unlock button on your remote control if you linked it to a preset position.
- Unlocking the intelligent driver door handle if a linked remote control is present.

Using a linked remote control to recall your memory position when the ignition is off moves the seat to the easy entry position.

Note: *Pressing any active memory feature adjustment control, or any preset buttons during a memory recall cancels the operation.*

Linking a Preset Position to your Remote Control or Passive Key

Your vehicle can save the preset memory positions for up to three remote controls or passive keys.

1. With the ignition on, move the memory features to the position you prefer.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

2. Press and hold a preset button for five seconds. A tone sounds after two seconds. Continue holding until you hear a second tone.
3. Within three seconds, press the lock button on the remote control you are linking.

To unlink a remote control, follow the same procedure – except in Step 3, press the unlock button on the remote control.

Note: *If more than one linked remote control or intelligent access key is in range, the memory function moves to the settings of the first key to initiate a memory recall.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

LOCATING THE USB PORTS

Data Transfer USB Ports

The USB ports could be in the following locations:

- On the lower instrument panel.
- Inside the center console.

Note: *These USB ports can also charge devices.*

Note: *Not all USB ports in your vehicle have data transfer capabilities.*

Note: *We recommend using only USB-IF certified cables and adapters. Non-certified cables and adapters may not work.*

Charge Only USB Ports

The USB ports could be in the following locations:

- On the lower instrument panel.
- On the upper instrument panel.
- Inside the media bin.
- Inside the center console.
- On the rear of the center console.
- On rearview mirror bracket.
- Behind the first row seats.
- On rear interior trim.
- In the cargo area.

PLAYING MEDIA USING THE USB PORT

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

1. Connect your device to a data transfer USB port.
2. Press the audio system tile on the touchscreen.
3. Press ***Sources***.

Press the USB option.

Press to play a track. Press again to pause the track.

Press to skip to the next track.

Press and hold to fast forward through the track.

Press once to return to the beginning of a track. Repeatedly press to return to previous tracks.

Press and hold to fast rewind through the track.

CHARGING A DEVICE

Connect your device to the USB port.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Data Transfer USB Ports

You can charge your device through the data transfer USB port when SYNC is on.

Charge Only USB Ports

You can charge your device through the charge only USB port when the vehicle is in accessory mode or when the vehicle is running.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE POWER OUTLET

The power outlet can power devices using a 12 V outlet adapter.

POWER OUTLET PRECAUTIONS

When you switch the vehicle on, you can use the socket to power 12 V appliances with a maximum current rating of 15 A. Do not use the power point over the vehicle capacity of 12 V DC 180 W or a fuse could blow. Do not plug in any device that supplies power to the vehicle through the power points. This could result in damage to vehicle systems. Do not hang any accessory from the accessory plug. Always keep the power point caps closed when not in use. Do not insert objects other than an accessory plug into the power point.

To prevent the battery from running out of charge:

- Do not use the power point longer than necessary when the vehicle is off.
- Do not leave devices plugged in overnight or when you park your vehicle for extended periods.
- Using devices for extended periods may require starting and running the engine to recharge the battery.

LOCATING THE POWER OUTLETS

Power outlets may be in the following locations:

- On the lower instrument panel.
- Inside the center console.
- On the front of the center console.
- On the rear of the center console.
- In the cargo area.
- On the passenger side floor panel.
- 3rd row on the quarter trim panels.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE WIRELESS ACCESSORY CHARGER

The wireless accessory charger allows you to charge one compatible Qi wireless charging device on the charging area.

WIRELESS ACCESSORY CHARGER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Wireless charging devices can affect the operation of implanted medical devices, including cardiac pacemakers. If you have any implanted medical devices, we recommend that you consult with your physician.

WARNING: Remove all metal objects like coins and keys from the charging surface and remove any metal objects attached to your mobile phone before placing the device on the charging surface. Some mobile devices or cases may attract metal objects. Metal objects on the charging surface or attached to the phone may become hot while charging is active. If an object is left on or near the charging surface or attached to the phone while the device is charging, let the objects cool before removing to prevent personal injury.

Keep the charging area clean and remove foreign objects prior to charging a device.

Do not place items with a magnetic strip or radio-frequency identification chip, for example passports, parking tickets, transportation passes or credit cards, near the charging area when charging a device. Damage could occur to the magnetic strip or radio-frequency identification chip.

Do not place metal objects, for example remote controls, coins and candy wrappers, on or near the charging area when charging a device. Metal objects may heat up and degrade the charging performance, in addition to causing interruptions in charging.

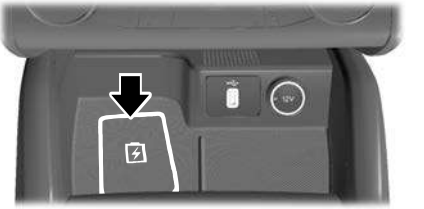
Charging could be interrupted, degraded, or could stop if any of the following occur:

- The system detects a foreign object.
- The device is misaligned on the charging area.
- The device moves on the active charging area when the vehicle is in motion.
- The vehicle ambient temperature is too high.
- You attempt to charge a non-Qi compatible device on the wireless charger.

Note: *During charging, the device and the charger could heat up, this is normal. If the battery gets hotter than usual, the device may stop charging.*

LOCATING THE WIRELESS ACCESSORY CHARGER

The charging area is on the center console.



E265426

CHARGING A WIRELESS DEVICE

Place the device on the center of the charging surface with the charging side down. The charging stops after your device reaches a full charge.

You can use the charger when the vehicle is in accessory mode, when the vehicle is running or when the touchscreen is on.

Displays on the status bar, on the touchscreen when wireless charging is in progress.

Displays on the status bar, on the touchscreen when wireless charging has been interrupted.

Note: *The charging performance may be affected if your device is in a case. It may be necessary to remove the case to wirelessly charge your device.*

Note: *Software and firmware updates may affect device compatibility, including the use of unofficial software or firmware. You should verify charging functionality with your specific devices in-vehicle.*

Note: *The use of streaming services and other applications while the device is charging can decrease charging efficiency.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

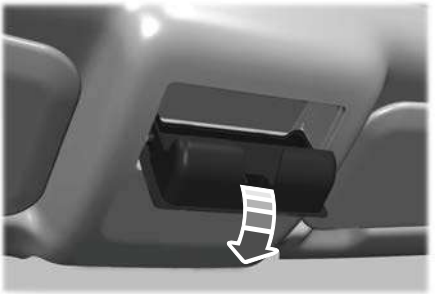
CUP HOLDERS

CUP HOLDER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Use caution when stowing items or hot drinks in the cup holders. Items could become loose or spill during hard braking, acceleration or crashes. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

GLASSES HOLDER

LOCATING THE GLASSES HOLDER



The glasses holder is in the overhead console. Press near the rear edge of the door to open.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not use starting fluid, for example ether, in the air intake system. Such fluid could cause immediate explosive damage to the engine and possible personal injury.

WARNING: Exhaust leaks may result in entry of harmful and potentially lethal fumes into the passenger compartment. If you smell exhaust fumes inside your vehicle, have your vehicle inspected immediately. Do not drive if you smell exhaust fumes.

WARNING: Extended idling at high engine speeds can produce very high temperatures in the engine and exhaust system, creating the risk of fire or other damage.

WARNING: Do not park, idle or drive your vehicle on dry grass or other dry ground cover. The emission system heats up the engine compartment and exhaust system, creating the risk of fire.

WARNING: Do not start the engine in a closed garage or in other enclosed areas. Exhaust fumes are toxic. Always open the garage door before you start the engine. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

If you stop your vehicle and then leave the engine idling for long periods, we recommend that you do one of the following:

- Open the windows at least 3 cm (1 in).
- Set your climate control to outside air.

PUSH BUTTON IGNITION SWITCH

Switching the Ignition Off

When the ignition is on or in accessory mode, press the push button ignition switch once without your foot on the brake or clutch pedal.

Switching the Ignition to Accessory Mode

When the ignition is off, press the push button ignition switch once without your foot on the brake or clutch pedal.

All electrical circuits and accessories are operational and the warning lamps and indicators illuminate.

Note: *Your vehicle has a battery saver feature that shuts your vehicle off when it detects a certain amount of battery drain or inactivity in accessory mode.*

Note: *The system may not function if the passive key is close to metal objects or electronic devices, for example keys or a cell phone.*

Note: *A valid key must be inside your vehicle to switch the ignition on and start the engine.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

STARTING THE ENGINE

STARTING A GASOLINE ENGINE - MANUAL TRANSMISSION

Before starting your vehicle, check the following:

- Make sure that the parking brake is on.
- Make sure that the transmission is in neutral.

1. Fully press the clutch pedal.

Note: *Do not touch the accelerator pedal.*

2. Press the push button ignition switch.

Note: *The engine may continue cranking for up to 15 seconds or until it starts.*

Note: *The engine takes longer to start at lower temperatures. It may crank for several seconds when very cold.*

STARTING A GASOLINE ENGINE - AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Before starting your vehicle, check the following:

- Make sure that the parking brake is on.
- Make sure that the transmission is in park (P).

1. Fully press the brake pedal.

Note: *Do not touch the accelerator pedal.*

2. Press the push button ignition switch.

Note: *The engine may continue cranking for up to 15 seconds or until it starts.*

Note: *The engine takes longer to start at lower temperatures. It may crank for several seconds when very cold.*

STARTING A HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE SYSTEM

Before starting your vehicle, check the following:

- Make sure the parking brake is on.
- Make sure the transmission is in park (P).

Note: *Do not touch the accelerator pedal.*

1. Fully press the brake pedal.

2. Press the push button ignition switch.

When you start your vehicle, a green indicator appears in the instrument cluster letting you know that your vehicle is ready for driving. Since your vehicle is equipped with a silent key start, the engine may not start when your vehicle starts.

When the engine starts for the first time on your drive, the idle speed increases, this helps warm up the engine. If the engine idle speed does not decrease, have your vehicle checked by an authorized dealer.

The system does not function if:

- The passive key frequencies are jammed.
- The key battery has no charge.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

RESTARTING THE ENGINE AFTER STOPPING IT

The system allows you to start the engine within 10 seconds of switching it off, even if it does not detect a valid passive key.

Within 10 seconds of switching the engine off, fully press the brake or clutch pedal and press the push button ignition switch. After 10 seconds, you can no longer start the engine if the system does not detect a valid passive key.

When you start the engine, it remains running until you press the push button ignition switch, even if your vehicle does not detect a valid passive key. If you open and close a door when the engine is running, the system searches for a valid passive key.

STARTING A FLOODED ENGINE

If you cannot start the engine after 3 attempts, wait 10 seconds and do the following:

1. Fully press the brake pedal or the clutch pedal.

Note: *Make sure that the parking brake is applied.*

Note: *Make sure that the transmission is in park (P) or neutral (N).*

2. Fully press the accelerator pedal and hold it there.
3. Press the push button ignition switch.

Note: *The engine cranks for a short period of time and then it stops.*

4. Release the accelerator pedal.

5. Press the push button ignition switch.

STOPPING THE ENGINE

STOPPING THE ENGINE WHEN YOUR VEHICLE IS STATIONARY - MANUAL TRANSMISSION

1. Shift into neutral.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Wait until the engine reaches idle speed.

4. Press the push button ignition switch.

STOPPING THE ENGINE WHEN YOUR VEHICLE IS STATIONARY - AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

1. Shift into park (P).
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Wait until the engine reaches idle speed.

4. Press the push button ignition switch.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

STOPPING THE ENGINE WHEN YOUR VEHICLE IS MOVING - MANUAL TRANSMISSION

WARNING: Switching off the engine when your vehicle is still moving results in a significant decrease in braking assistance. Higher effort is required to apply the brakes and to stop your vehicle. A significant decrease in steering assistance could also occur. The steering does not lock, but higher effort could be required to steer your vehicle. When you switch the ignition off, some electrical circuits, for example airbags, also turn off. If you unintentionally switch the ignition off, shift into neutral (N) and restart the engine.

1. Press and hold the push button ignition switch until the engine stops, or press it three times within two seconds.
2. Shift into neutral and use the brakes to bring your vehicle to a safe stop.
3. Apply the parking brake.

STOPPING THE ENGINE WHEN YOUR VEHICLE IS MOVING - AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

WARNING: Switching off the engine when your vehicle is still moving results in a significant decrease in braking assistance. Higher effort is required to apply the brakes and to stop your vehicle. A significant decrease in steering assistance could also occur. The steering does not lock, but higher effort could be required to steer your vehicle. When you switch the ignition off, some electrical circuits, for example airbags, also turn off. If you unintentionally switch the ignition off, shift into neutral (N) and restart the engine.

Only in case of emergency, do the following:

1. Press and hold the push button ignition switch until the engine stops, or press it three times within two seconds.
2. Shift into neutral (N) and use the brakes to safely bring your vehicle to a complete stop.
3. Shift into park (P).
4. Apply the parking brake.

AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP

WHAT IS AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP

Automatic engine stop is a feature that switches the engine off if it has been idling for an extended period to help you save fuel.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

HOW DOES AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP WORK

Automatic engine stop turns the engine off. The ignition also turns off in order to save battery power. Before the engine shuts down, a message appears in the information display showing a timer counting down. If you do not intervene within 30 seconds, the engine shuts down. Another message appears in the information display to inform you that the engine has shut down in order to save fuel. Start your vehicle as you normally do.

SWITCHING AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle***.
3. Switch ***30min Max Idle*** on or off.

Note: *You cannot permanently switch off the automatic shutdown. If you switch it off, it turns on each time you switch the ignition on.*

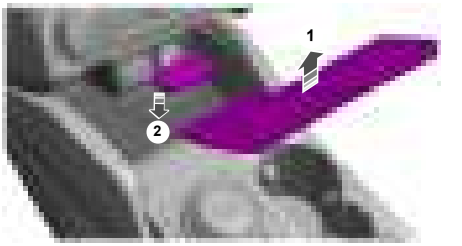
OVERRIDING AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP

You can stop the engine shutdown, or reset the timer, at any point before the 30-second countdown has expired by doing any of the following:

- Pressing the brake pedal or accelerator pedal.
- Pressing the **OK** or **RESET** button during the countdown.

Note: *You cannot permanently switch off the automatic engine stop feature. If you switch it off, it turns on automatically at the next ignition cycle.*

ACCESSING THE PASSIVE KEY BACKUP POSITION



1. Remove the rubber mat.
2. Place the passive key in the position shown, with the buttons facing upward.

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – TROUBLESHOOTING

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – WARNING LAMPS

Malfunction Indicator Lamp

Check Engine

If it illuminates when the engine is running this indicates a malfunction. The On Board Diagnostics system has detected a malfunction of the vehicle emission control system.

If it flashes, engine misfire may be occurring. Increased exhaust gas temperatures could damage the catalytic converter or other vehicle components. Avoid heavy acceleration and deceleration and have your vehicle immediately serviced.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Powertrain Warning Lamp

If it illuminates when the engine is running this indicates a malfunction. If it flashes when you are driving, immediately reduce the vehicle speed. Avoid heavy acceleration and deceleration and have your vehicle immediately serviced.

If both lamps illuminate when the engine is running, stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Continuing to drive your vehicle may cause reduced power or the engine to stop. Switch the ignition off and attempt to restart the engine. Have your vehicle immediately checked.

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Cranking time exceeded	Displays if you exceed the starting time limit. You cannot attempt to start the engine for 15 minutes. If you cannot start the engine after 15 minutes passes, have your vehicle immediately checked.
Starting system malfunction	Displays if you are unable to start your vehicle with a correctly coded key. The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
No key detected	Displays if the system does not detect a valid passive key.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS - GASOLINE

Why is the engine idle speed high when I start the engine?

- The speed the engine idles immediately after starting is optimized to minimize vehicle emissions and maximize cabin comfort and fuel economy.

Why is the engine not cranking?

The engine does not crank if:

- The system does not detect a valid passive key.
- The passive key battery has no charge.
- The vehicle battery does not have sufficient charge.
- The brake pedal is not pressed for automatic transmissions or the clutch pedal is not pressed for manual transmissions.
- The transmission is not in the park (P) or neutral (N) for automatic transmissions.
- The starting system has been disabled after multiple attempts of starting the engine.

What should I do if the starting system is disabled?

- You can only attempt to start the engine for a set number of times before the starting system temporarily disables. If you exceed the limit, a message may appear and you need to wait at least 15 minutes to start the engine again.

What should I do if the engine does not start?

- If you cannot start the engine after three attempts, wait 10 seconds and do the following:

1. Fully press the brake pedal for automatic transmissions or clutch pedal for manual transmissions.

Note: *Make sure that the parking brake is applied.*

Note: *Make sure that the transmission is in park (P) or neutral (N) for automatic transmissions.*

2. Fully press and hold the accelerator pedal.
3. Press the push button ignition switch. See **Push Button Ignition Switch** (page 154).

Note: *The engine cranks for a short period of time and then stops.*

4. Release the accelerator pedal.
5. Press the push button ignition switch. See **Push Button Ignition Switch** (page 154).

Why do I experience different driving characteristics?

- If you disconnect the battery, your vehicle may exhibit some unusual driving characteristics for about 8 km (5 mi) after you reconnect it. This is because the engine management system must realign itself with the engine. You can disregard any unusual driving characteristics during this period.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

What happens if the system does not detect a valid passive key?

- If the system does not detect a valid passive key, the engine does not start and a warning message displays in the instrument cluster display. To start the engine insert the passive key into the backup position and press the push button ignition switch to start the engine. See **Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position** (page 158).

STARTING AND STOPPING THE ENGINE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS - FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)/ PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

Why does the engine not crank?

- When you start your vehicle, a green indicator light appears in the instrument cluster letting you know that your vehicle is ready for driving. Since your vehicle is equipped with a silent key start, the engine may not start when your vehicle starts.

Why is the engine speed high when the engine first starts?

- When the engine starts for the first time on your drive, the idle speed increases, this helps to warm up the engine. If the engine idle speed does not slow down, have your vehicle checked by an authorized dealer.

Why can I not start my vehicle when the high voltage battery is charged?

- Your vehicle has a high voltage to low voltage energy transfer feature that keeps the 12-volt battery charged by the high voltage battery. However 12-volt battery depletion can still occur, and in such case you are unable to start your vehicle. See **12V Battery** (page 382).

What happens if the system does not detect a valid passive key?

- If the system does not detect a valid passive key, the engine does not start and a warning message displays in the instrument cluster display. To start the engine insert the passive key into the backup position and press the push button ignition switch to start the engine. See **Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position** (page 158).

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS A HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE

A hybrid vehicle has an electric motor and a high voltage battery combined with a gasoline engine.

HOW DOES A HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE WORK

The hybrid vehicle combines electric and gasoline propulsion to provide optimal performance and improved efficiency.

In electric-only mode, the hybrid vehicle moves the vehicle using the electric drive system.

In hybrid mode, the gasoline engine starts and stops automatically to move the vehicle using a combination of the engine and electric drive system.

HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE DRIVING CHARACTERISTICS

The gasoline engine starts and stops to provide power when required and to save fuel when not needed. When coasting at low speeds, coming to a stop or standing, the gas engine normally shuts down and your vehicle operates in electric-only mode.

Conditions that may cause the gasoline engine to start or remain running include:

- Considerable vehicle acceleration.
- Driving uphill.
- The high voltage battery charge level is low.
- Heating or cooling the vehicle interior in high or low outside temperatures.
- The gasoline engine is below normal operating temperature.
- Towing a trailer.
- Certain selectable drive modes could cause the engine to run. See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 225).

Your hybrid vehicle also comes with standard hydraulic braking and regenerative braking. Regenerative braking is performed by your transmission and captures brake energy and stores it in the high voltage battery.

You could also notice that your engine continues to run instead of shutting off during extended downhill driving. The engine stays on during this engine braking but is not using any fuel.

You could also hear a slight whine or whistle when operating your vehicle. This is the normal operation of the electric motor in the hybrid system.

Note: *Having your engine running is not always an indication of inefficiency. In some cases, it is actually more efficient than driving in electric mode.*

HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE INDICATORS

When you start your vehicle, a green READY indicator light appears in the instrument cluster letting you know that your vehicle is ready for driving.

The engine may not start because your vehicle has a silent key start feature. This fuel saving feature allows your vehicle to be ready to drive without requiring the gas engine to be running.

The indicator remains on when your vehicle is on, whether the engine is running or not, to indicate your vehicle is capable of movement using the electric motor, gas engine or both.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Typically, the engine does not start unless the vehicle is cold, a climate control change is requested or you press the accelerator pedal.

HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE INFORMATION – TROUBLESHOOTING

HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE INFORMATION – WARNING LAMPS

Illuminates if your vehicle has an electrical component fault or failure that causes your vehicle to shut down or enter a limited operating mode. A message may appear in the instrument cluster display.

HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE INFORMATION – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Stop Safely Now	Displays when a malfunction occurs in the high voltage electric system. Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE INFORMATION – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

What should I do if the vehicle runs out of fuel and the high voltage battery is out of charge?

- Refuel and start your vehicle normally. The engine will recharge the high voltage battery.

Why does the engine sometimes start at key-on?

- The vehicle's computer determines if an engine start is required at key-on. It starts the engine when necessary for cabin heating, windshield defrost, if the high voltage battery is low, or if the outside temperature is low.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Can I put E15 or E85 in my vehicle, and how will it affect my fuel economy?

- Your hybrid vehicle can use E15 (15% ethanol, 85% gasoline) fuel, but you may notice slightly reduced fuel economy because ethanol contains less energy per gallon than gasoline. Your hybrid vehicle is not designed to use E85 (85% ethanol).

Why does it take a long time before the engine shuts down?

- There are several reasons the engine stays on for an extended amount of time when you first start it. One common reason is to make sure that the emissions components are warm enough to minimize tailpipe emission. As the climate gets cooler, the engine-on time is extended.

Why does my engine stay on when it is extremely cold outside?

- In order to make sure that the climate control system can begin heating the cabin or defrosting the windshield as soon as a driver requests it, the engine coolant temperature has to be kept sufficiently hot. Keeping the engine on is required to maintain the correct coolant temperature.

PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE INFORMATION

WHAT IS A PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE

A plug-in hybrid electric vehicle combines a gasoline engine with an electric motor and rechargeable high voltage battery allowing you to use only electricity to power your vehicle.

HOW DOES A PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE WORK

Charging your vehicle adds electrical energy that propels the vehicle. Regularly plug in your vehicle to get optimal electric-only range capability from the high voltage battery. The system maximizes the use of electric-only operation in normal drive mode whenever possible. System conditions could require the engine to operate when necessary.

When the electric-only range reaches zero, the powertrain system switches to hybrid operation. This means that you have depleted the energy you gained from plugging in and charging your vehicle. Both the gasoline engine and electric motor power your vehicle and maximize fuel economy during hybrid operation. You receive some electric-only driving with hybrid operation as the powertrain system maintains the high voltage battery charge within functional limits.

Note: *Plug-in hybrid vehicles are only capable of AC charging with Type 2 charge cord. DC fast charging is not possible. See* ***Charging Your Vehicle*** *(page 192).*

PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE DRIVING CHARACTERISTICS

The gasoline engine starts and stops to provide power when required and to save fuel when not needed. Restarting your vehicle is not required. Simply step on the accelerator when you are ready to drive. When coasting at low speeds, coming to a stop or standing, the gas engine normally shuts down and your vehicle operates in electric-only mode.

Conditions that may cause the gasoline engine to start or remain running include:

- Considerable vehicle acceleration.
- Driving uphill.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

- The high voltage battery charge level is low.
- Heating or cooling the vehicle interior in high or low outside temperatures.
- The gasoline engine is below normal operating temperature.
- Towing a trailer.
- Certain drive modes could cause the engine to run. See **Drive Mode Control** (page 224).

Note: *Having your engine running is not always an indication of inefficiency. In some cases, it is actually more efficient than driving in electric mode.*

Your plug-in hybrid electric vehicle has several EV drive modes to enhance your driving experience. See **Selecting a Drive Mode** (page 225).

Your hybrid vehicle also comes with standard hydraulic braking and regenerative braking. Regenerative braking is performed by your transmission and captures brake energy and stores it in the high voltage battery.

You could also notice that your engine continues to run instead of shutting off during extended downhill driving. The engine stays on during this engine braking but is not using any fuel.

You could also hear a slight whine or whistle when operating your vehicle. This is the normal operation of the electric motor in the hybrid system.

PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE INDICATORS

When you start your vehicle, a green ready indicator light appears in the instrument cluster letting you know that your vehicle is ready for driving.

The engine may not start because your vehicle has a silent key start feature. This fuel saving feature allows your vehicle to be ready to drive without requiring the gas engine to be running.

The indicator remains on when your vehicle is on, whether the engine is running or not, to indicate your vehicle is capable of movement using the electric motor, gas engine or both.

Typically, the engine does not start unless the vehicle is cold, a climate control change is requested or you press the accelerator pedal.

WHAT IS LOW ENGINE USE MODE

Low engine use mode maintains proper engine lubrication at sufficient temperature and activates when you drive your vehicle with limited engine operation.

HOW DOES LOW ENGINE USE MODE WORK

When in low engine use mode, your vehicle runs the engine as necessary. When low engine use mode begins, a message appears in the information display. If low engine use mode does not complete before you switch your vehicle off, it continues the next time you start your vehicle and the message reappears.

Note: *EV Now mode is not available when in low engine use mode.*

Note: *Cold temperatures affect the engine warm up time and the low engine use mode may operate more frequently.*

Note: *An oil change is not required but gives you the option of not running a low engine use cycle. Resetting the oil life monitoring system suspends the low engine use mode.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE INFORMATION – TROUBLESHOOTING

PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE INFORMATION – WARNING LAMPS

Illuminates if your vehicle's electrical system requires service to identify the cause for your vehicle to shut down or enter a limited operating mode. A message may appear in the instrument cluster display. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE INFORMATION – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Is vehicle plugged in?	Your vehicle needs confirmation that you unplugged it before allowing a start. You must make sure your vehicle is unplugged and you respond to the message prompt before starting your vehicle.
Unplug prior to starting vehicle	Your vehicle detects it is still plugged in after you attempt to start it.
Engine enabled due to defrost setting	Your vehicle enables the engine due to the climate control defrost setting. This is normal operation.
Change EV mode for full defrost heat	Select either EV Later or EV Auto to enable full defrost. The engine may run to provide more cabin heat.
Engine enabled for system performance	Your vehicle enables the engine for system performance. This is normal operation.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Message	Action
Press OK to enable engine	You can press OK to enable the engine temporarily for increased performance when in EV Now mode.
In neutral depletes HV battery. Shift out of neutral for full vehicle function.	Displays when the vehicle is in neutral (N) gear position with the engine running and you also select low (L) position on the shifter to enter temporary neutral mode. See **Temporary Neutral Mode** (page 218). Prolonged idling in neutral (N) results in engine idle instability and battery depletion. Shift out of neutral (N) to maintain full vehicle function.
Stop Safely Now	Displays when a malfunction occurs in the high voltage electric system. Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS AUTO-START-STOP

The system is designed to help reduce fuel consumption and CO_2 emissions by stopping the engine when it is idling, for example at traffic lights.

AUTO-START-STOP PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Apply the parking brake, shift into neutral, switch the ignition off and remove the key before you leave your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Apply the parking brake, shift into neutral, switch the ignition off and remove the key before you open the hood or have any service or repair work completed. If you do not switch the ignition off, the engine could restart at any time. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

SWITCHING AUTO-START-STOP ON AND OFF

The system turns on when you switch the ignition on.

Press the switch to switch the system off.

Note: ***OFF*** *illuminates in the switch.*

Press the switch again to switch the system back on.

Note: *The system is designed to turn off if it detects a malfunction. If the system malfunctions, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

STOPPING THE ENGINE

1. Stop your vehicle.
2. Shift into neutral.
3. Release the clutch pedal and the accelerator pedal.

Note: *To obtain maximum benefit from the system, shift into neutral and release the clutch pedal whenever you stop your vehicle for more than three seconds.*

Note: *Power assist steering turns off when the engine stops.*

RESTARTING THE ENGINE

Press the clutch pedal.

A message appears in the instrument cluster display if the system requires you to take action.

Message	Condition	Action
Auto StartStop Press a Pedal to Start Engine	The system needs to restart the engine but requires your confirmation.	Press the accelerator pedal, brake pedal or clutch pedal to restart the engine.
Auto StartStop Select Neutral To Start Engine	The system needs to restart the engine but cannot because the transmission is in gear.	Shift into neutral to restart the engine.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

AUTO-START-STOP INDICATORS

WARNING: The system may require the engine to automatically restart when the auto-start-stop indicator illuminates green or flashes amber. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

The Auto-Start-Stop indicator illuminates green when the engine stops. It flashes amber and a message appears when you need to take action.

The Auto-Start-Stop indicator illuminates gray with a strikethrough when the system is not available.

Note: *You can display the reason why the system is not available in the information display.*

AUTO-START-STOP AUDIBLE WARNING

The Auto-Start-Stop audible warning sounds if you open the driver door when the system has stopped the engine.

AUTO-START-STOP – TROUBLESHOOTING

AUTO-START-STOP – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Condition	Details
Manual restart required	The system is not functioning.	Shift into neutral and restart the engine yourself.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

AUTO-START-STOP – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does the engine not always stop when I expect it to?

The system is designed to work in a way that complements other vehicle systems, allowing them to operate at optimum performance.

The system does not stop the engine if:

- The driver door is open.
- Your vehicle is at high altitude.
- The heated windshield is on.
- The engine is warming up.
- The outside temperature is too low or too high.
- The battery charge is low.
- The battery temperature is outside the optimal operating range.
- The engine is required to run to maintain interior climate and reduce fogging.

Note: *In case of low mileage the engine may not auto-stop until the system completes its learning process. Depending on driving style and operating conditions, this may take several drives, up to approximately 60 km (37.3 mi).*

Why does the engine sometimes restart when I do not expect it to?

The system is designed to work in a way that complements other vehicle systems, allowing them to operate at optimum performance.

The system restarts the engine if:

- You switch the heated windshield on.
- You switch maximum defrost on.
- Your vehicle starts to roll downhill in neutral.
- The engine is required to run to maintain adequate brake system assistance.
- The engine is required to run to maintain interior climate and reduce fogging.

Can I permanently switch the system off?

No. The system plays an important role in reducing the fuel consumption and the CO_2 emissions.

Will the frequent engine starts cause parts to wear out?

Your vehicle has an enhanced battery and starter motor that are designed for the increased number of engine starts.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS AUTO-START-STOP

The system is designed to help reduce fuel consumption and CO_2 emissions by stopping the engine when it is idling, for example at traffic lights.

AUTO-START-STOP PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Apply the parking brake, shift into park (P), switch the ignition off and remove the key before you leave your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Apply the parking brake, shift into park (P), switch the ignition off and remove the key before you open the hood or have any service or repair work completed. If you do not switch the ignition off, the engine could restart at any time. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

SWITCHING AUTO-START-STOP ON AND OFF

The system turns on when you switch the ignition on.

Press the switch to switch the system off.

Note: ***OFF*** *illuminates in the switch.*

Press the switch again to switch the system back on.

Note: *The system is designed to turn off if it detects a malfunction. If the system malfunctions, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

STOPPING THE ENGINE

Stop your vehicle, keep your foot on the brake pedal and the transmission in drive (D).

Note: *The engine stops when you shift into park (P) or neutral (N) whether you have your foot on the brake pedal or not.*

Note: *Power assist steering turns off when the engine stops.*

RESTARTING THE ENGINE

Release the brake pedal or press the accelerator pedal.

A message appears in the information display if the system requires you to take action.

Message	Condition	Action
Auto StartStop Press Brake to Start Engine	The system needs to restart the engine but requires your confirmation.	Press the brake pedal to restart the engine.
Auto StartStop Press a Pedal to Start Engine	The system needs to restart the engine but requires your confirmation.	Press the brake pedal or the accelerator pedal to restart the engine.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

AUTO-START-STOP INDICATORS

WARNING: The system may require the engine to automatically restart when the auto-start-stop indicator illuminates green or flashes amber. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

The Auto-Start-Stop indicator illuminates green when the engine stops. It flashes amber and a message appears when you need to take action.

The Auto-Start-Stop indicator illuminates gray with a strikethrough when the system is not available.

Note: *You can display the reason why the system is not available in the information display.*

AUTO-START-STOP – TROUBLESHOOTING

AUTO-START-STOP – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Condition	Details
Shift to P, then restart engine	The system is not functioning.	Shift into park (P) and restart the engine yourself.
Manual restart required	The system is not functioning.	Restart the engine yourself.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

AUTO-START-STOP — FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does the engine not always stop when I expect it to?

The system is designed to work in a way that complements other vehicle systems, allowing them to operate at optimum performance.

The system does not stop the engine if:

- The driver door is open.
- The driver seatbelt is unfastened.
- Your vehicle is at high altitude.
- The heated windshield is on.
- The transmission is in manual (M).
- Your vehicle is on a steep grade.
- The engine is warming up.
- The outside temperature is too low or too high.
- The battery charge is low.
- The battery temperature is outside the optimal operating range.
- The engine is required to run to maintain interior climate and reduce fogging.

Note: *In case of low mileage the engine may not auto-stop until the system completes its learning process. Depending on driving style and operating conditions, this may take several drives, up to approximately 60 km (37.3 mi).*

Why does the engine sometimes restart when I do not expect it to?

The system is designed to work in a way that complements other vehicle systems, allowing them to operate at optimum performance.

The system restarts the engine if:

- You switch the heated windshield on.
- You switch maximum defrost on.
- Your vehicle starts to roll downhill in neutral.
- The engine is required to run to maintain adequate brake system assistance.
- The engine is required to run to maintain interior climate and reduce fogging.

Can I permanently switch the system off?

No. The system plays an important role in reducing the fuel consumption and the CO_2 emissions.

Will the frequent engine starts cause parts to wear out?

Your vehicle has an enhanced battery and starter motor that are designed for the increased number of engine starts.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

FUEL AND REFUELING PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Fuels can cause serious injury or death if misused or mishandled.

WARNING: Fuel may contain benzene, which is a cancer-causing agent.

WARNING: Read and follow all the instructions on the pump island.

WARNING: When refueling always shut the engine off and never allow sparks or open flames near the fuel tank filler valve. Never smoke or use a cell phone while refueling. Fuel vapor is extremely hazardous under certain conditions. Avoid inhaling excess fumes.

Follow these guidelines when refueling:

- Extinguish all smoking materials and any open flames before refueling your vehicle.
- Switch the engine off before refueling.
- Automotive fuels can be harmful or fatal if swallowed. Fuel is highly toxic and if swallowed can cause death or permanent injury. If fuel is swallowed immediately call a physician, even if no symptoms are immediately apparent. The toxic effects of fuel may not be apparent for hours.
- Avoid inhaling fuel vapors. Inhaling fuel vapor can lead to eye and respiratory tract irritation. In severe cases, excessive or prolonged breathing of fuel vapor can cause serious illness and permanent injury.
- Avoid getting fuel in your eyes. If you splash fuel in your eyes, immediately remove contact lenses, if worn, flush with water for 15 minutes and seek medical attention. Failure to seek proper medical attention could lead to permanent injury.
- Fuels can be harmful if absorbed through the skin. If you splash fuel on your skin, clothing or both, promptly remove contaminated clothing and thoroughly wash your skin with soap and water. Repeated or prolonged skin contact causes skin irritation.
- Be particularly careful if you are taking Antabuse or other forms of Disulfiram for the treatment of alcoholism. Breathing fuel vapors could cause an adverse reaction, serious personal injury or sickness. Immediately call a physician if you experience any adverse reactions.

FUEL QUALITY

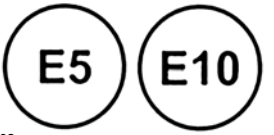
SELECTING THE CORRECT FUEL - GASOLINE, PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

WARNING: Do not mix diesel with gasoline, gasohol or alcohol. This could cause an explosion.

WARNING: Do not use leaded gasoline or gasoline with additives containing other metallic compounds, for example manganese-based. They could damage the emission system.

Use minimum 95 octane unleaded gasoline that meets the specification defined by EN 228 or the equivalent national specification.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing



E268502

Your vehicle is suitable for use with ethanol blends up to 10% (E5 and E10).

Note: *We recommend that you only use high quality fuel. We do not recommend the use of aftermarket fuel additives or other engine treatments.*

SELECTING THE CORRECT FUEL - FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)

Do not modify the fuel system configuration or the components in the system. Do not replace the fuel system or the components with parts not specially designed to be used with E85.

Use minimum 95 octane unleaded gasoline that meets the specification defined by EN 228 or the equivalent national specification, or regular unleaded gasoline blended with a maximum of 85% ethanol (E85).

Do not use any fuel other than those recommended because they could lead to engine damage that may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.

Note: *We recommend that you use only high quality fuel. Use of any fuel other than those recommended can impair the emission control system and cause a loss of vehicle performance.*

Note: *When using E85, your vehicle may have higher fuel consumption.*

SWITCHING BETWEEN E85 AND GASOLINE

We do not recommend repeatedly alternating between E85 and gasoline. If you switch from using E85 to gasoline, or from gasoline to E85, add as much fuel as possible, at least half a tank.

Drive your vehicle immediately for a minimum of 8 km (5 mi) to allow it to adapt to the change in ethanol concentration. If you do not follow this procedure, you may experience a minor degradation in engine starting performance and slight fluctuations in engine speed at idle.

If you use E85 exclusively, we recommend that you fill the fuel tank with minimum 95 octane unleaded gasoline defined by EN 228 or the equivalent national specification at every 5000 km.

LOCATING THE FUEL FILLER FUNNEL

The fuel filler funnel is under the luggage compartment floor covering.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

RUNNING OUT OF FUEL

FILLING A PORTABLE FUEL CONTAINER

WARNING: Flow of fuel through a fuel pump nozzle can produce static electricity. This can cause a fire if you are filling an ungrounded fuel container.

Use the following guidelines to avoid electrostatic charge build-up, which can produce a spark, when filling an ungrounded fuel container:

- Only use an approved fuel container to transfer fuel to your vehicle. Place the container on the ground when filling it.
- Do not fill a fuel container when it is inside your vehicle (including the cargo area).
- Keep the fuel pump nozzle in contact with the fuel container when filling it.
- Do not use a device that holds the fuel pump nozzle lever in the fill position.

ADDING FUEL FROM A PORTABLE FUEL CONTAINER

WARNING: Do not insert the nozzle of a fuel container or an aftermarket funnel into the fuel filler neck. This may damage the fuel system filler neck or its seal and cause fuel to run onto the ground.

WARNING: Do not pry open the fuel tank filler valve. This could damage the fuel system. Failure to follow this instruction could result in fire, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not dispose of fuel in the household refuse or the public sewage system. Use an authorized waste disposal facility.

When refueling the vehicle fuel tank from a fuel container, use the fuel filler funnel included with your vehicle. See **Locating the Fuel Filler Funnel** (page 175).

Note: *Do not use aftermarket funnels as they may not work with the capless fuel system and can damage it.*

When refueling the vehicle fuel tank from a fuel container, do the following:

1. Fully open the fuel filler door.

2. Fully insert the fuel filler funnel into the fuel filler inlet.
3. Add fuel to your vehicle from the fuel container.
4. Remove the fuel filler funnel.
5. Fully close the fuel filler door.
6. Clean the fuel filler funnel and place it back in your vehicle or correctly dispose of it.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

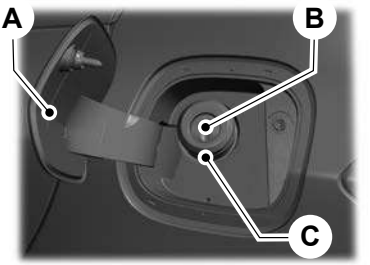
Note: *If your vehicle runs out of fuel add a minimum of 5 L (1.1 gal) of fuel to restart the engine.*

Note: *You may need to switch the ignition from off to on several times after refueling to allow the fuel system to pump the fuel from the tank to the engine. When restarting, cranking time takes a few seconds longer than normal.*

Note: *Extra funnels can be purchased from an authorized dealer if you choose to dispose of the funnel.*

REFUELING

REFUELING SYSTEM OVERVIEW



A Fuel filler door.

B Fuel filler inlet.

C Fuel tank filler pipe.

REFUELING YOUR VEHICLE - EXCLUDING: PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

WARNING: When refueling always shut the engine off and never allow sparks or open flames near the fuel tank filler valve. Never smoke or use a cell phone while refueling. Fuel vapor is extremely hazardous under certain conditions. Avoid inhaling excess fumes.

WARNING: The fuel system may be under pressure. If you hear a hissing sound near the fuel filler inlet, do not refuel until the sound stops. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, which could cause serious personal injury.

WARNING: Fuel vapor burns violently and a fuel fire can cause severe injuries.

WARNING: Keep children away from the fuel pump. Never let children pump fuel.

WARNING: Stay outside your vehicle and do not leave the fuel pump unattended when refueling your vehicle.

WARNING: Do not pry open the fuel tank filler valve. This could damage the fuel system. Failure to follow this instruction could result in fire, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not remove the fuel pump nozzle from its fully inserted position when refueling.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

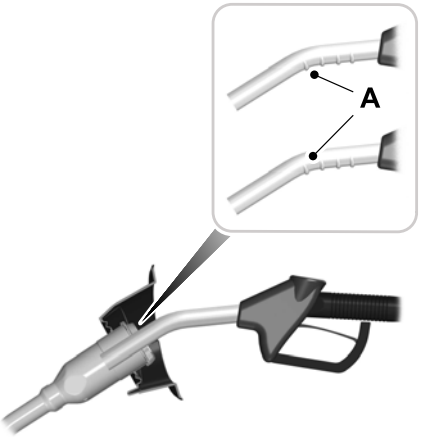
WARNING: Stop refueling when the fuel pump nozzle automatically shuts off for the first time. Failure to follow this will fill the expansion space in the fuel tank and could lead to fuel overflowing.

WARNING: Do not overfill the fuel tank. The pressure in an overfilled tank may cause leakage and lead to fuel spray and fire.

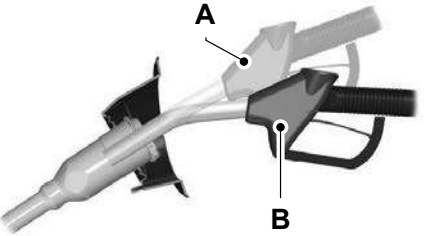
WARNING: Wait at least five seconds before removing the fuel pump nozzle to allow any residual fuel to drain into the fuel tank.

WARNING: Read and follow all the instructions on the pump island.

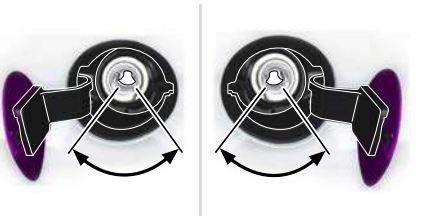
1. Open the fuel filler door.
2. Select the correct fuel pump nozzle for your vehicle.



3. Insert the fuel pump nozzle up to the first notch on nozzle A. Keep the fuel pump nozzle resting on the fuel tank filler pipe.



4. Hold the fuel pump nozzle in position B when refueling. Holding the fuel pump nozzle in position A can affect the flow of fuel and shut off the fuel pump nozzle before the fuel tank is full.



5. Operate the fuel pump nozzle within the area shown.

6. When the nozzle shuts off, wait at least 5 seconds, then slightly raise the fuel pump nozzle and slowly remove it.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

7. Close the fuel filler door.

Do not attempt to start the engine if you have filled the fuel tank with incorrect fuel. Incorrect fuel use could cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. Have your vehicle immediately checked.

REFUELING YOUR VEHICLE - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

WARNING: When refueling always shut the engine off and never allow sparks or open flames near the fuel tank filler valve. Never smoke or use a cell phone while refueling. Fuel vapor is extremely hazardous under certain conditions. Avoid inhaling excess fumes.

WARNING: The fuel system may be under pressure. If you hear a hissing sound near the fuel filler inlet, do not refuel until the sound stops. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, which could cause serious personal injury.

WARNING: Fuel vapor burns violently and a fuel fire can cause severe injuries.

WARNING: Keep children away from the fuel pump. Never let children pump fuel.

WARNING: Stay outside your vehicle and do not leave the fuel pump unattended when refueling your vehicle.

WARNING: Do not pry open the fuel tank filler valve. This could damage the fuel system. Failure to follow this instruction could result in fire, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not remove the fuel pump nozzle from its fully inserted position when refueling.

WARNING: Stop refueling when the fuel pump nozzle automatically shuts off for the first time. Failure to follow this will fill the expansion space in the fuel tank and could lead to fuel overflowing.

WARNING: Do not overfill the fuel tank. The pressure in an overfilled tank may cause leakage and lead to fuel spray and fire.

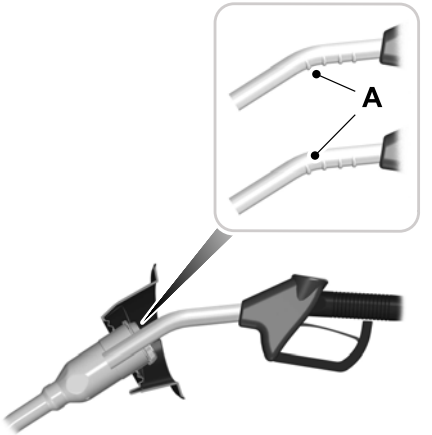
WARNING: Wait at least five seconds before removing the fuel pump nozzle to allow any residual fuel to drain into the fuel tank.

WARNING: Read and follow all the instructions on the pump island.

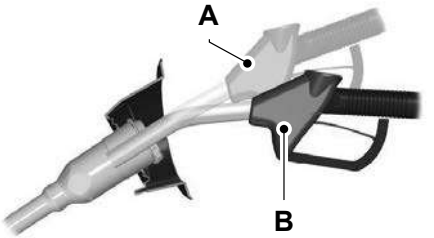
1. When you stop your vehicle, shift into park (P) and switch the ignition off.

2. Press the button on the instrument panel next to the headlamp switch to open the fuel filler door. The fuel filler door can take up to 15 seconds to open before you can insert a fuel filler nozzle.

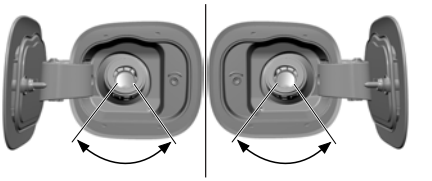
Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing



3. Insert the fuel pump nozzle up to the first notch on nozzle A. Keep it resting on the cover of the fuel tank filler pipe opening.



4. Hold the fuel pump nozzle in position B when refueling. Holding the fuel pump nozzle in position A can affect the flow of fuel and shut off the fuel pump nozzle before the fuel tank is full.



5. Operate the fuel pump nozzle within the area shown.

6. When the nozzle shuts off, wait at least 5 seconds, then slightly raise the fuel pump nozzle and slowly remove it.
7. Close the fuel filler door.

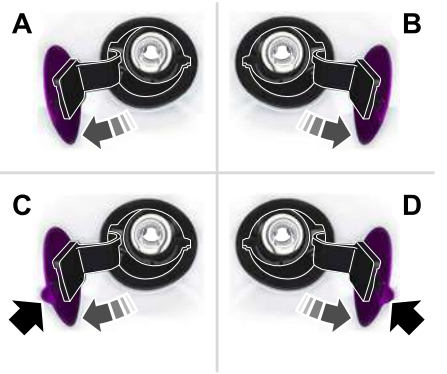
Complete the refueling process within 20 minutes. If 20 minutes elapses, press the button on the instrument panel again. Fuel pump nozzle automatic shut off could occur if you do not press the button on the instrument panel next to the headlamp switch.

Do not attempt to start the engine if you have filled the fuel tank with incorrect fuel. Incorrect fuel use could cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty. Have your vehicle immediately checked.

MANUALLY OPENING THE FUEL FILLER DOOR - EXCLUDING: PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

Your vehicle does not have a fuel tank filler cap.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing



A Left-hand side. To open the fuel filler door, press the center rear edge of the fuel filler door and then release.

B Right-hand side. To open the fuel filler door, press the center rear edge of the fuel filler door and then release.

C Left-hand side. Pull the rear of the fuel filler door to open it.

D Right-hand side. Pull the rear of the fuel filler door to open it.

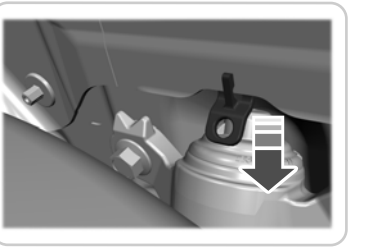
MANUALLY OPENING THE FUEL FILLER DOOR - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

WARNING: The fuel system may be under pressure. If you hear a hissing sound near the fuel filler inlet, do not refuel until the sound stops. Otherwise, fuel may spray out, which could cause serious personal injury.

Note: *The transmission must be in park (P) or neutral (N).*

When using the manual override cable do the following:

1. Switch the ignition on.



Note: *The manual override cable is on the left side rear wheel well area.*

2. Pull the manual override cable.
3. Switch the ignition off.
4. Complete the refueling process within 20 minutes.

Note: *Only follow this procedure if the fuel filler door fails to open. If the problem remains, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

FUEL TANK CAPACITY - EXCLUDING: FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)/ PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

Advertised Capacity

The advertised capacity is the maximum amount of fuel that you can add to the fuel tank when the fuel gauge indicates empty.

In addition, the fuel tank contains an empty reserve. The empty reserve is an unspecified amount of fuel that remains in the fuel tank when the fuel gauge indicates empty.

Note: *The amount of fuel in the empty reserve varies and should not be relied upon to increase driving range.*

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
AWD.	54 L (11.9 gal)
FWD.	51 L (11.2 gal)

FUEL TANK CAPACITY - FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV), PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

Advertised Capacity

The advertised capacity is the maximum amount of fuel that you can add to the fuel tank when the fuel gauge indicates empty.

In addition, the fuel tank contains an empty reserve. The empty reserve is an unspecified amount of fuel that remains in the fuel tank when the fuel gauge indicates empty.

Note: *The amount of fuel in the empty reserve varies and should not be relied upon to increase driving range.*

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
FHEV - AWD.	54 L (11.9 gal)
FHEV - FWD.	51 L (11.2 gal)
PHEV.	42 L (9.2 gal)

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

FUEL CONSUMPTION REGULATIONS

Energy Consumption (Off-Vehicle Charging) Fuel Economy (Internal Combustion Engine and Not Off-Vehicle Charging) and CO2 Emissions

The declared WLTP fuel/energy consumptions, CO2 emissions and electric range are determined according to the technical requirements and specifications of the European Regulations (EC) 715/2007 and (EU) 2017/1151 as last amended. The applied standard test procedures enable comparison between different vehicle types and different manufacturers.

European Directive 1999/94/EC

In addition to the fuel/energy efficiency of a car, driving behaviour as well as other non-technical factors play a role in determining a car's fuel/energy consumption, CO2 emissions and electric range. CO2 is the main greenhouse gas responsible for global warming. A guide on fuel economy and CO2 emissions which contains data for all new passenger car models is available at any point of sale free of charge.

FUEL CONSUMPTION FIGURES - 1.5L ECOBOOST™

WLTP

Low	Medium	High	Extra-High	Combined	CO_2 Emissions
L/100 km (mpg)	L/100 km (mpg)	L/100 km (mpg)	L/100 km (mpg)	L/100 km (mpg)	g/km
10.6–9.2 (27–31)	7.5–5.9 (38–48)	6.4–5.3 (44–53)	8.1–6.4 (35–44)	7.8–6.3 (36–45)	144–178

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

FUEL CONSUMPTION FIGURES - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

WLTP

Combined	CO_2 Emissions
L/100 km (mpg)	**g/km**
6.4–5.2 (44–54)	146–119

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

FUEL CONSUMPTION FIGURES - FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)

WLTP

Low	Medium	High	Extra-High	Combined	CO_2 Emissions
L/100 km (mpg)	L/100 km (mpg)	L/100 km (mpg)	L/100 km (mpg)	L/100 km (mpg)	g/km
9.4–8 (30–35)	4.8–3.3 (59–86)	5.5–4.5 (51–63)	7.1–6.1 (40–46)	6.4–5.3 (44–53)	121–146

FUEL AND REFUELING – TROUBLESHOOTING

FUEL AND REFUELING – WARNING LAMPS

If it illuminates when you are driving, refuel as soon as possible.

FUEL AND REFUELING – INFORMATION MESSAGES - EXCLUDING: PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

Message	Action
Fuel level low	An early reminder of a low fuel condition. Refill your vehicle.
Check Fuel Fill Inlet	Check to make sure the fuel fill inlet is fully closed.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

FUEL AND REFUELING – INFORMATION MESSAGES - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

Message	Action
Fuel level low	An early reminder of a low fuel condition.
Check Fuel Fill Inlet	The fuel fill inlet may not be properly closed.
Please wait for fuel door to open	Appears while the fuel system is depressurizing with the fuel filler door closed. Wait for the fuel system to depressurize and for the fuel filler door to unlatch.
Fuel Door Open	Appears when the fuel system has depressurized and opened the fuel filler door. Open the fuel filler door to refuel and close the fuel filler door when refueling is complete.
Fuel door open Close fully to avoid Check engine light	Your vehicle is equipped with a sealed fuel system that requires the fuel filler door to be closed after refueling. This warning message appears when the fuel filler door is ajar. Close the fuel filler door to avoid the Check Engine light. If you see this message and the Check Engine light illuminates, close the fuel filler door. The Check Engine light should clear within five seconds. If the Check Engine light persists, see your dealer.
Refuel Error See Manual	Appears when the fuel system fails to depressurize, or the fuel filler door fails to open. You have to use the fuel filler door manual override cable when opening the fuel door.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE CATALYTIC CONVERTER

The catalytic converter is part of your vehicle's emissions system and filters harmful pollutants from the exhaust gas.

CATALYTIC CONVERTER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not park, idle or drive your vehicle on dry grass or other dry ground cover. The emission system heats up the engine compartment and exhaust system, creating the risk of fire.

WARNING: The normal operating temperature of the exhaust system is very high. Never work around or attempt to repair any part of the exhaust system until it has cooled. Use special care when working around the catalytic converter. The catalytic converter heats up to a very high temperature after only a short period of engine operation and stays hot after the engine is switched off.

WARNING: Exhaust leaks may result in entry of harmful and potentially lethal fumes into the passenger compartment. If you smell exhaust fumes inside your vehicle, have your vehicle inspected immediately. Do not drive if you smell exhaust fumes.

To avoid damaging the catalytic converter:

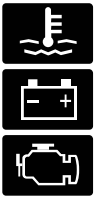
- Do not crank the engine for more than 10 seconds at a time.
- Do not run the engine with a spark plug lead disconnected.
- Do not push-start or tow-start your vehicle. Use booster cables. See **Jump Starting the Vehicle** (page 345).
- Use the correct fuel. See **Fuel and Refueling** (page 174).
- Do not switch the ignition off when your vehicle is moving.
- Avoid running out of fuel.
- Have the items listed in scheduled maintenance information performed according to the specified schedule.

Note: *Do not make any unauthorized changes to your vehicle or engine. By law, vehicle owners and anyone who manufactures, repairs, or services a fleet of vehicles are not permitted to intentionally remove an emission control device or prevent it from working.*

CATALYTIC CONVERTER – TROUBLESHOOTING

CATALYTIC CONVERTER – WARNING LAMPS

Your vehicle has an on-board diagnostics system that monitors the emission control system. If any of the following warning lamps illuminate, this may indicate that the on-board diagnostics system has detected an emission control system malfunction.



Continuing to drive your vehicle may cause reduced power or the engine to stop. Failure to respond to a warning lamp may cause damage that your vehicle Warranty may not cover. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WHAT IS THE GASOLINE PARTICULATE FILTER

The gasoline particulate filter is part of your vehicle's emissions system and filters particulates from the exhaust emissions.

HOW DOES THE GASOLINE PARTICULATE FILTER WORK

Particles in the exhaust emissions collect in the gasoline particulate filter causing a gradual restriction over time. This restriction is removed through a regeneration process controlled by the engine control system. The regeneration process converts the particles captured by the filter into harmless gases.

GASOLINE PARTICULATE FILTER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not park or idle your vehicle over dry leaves, dry grass or other combustible materials. The regeneration process creates very high exhaust gas temperatures and the exhaust will radiate a considerable amount of heat during and after regeneration and after you have switched the engine off. This is a potential fire hazard.

- Do not crank the engine for more than 10 seconds at a time.
- Do not push-start or tow-start your vehicle. Use booster cables.
- Do not switch the ignition off when your vehicle is moving.
- Do not ignore warning lamps, indicators or information messages.

If the filter is saturated or approaching saturation, a warning lamp could illuminate and a message could appear in the instrument cluster display.

If you do not take action when a warning lamp illuminates and a message appears in the instrument cluster display, you could cause damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

GASOLINE PARTICULATE FILTER REQUIREMENTS

Regeneration occurs when you drive at moderate to high speed. However if you generally drive short distances at low speed, the engine control system could actively raise the exhaust emissions temperature to remove the particulates that have collected in the filter to make sure that it continues to correctly operate.

To assist in regeneration, we recommend that you make occasional trips that allow you to:

- Drive at a varied range of conditions, including highway conditions for a minimum of 20 minutes.
- Avoid prolonged engine idling.
- Select a suitable gear to maintain engine speed between 1500 and 4000 RPM.

Note: *The best gasoline particulate filter regeneration occurs following moderate acceleration or extended cruise, such as exiting the highway, with your foot off the accelerator and decelerating while in gear.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

GASOLINE PARTICULATE FILTER – TROUBLESHOOTING

GASOLINE PARTICULATE FILTER – WARNING LAMPS

Malfunction indicator lamp.

GASOLINE PARTICULATE FILTER – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Exhaust Filter at Limit Drive to Clean Now	• Drive at a varied range of conditions, including highway conditions for 20 minutes or until the message disappears. • Avoid prolonged engine idling. • Select a suitable gear to maintain engine speed between 1500 and 4000 RPM.
Exhaust filter over limit Service now	• Drive at a moderate speed. • Avoid heavy acceleration and deceleration. • Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY

The high voltage battery is a highly sophisticated lithium ion battery system, used to store electrified energy to power your vehicle.

HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: This battery pack should only be serviced by an authorized electric vehicle technician. Improper handling can result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Apply the parking brake, shift into park (P), switch the ignition off and remove the key before you open the hood or have any service or repair work completed. If you do not switch the ignition off, the engine could restart at any time. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not touch the electronic ignition system parts after you have switched the ignition on or when the engine is running. The system operates at high voltage. Failure to follow this instruction could result in serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: High-voltage power flows through specific wiring covered with solid orange convolute or orange striped tape. Do not come in contact with these components. Failure to follow this instruction could result in electric shock, personal injury, fire or death.

PRESERVING YOUR HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

When using the battery at a low state of charge, your vehicle could start disabling accessory features.

If your vehicle reaches a 0% state of charge, recharge your vehicle as soon as possible.

In everyday use it is acceptable to use the full state of charge window, however there are a few best practices we recommend in order to maintain the health and life of your battery.

Overnight Charging

You can increase the longevity and performance of your high voltage battery by using the charge scheduling and departure and comfort settings on your touchscreen or in the FordPass app.

With Charge Scheduling you can improve the high voltage battery's longevity by delaying the start of charging and setting a maximum charging limit. Setting the maximum charge level to be 80% for everyday usage reduces strain on the battery.

You can improve driving range and performance by scheduling departure times and cabin comfort level with the Departure and Comfort features. This is not only to warm or cool the cabin but also to condition the battery to ensure best driving range and performance by the set departure time.

Storage Temperature

Storing your vehicle in temperatures between 0ºC (32ºF) and 45ºC (113ºF) is the most beneficial for the high voltage battery.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Plug in your vehicle when temperatures reach the freezing point to maintain battery performance and maximize driving range.

Storage State of Charge

Storing your vehicle's high voltage battery at higher states of charge is less favorable than storing at lower states of charge.

To store your vehicle at a low state of charge, you can set a low charge limit for your location. See **Charging Settings** (page 205).

RECYCLING AND DISPOSING OF THE HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY

Please recycle in accordance with local regulations.

HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY – TROUBLESHOOTING

HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY – WARNING LAMPS

Illuminates when the powertrain requires service. Have the system checked as soon as possible.

HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Stop safely now Exit vehicle in safe area	Safely stop and exit your vehicle as soon as possible, then call for emergency assistance.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

CHARGING EQUIPMENT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Read all instructions and warnings in this publication before using the charging equipment.

WARNING: Do not use an electrical outlet that is immersed or submerged in water, snow, or in an electrical storm. When using the charging equipment, avoid moisture, water and snow at all times. Failure to follow these instructions could result in fire, electric shock, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The wall outlet and charging equipment must be in good condition and installed to comply with provisions of up-to-date local codes and regulations. Do not use an ungrounded wall outlet. Have a qualified, licensed electrician install and check the wall outlet, if you suspect that it is not properly grounded, the connection feels loose, or the outlet is damaged. The wall plug must fit firmly and fully into the outlet. Do not use extension cords, surge protectors, timers or other adapters. Failure to follow these instructions could result in electric shock, property damage, personal injury, or death.

WARNING: Do not drop the control box or coupler. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury, fire, electric shock, death or property damage.

WARNING: Visually inspect the charging equipment before each use. Do not use the charging equipment if it is damaged. Do not attempt to open or repair any part of the charging equipment components as it will not operate. Charging equipment components contain critical safety devices in the wall outlet plug and connector that cannot be serviced. Contact your local dealer for assistance. Failure to follow these instructions could result in fire, electric shock, or personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use the charging equipment in temperatures outside of the operation range of -30ºC (-22ºF) to 50ºC (122ºF). Store the charging equipment in a clean dry place between the temperatures of -30ºC (-22ºF) to 85ºC (185ºF). Stow the control box indoors on the hanger or all the charging equipment in the bag after use to prevent damage to the charging equipment and personal injury.

WARNING: Do not connect or disconnect any pluggable components of the charging equipment when in use or charging. Do not put fingers or any object into the electric charge coupler. Supervise any children in the vicinity of the charging equipment when plugged into the wall outlet. Failure to follow these instructions could cause damage to the charging equipment or cause personal injury or death.

WARNING: This equipment has arcing or sparking parts. Do not expose to flammable vapors. Position this equipment at least 450 mm (18 in) above the floor.

WARNING: High voltage is present in your electric meter housing and power distribution panel. Contact with high voltage can result in fire, electric shock, personal injury or death.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

CHARGING EQUIPMENT OVERVIEW

Public Charge Cord (If Equipped)

You can charge your high voltage battery with the public charge cord at a public AC charge station that has no cables attached. See **Charging Using Your Public Charge Cord** (page 203).

A charge wall box can be purchased separately as an accessory to utilize the public charge cord at home.

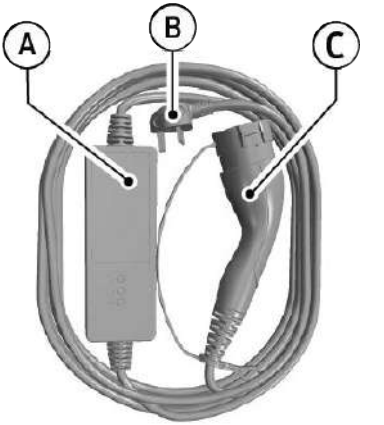
Specification Type	Specification Value
Charger Model	Type 2
Voltage (PHEV)	230 V
Maximum Current (PHEV)	16 amps max continuous
Phases (PHEV)	1
Frequency	50Hz
Power (PHEV)	3.5 kW max
Cable length	5–10 m (16–33 ft)
Operating temperature	-30ºC (-22ºF) to 50ºC (122ºF)
Storage temperature	-30ºC (-22ºF) to 85ºC (185ºF)

Specification Type	Specification Value
Environmental	IP65
Ventilation	Not required
Maximum Altitude	4000m

Universal Home Charge Cord (If Equipped)

You can charge your vehicle's high voltage battery using a standard household outlet with the universal home charge cord. See **Charging at Home** (page 199).

It has a low power connector to use with a 230V outlet.



A Control Box.

B Connector.

C Coupler.

1. Plug the universal charging cord into the household outlet.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

2. Plug the coupler into the vehicle charge port.

Note: *Do not use this product if the flexible power cord or electric vehicle cable has broken insulation, or any other signs of damage.*

Note: *Do not use this product if the enclosure or the electric vehicle connector is broken, cracked, open, or shows any other indication of damage.*

Note: *You need to plug the universal home charge cord into a dedicated outlet.*

CAUTION: TO REDUCE THE RISK OF FIRE - Use a three-prong AC outlet that is properly grounded, 15-20 amps or greater, and in good condition. Use a dedicated circuit. You cannot have other appliances connected to the same circuit. If you do not use a dedicated circuit, the circuit breaker could trip or open. If you do not have a dedicated circuit, contact a licensed professional electrician for proper installation.

Note: *Make sure the electrical source meets the requirements for the high-voltage batteries to charge.*

Make sure that the universal home charge cord is completely unwrapped before charging. Always plug the cord into the AC outlet before connecting the charged coupler into the charge port on your vehicle.

Note: *When you plug the universal home charge cord into an outlet, use the following table to determine your vehicle charge status. If the power indicator light is off after plugging in the universal home charge cord, use a different outlet.*

MOVING AND STORAGE INSTRUCTIONS

Make sure you wrap the universal home charge cord after charging. Store the universal home charge cord in a safe, dry location when not in use.

Note: *Do not hold the universal home charge cord by the flexible power cable.*

CARE INSTRUCTIONS

Do not use cleaners or solvents as this could damage the universal home charge cord. Do not place stress on the charger cables. If the unit overheats, remove the universal home charge cord from direct sunlight.

SAFETY FEATURES

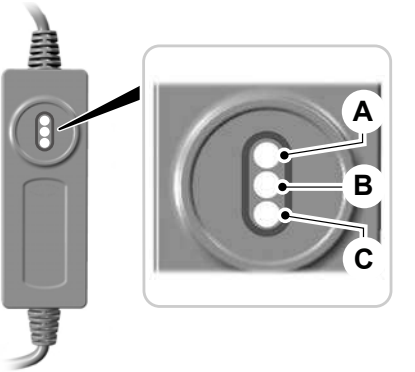
The charger includes the following safety features to protect against the risk of electric shock:

- Service ground check: The charger constantly checks for the presence of a service ground connection. If the service ground ever fails, the charger's red indicator illuminates and shuts down power to the vehicle.
- Thermal event sensor: The charger module senses out-of-ordinary thermal events and decreases charging current or shuts down the unit if required.
- GFCI protection: The charger has a ground fault circuit interruption (GFCI) reaction system to protect against electric shock. If the charger module detects an output ground fault, it shuts down power to the output cable and the red indicator illuminates.
- Insulation: The charger module, connector, cable assembly and charge coupler are completely insulated, with no exposed live parts, to protect against electric shock.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

- Unintentional disconnection: The charge coupler is designed to minimize unintentional disconnection. A pilot signal wire in the cable and the charge coupler eliminates the possibility of an electric shock when not connected to a vehicle, or if an unintended disconnect occurs during a charge. Disconnection during charging is safe.

CHARGING EQUIPMENT INDICATORS



A. Power.
B. Fault.
C. Check Outlet.

Universal Home Charge Cord LED Indicators			What it Means	What to Do
Power (Green)	Fault (Red)	Check Outlet (Amber)		
Off	Off	Off	If the LED indicators are off after plugging in the universal home charge cord and the plug is experiencing a no power condition from the wall outlet, use a different outlet.	Use a different wall outlet.
On	Off	Off	The universal home charge cord is plugged into the wall outlet and ready to charge your vehicle. Reference the charge port section below for information on vehicle charging.	No action required.
On	Flashing	On	The universal home charge cord AC plug is experiencing an overheating condition. The universal home charge cord is in retry mode to return to normal condition. If the fault persists, you have a bad wall outlet.	Check the outlet. If the problem persists, use a different outlet.
On	Off	Flashing	The universal home charge cord is charging at a reduced current rate due to a wall outlet over temperature condition.	Check the outlet. If the problem persists, use a different outlet.
On	On	Flashing	The universal home charge cord AC plug has overheated. The cordset retry mode has been exhausted. Your vehicle is not charging. You have a bad wall outlet.	Check the outlet. If the problem persists, use a different outlet.
On	Flashing	Off	The universal home charge cord is experiencing a ground fault at the charge port. The universal home charge cord is in retry mode to return to normal condition. Your vehicle is not charging.	Unplug and replug to vehicle charge port.

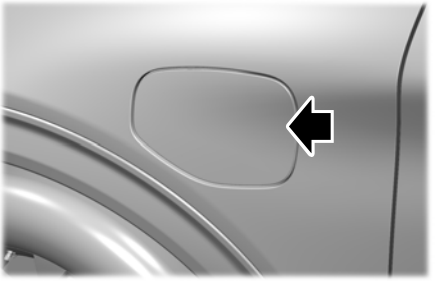
Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Universal Home Charge Cord LED Indicators			What it Means	What to Do
Power (Green)	Fault (Red)	Check Outlet (Amber)		
On	On	Off	The universal home charge cord is experiencing a ground fault at the charge port. The cordset retry mode has been exhausted. Your vehicle is not charging. Call for service.	Request vehicle service.
On	On/Two flash interval	Two flash interval	Missing ground at AC outlet. Your vehicle is not charging. The universal home charge cord is in retry mode.	Connect to a properly grounded AC outlet. If fault still exists for more than two minutes, return cordset for service.
On	On/ Flashing	Off	The universal home charge cord is experiencing an internal fault. Call for service.	Wait two minutes. If fault is still present, request cordset service. Replace the cordset.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

LOCATING THE CHARGE PORT

The charge port is between the front left-hand side door and the front left-hand wheel well. To open, press the center right edge of the charge port door, and then release.



Note: *Do not force the charge port door open or closed. Forcing the door open or closed damages the charge port.*

CHARGE PORT INDICATORS

The charge status indicator around the charge port indicates the charge status of the high voltage battery in your vehicle.

Divided into five zones, the charge status indicator displays the state of charge in 20 percent increments.

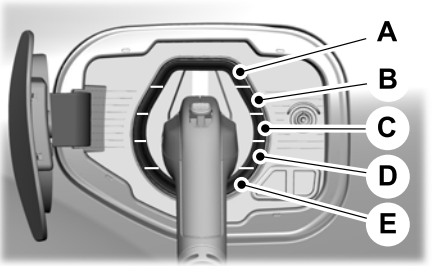
We use the color white as a courtesy light to help with plugging in and to acknowledge actions such as plugging in, unplugging or pressing the charge times button.

We use the color blue when you plug the vehicle in and are either charging or waiting to charge.

We use the color orange to indicate charge faults.

The charge status indicator displays how far along the charge is:

- When the bottom zone is pulsing, the charge is between 0-20 percent.
- When the bottom zone illuminates and the next is pulsing, the charge is between 20-40 percent.
- When two zones illuminate and the next is pulsing, the charge is between 40-60 percent.
- When three zones illuminate and the next is pulsing, the charge is between 60-80 percent.
- When four zones illuminate and the top zone is pulsing, the charge is between 80-100 percent.
- When all zones illuminate, the charge is 100 percent.



A. 80%-100% state of charge.
B. 60%-80% state of charge.
C. 40%-60% state of charge.
D. 20%-40% state of charge.
E. 0%-20% state of charge.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Note: *When charging stops with the ignition off, the charge status indicator shows all the completed zones solidly lit up in blue color for 30 seconds before turning off. For example, if charging stops at 70 percent, then the bottom three zones light up solidly to indicate a battery charge level of at least 60 percent but less than 80 percent.*

Note: *When the vehicle reaches the target state of charge with the ignition on, the indicator remains pulsing blue to indicate that the charge of the HV battery is preserved.*

Note: *Charging stops when complete or when paused due to preferred charge settings or charge station actions.*

Note: *If the charge status indicator does not light up or pulse after plugging in, please verify that the charge port light setting is on. If you do not wish to have the charge status indicator light up at all while charging, then you can switch it off. See charge port light settings under access menu in features on your touchscreen.*

AC CHARGING

CHARGING AT HOME

Charging through a standard household outlet with the universal home charge cord.

Universal home charge cords are optional equipment. For more information, contact your authorized dealer.

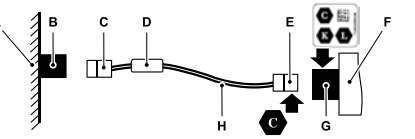
AC charging preserves the health of the high voltage battery for longer high voltage battery life.

When AC charging, keep your vehicle plugged in when outside temperatures are very high or low. This enables the system to maintain the high voltage battery for best performance.

CAUTION: TO REDUCE THE RISK OF FIRE - The plug must be properly grounded. Use a dedicated circuit. If you do not use a dedicated circuit, the circuit breaker could trip or open. If you do not have a dedicated circuit, contact a licensed professional electrician for proper installation.

You must unwrap the universal home charge cord completely before charging.

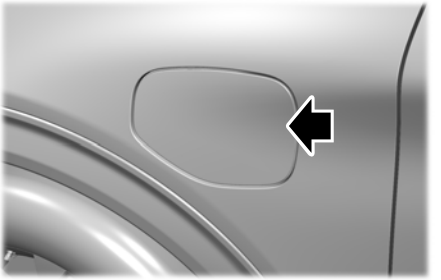
When using the universal home charge cord, plug the charge coupler into the vehicle charge port where the same identifier symbol can be seen.



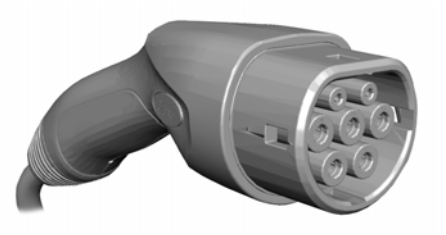
A	Mains.
B	Socket Outlet (Household).
C	Plug.
D	Control box.
E	Charge coupler.
F	Vehicle.
G	Charge port receptacle.
H	Universal home charge cord.

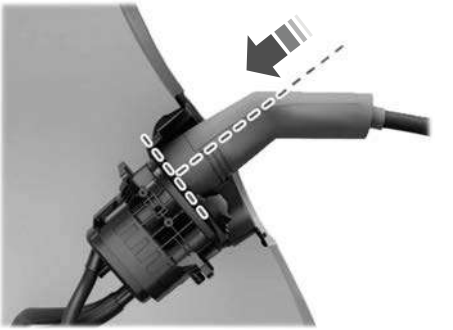
1. Put your vehicle in park (P).

Note: *Your vehicle must be in park (P) to charge and for the charge status indicator to illuminate.*



2. Press the center right-hand edge of the charge port door and then release to open the door.
3. Plug the universal home charge cord into the wall outlet.
4. Confirm that the universal home charge cord's LEDs illuminate.
5. Plug the charge coupler into the charge port receptacle on your vehicle.





Note: *Your vehicle will lock to the charge coupler.*

Note: *When you plug in your vehicle, it will start charging to 100% by default unless scheduled charging has been set up for this location.*

Note: *Plug the connector into the wall outlet before connecting the charge coupler to your vehicle's charge port.*

Note: *When the handle is properly engaged the light ring will illuminate. This indicates the beginning of a normal charge cycle.*

Note: *There could be a delay in light ring illumination due to vehicle internal communications.*

Note: *If charging for your vehicle fails, please contact the Customer Relationship Center. To ensure superior service, please take note of the serial number when contacting customer support.*

For more information, visit www.owner.ford.com.

Stopping Charging

The charge port unlock button is next to the charge port.

1. Press the charge port unlock button and remove the charge coupler handle from the vehicle.

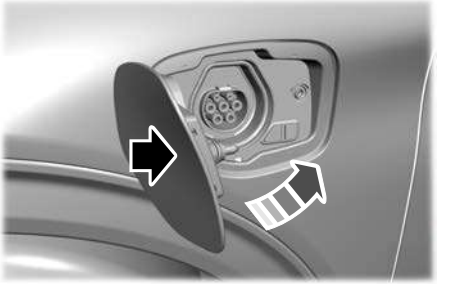
Note: *Do not attempt to remove the charge coupler before you unlock it. Do not use any kind of tool to try and remove a locked charge coupler. Doing so could damage your vehicle and the charge coupler.*

Note: *You cannot unlock the charge coupler handle unless the vehicle remote is near the vehicle or the vehicle doors are unlocked.*

Note: *You can also unlock the cord through your vehicle touchscreen. If the cord still does not unlock, please contact roadside assistance.*

Note: *If the charging equipment remains connected, the charge port relocks in a short period of time. Charging does not resume.*

Note: *You cannot shift your vehicle out of park (P) until you remove the charge coupler handle.*



2. Press the center right-hand edge of the charge port door to close.

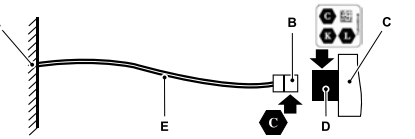
CHARGING IN PUBLIC

Charging at an AC charge station with cables attached.

AC charging preserves the health of the high voltage battery for longer high voltage battery life.

When AC charging, keep your vehicle plugged in when outside temperatures are very high or low. This enables the system to maintain the high voltage battery for best performance.

When using an AC charge station with cables attached, choose charge station cord coupler where the same identifier symbol can be seen.



A AC charge station.

B Charge coupler.

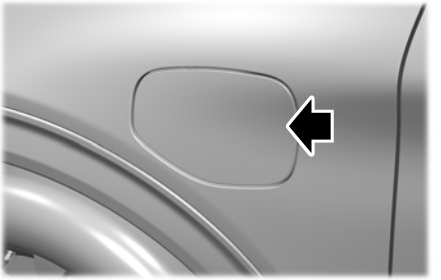
C Vehicle.

D Charge port receptacle.

E Cable.

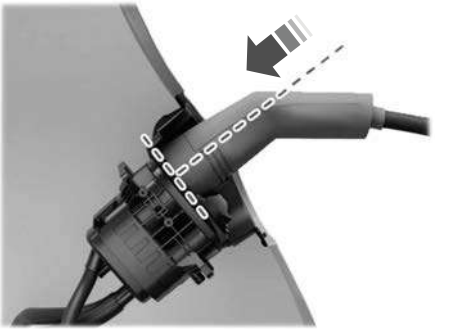
1. Put your vehicle in park (P).

Note: *Your vehicle must be in park (P) to charge.*



2. Press the center right-hand edge of the charge port door and then release to open the door.

3. Select the appropriate charge station coupler.
4. Plug the charge coupler into the charge port receptacle on your vehicle.



Note: *To activate the charger, use the directions on the charging station.*

Note: *Your vehicle will lock to the charge coupler.*

Note: *When you plug in your vehicle, it will start charging to 100% by default unless scheduled charging has been set up for this location.*

Note: *When the handle is properly engaged the light ring will illuminate. This indicates the beginning of a normal charge cycle.*

Note: *There could be a delay in light ring illumination due to vehicle internal communications.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Information about public charge stations is available through the in-vehicle screen as well as the vehicle app. Rates for charging will vary by power level, provider, location, and time of day.

For more information, visit www.owner.ford.com.

Stopping Charging

The charge port unlock button is next to the charge port.

1. Push the coupler unlock button and remove the charge coupler handle from the vehicle.

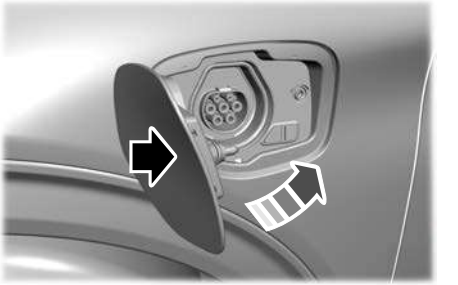
Note: *Do not attempt to remove the charge coupler before you unlock it. Do not use any kind of tool to try and remove a locked charge coupler. Doing so could damage your vehicle and the charge coupler.*

Note: *You cannot unlock the charge coupler handle unless the vehicle remote is near the vehicle or the vehicle doors are unlocked.*

Note: *You can also unlock the cord through your vehicle touchscreen. If the cord still does not unlock, please contact roadside assistance.*

Note: *If the charging equipment remains connected, the charge port relocks in a short period of time. Charging does not resume.*

Note: *You cannot shift your vehicle out of park (P) until you remove the charge coupler handle.*



2. Press the center right-hand edge of the charge port door to close.

CHARGING USING YOUR PUBLIC CHARGE CORD

Charging at an AC charge station without cables attached or at a wall box.

Charge wall boxes are optional equipment. For more information, contact your authorized dealer.

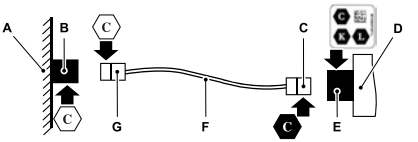
AC charging preserves the health of the high voltage battery for longer high voltage battery life.

When AC charging, keep your vehicle plugged in when outside temperatures are very high or low. This enables the system to maintain the high voltage battery for best performance.

When using an AC charge station without cables attached, plug your public charge cord into the charge station and the vehicle charge port where the same identifier symbol can be seen.

You must unwrap the public charge cord completely before charging.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing



A AC charge station.

B Charge station port.

C Vehicle charge coupler.

D Vehicle.

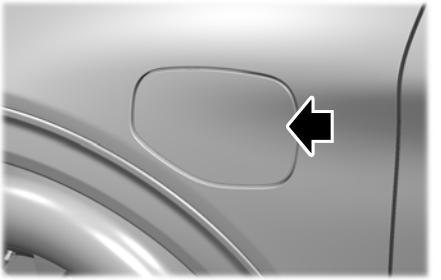
E Charge port receptacle.

F Public charge cable.

G Charge station charge coupler.

1. Put your vehicle in park (P).

Note: *Your vehicle must be in park (P) to charge.*

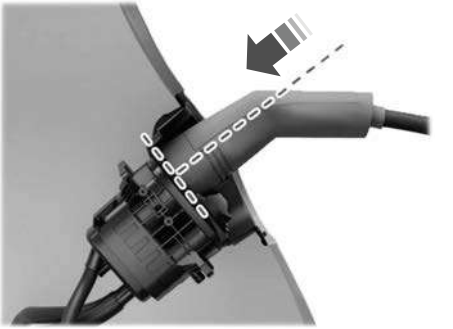


2. Press the center right-hand edge of the charge port door and then release to open the door.
3. Select the appropriate charge station port.

4. Plug the charge station side coupler into the charge station port.

Note: *To insert the coupler, firmly grasp the handle and push into the charge station port.*

5. Plug the vehicle side coupler into the charge port receptacle on your vehicle.



Note: *To activate the charger, use the directions on the charge station.*

Note: *Your vehicle will lock to the charge coupler.*

Note: *When you plug in your vehicle, it will start charging to 100% by default unless scheduled charging has been set up for this location.*

Note: *When the handle is properly engaged the light ring will illuminate. This indicates the beginning of a normal charge cycle.*

Note: *There could be a delay in light ring illumination due to vehicle internal communications.*

Information about public charge stations is available through the in-vehicle screen as well as the vehicle app. Rates for charging will vary by power level, provider, location, and time of day.

For more information, visit www.owner.ford.com.

Stopping Charging

The charge port unlock button is next to the charge port.

1. Push the coupler unlock button and remove the charge coupler handle from the vehicle.

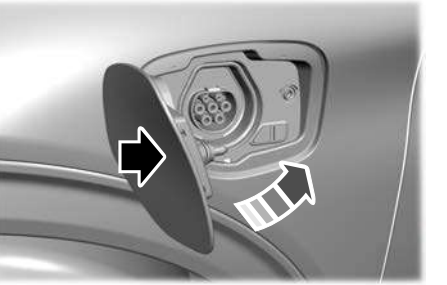
Note: *Do not attempt to remove the charge coupler before you unlock it. Do not use any kind of tool to try and remove a locked charge coupler. Doing so could damage your vehicle and the charge coupler.*

Note: *You cannot unlock the charge coupler handle unless the vehicle remote is near the vehicle or the vehicle doors are unlocked.*

Note: *You can also unlock the cord through your vehicle touchscreen. If the cord still does not unlock, please contact roadside assistance.*

Note: *If the charging equipment remains connected, the charge port relocks in a short period of time. Charging does not resume.*

Note: *You cannot shift your vehicle out of park (P) until you remove the charge coupler handle.*



2. Press the center right-hand edge of the charge port door to close.

CHARGING SETTINGS

You can schedule charging to take advantage of lower cost electricity rates during off-peak hours if you have signed up for a time of use pricing plan with your utility provider. You can also set a max charge limit for your battery and a departure time and cabin temperature so your vehicle is ready to go when you are.

Scheduled charging can be set up on the touchscreen or in the FordPass app.

To view your charge settings:

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press Charge Settings on the touchscreen.

Charge Settings Screen

A Charging status icon.

B Charging status.

C High voltage battery state of charge.

D Charging time information.

E Departure and comfort settings.

F Charging locations.

Charging Status Icons

Displays when your vehicle is plugged in.

Not charging due to a fault.

Not currently charging.

Charging.

Waiting to charge based on charge time settings.

Charging Status

Shows the present state of the charging system.

Charge Status	Description
Will charge when plugged in	The vehicle is unplugged and starts charging once plugged in.
Will wait for preferred charging time	The vehicle is unplugged at a location with charging time preferences enabled. Charging is scheduled to start at the time displayed based on your vehicle settings. You must plug your vehicle in prior to the start time to begin charging at that time.
Waiting for preferred charging time	The vehicle is plugged in at a location with charging time preferences enabled. Charging starts at the time displayed, which is based on your charge time settings.
Charging	The vehicle is plugged in and charging.

Charge Status	Description
Charged	The vehicle finished charging to the max charge limit setting.
Charging 12V battery	The vehicle is plugged in and charging the 12V battery.
Conditioning the cabin	The vehicle is plugged in and the climate control system is operating according to the departure and comfort settings.
Conditioning the battery	The vehicle is plugged in and conditioning the high voltage battery.
Vehicle charging fault	The vehicle is plugged in and there is a fault within the vehicle charging system. Unplug and plug back in. If the fault is still present, contact your authorized EV certified dealer.
Charging Station Malfunction	The vehicle is plugged in and a fault has been detected with the charge station or charging cord. Check the charging cord and the charging station or electrical supply.
Charging station not detected	A charging coupler has been plugged into the vehicle but there is no connection with a charging power source.
Charging station paused	The vehicle is plugged in and charging has been paused at the charge station.

High Voltage Battery State of Charge

Displays the remaining charge percentage with 100% representing the total amount of energy you can get from an external charge.

Charging Time Information

When charging, the start and estimated end time displays.

When your vehicle is at a saved charging location and not plugged in, the start and end times display based on known charging infrastructure.

Note: *Charging time information is estimated. Certain conditions could result in longer charging times.*

Departure and Comfort

Press the edit button for departure and comfort settings.

Setting departure times allows you to control charging schedules and warm or cool your cabin and the high voltage battery when your vehicle is plugged in, so your vehicle is ready to drive when you are. By setting a departure time, your vehicle

can use your charging time preferences to minimize your electricity costs but still prioritize finishing charging before your scheduled departure. The calendar view allows you to program two departure times per day for each day of the week.

Note: *By using energy from your charging source while plugged in, battery temperature can be managed for best driving performance and less energy is needed for heating or cooling of the cabin at the start of your drive. This helps maximize your driving range.*

Note: *You can also access this feature using the FordPass app.*

Departure and Comfort Setup

Follow these steps to set departure and comfort level preferences.

The edit button for departure and comfort setup is on the charge settings screen.

1. Press the edit button for departure and comfort.
2. Select a time.

Note: *Two time settings show for each day of the week on the departure times schedule screen.*

3. On the departure times settings screen, set your desired time, cabin comfort level and days of the week to repeat.
4. Press save.

Note: *Your settings are now shown on the departure times schedule screen.*

5. Press back to return to the main charge settings screen.

Note: *The next departure time and cabin temperature display.*

Note: *Cabin conditioning comfort level may vary depending on whether you plug into a normal household outlet or a higher power outlet or charging station. The power available for conditioning is limited to the charging station power available. At low ambient temperatures and low charge power, a small amount of high voltage battery power could be used in addition to the charging power to heat the cabin.*

Charging Locations

Press the edit button to set preferred charging times for a specific charging location.

Your vehicle prioritizes charging based on your preferred time settings. You can set two preferred charging time windows for weekdays and two for weekends. This feature allows you to take advantage of electric utility rate plans that offer lower pricing during certain times of day. Contact your utility company to see what plans are available.

Note: *Your vehicle charges during your preferred time windows. Charging outside these windows only occurs when additional charging time is needed to reach the maximum charge limit set for this location by your next departure time. In this case, the vehicle begins charging right away after plugging in.*

Note: *You can also access this feature using the FordPass app.*

Charging Location Setup

Follow these steps to set time and charge level preferences for a charging location.

The edit button for charging locations is on the charge settings screen.

1. Press the edit button for charging locations.

2. On the charging locations screen select add new location.

Note: *You can also edit settings for previously saved locations listed on this screen.*

3. Select an address from the list of recent charge locations.
4. Confirm that this is the location you want to save with the help of the map view.

Note: *Depending on the GPS location, the address on the navigation may not precisely match up with your charging location. Confirm on the map that the pin is in the expected location.*

5. Edit the location name if desired and set a maximum charge limit.

Note: *The name of locations cannot start with a blank character and cannot contain special characters.*

Note: *Charging stops when your vehicle reaches the maximum charge limit setting.*

6. Press continue to schedule.

7. Set preferred charging times for weekday and/or weekend by pressing and dragging along the 24 hour time wheel.

Note: *You can set up to two blocks of time (charge windows).*

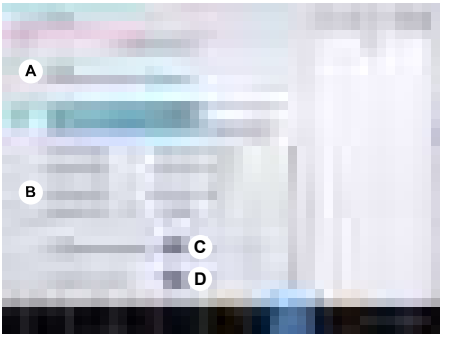
Note: *Selecting all or none of the 24 hours results in any time of day given equal priority for charging.*

8. Press continue once you have your desired time settings for weekday and weekend.
9. The summary screen displays your settings for this location. Press save or press back to change your settings.

Note: *Whenever your vehicle is at a saved charging location, the charge settings screen displays the location name. The charging times are based on your preferred time settings for that location plus the next departure time.*

Note: *Reaching your max charge limit by your next departure time is always the priority. When charging time preferences are set, charging outside your preferred charging time windows could be necessary to finish by your next departure time. In this case, the vehicle begins charging immediately after plugging in. Charging pauses when the rest of the charge can be done within the preferred charging windows.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing



A	Charging location name.
B	Next departure time and cabin temperature.
C	On/Off switch for departure and comfort.
D	On/Off switch for charging locations.

Charging Location Name

Displays when your vehicle is at a saved charging location.

Next Departure Time and Cabin Comfort Level

Displays the next departure time and associated cabin comfort setting.

On/Off Switch for Departure and Comfort

This switch is visible when you have at least one departure time set. Use this switch to turn all departure times off and on. Switching off departure and comfort does not delete your settings, however, you must switch back on to re-enable them.

On/Off Switch for Charging Locations

This switch is visible when your vehicle is at a saved charging location. Use this switch to turn your settings off and on for this location only. Switching off for this location does not delete your settings, however, you must switch back on to re-enable them.

Note: *If the charging locations switch is off, the vehicle begins charging to 100% once plugged in.*

USING YOUR VEHICLE APP AND CHARGING

The vehicle app allows you to do the following:

- Monitor and manage your vehicle's charging, including charge schedules and preferences.
- Control your Connected Charge Station remotely.

For more information, visit *www.owner.ford.com*.

CHARGING EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION SYMBOLS

Identifier symbol visible on universal home charge cord couplers, charge station cord couplers and vehicle charge ports.

Supply Type	Standard	Configuration	Type of Accessory	Voltage Range
AC	EN 62196-2	Type 2	Universal home charge cord coupler, charge station coupler and vehicle charge port.	Lower or equal to 480 volt RMS

Identifier symbol visible on charge station ports and your public charge cord coupler.

Supply Type	Standard	Configuration	Type of Accessory	Voltage Range
AC	EN 62196-2	Type 2	Charge station port, public charge cord coupler.	Lower or equal to 480 volt RMS

CHARGING YOUR VEHICLE – TROUBLESHOOTING

CHARGING YOUR VEHICLE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Is vehicle plugged in?	Your vehicle needs confirmation that you unplugged it before allowing a start. Make sure your vehicle is unplugged and you respond to the message before starting your vehicle.
Unplug prior to starting vehicle	Your vehicle detects it is still plugged in after you attempt to start it.
Charge Station Fault See Manual	A charging fault has been detected. Check the charging cord and the charge station or electrical supply.
Charge Station Communication Error Contact Station Provider	The charging station cannot communicate with your vehicle. Contact the station provider.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

CHARGING YOUR VEHICLE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does my vehicle have a hum or fan noise when charging?

- A hum or a fan noise could be present when charging the high voltage battery. This is a normal operation as your vehicle is keeping the battery cool while charging.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

MANUAL TRANSMISSION PRECAUTIONS

Do not rest your hand on the gearshift lever or use the gearshift lever to hang and support objects. This could cause damage to the transmission not covered by the vehicle Warranty.

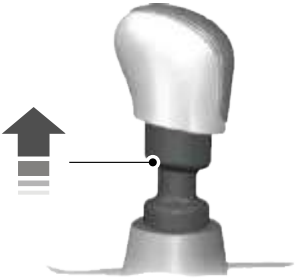
Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal or use the clutch pedal to keep your vehicle stationary when waiting on a hill. This could cause damage to the clutch not covered by the vehicle Warranty.

Failure to fully press the clutch pedal could cause increased shift efforts, prematurely wear transmission components or damage to the transmission. Engage the clutch smoothly for best operation. Engaging the clutch abruptly can cause damage to the transmission or clutch system that is not covered by the vehicle Warranty.

SHIFTING INTO REVERSE

Do not shift into reverse when your vehicle is moving. This could cause damage to the transmission not covered by the vehicle Warranty.

1. Fully press the brake pedal.
2. Fully press the clutch pedal and shift into neutral.



3. Raise the collar and shift into reverse.

MANUAL TRANSMISSION SHIFT INDICATORS

It illuminates to advise you that shifting gear may give better fuel economy or lower emissions.

CHECKING THE CLUTCH FLUID LEVEL

The clutch and brake systems share the same fluid reservoir. See **Checking the Brake Fluid** (page 229).

MANUAL TRANSMISSION FLUID CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION

Use fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade.

If you do not use fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Reduced vehicle performance.
- Reduced fuel economy.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	1.7 L (1.8 qt) [1]

[1] Approximate total oil volume/capacity. Actual amount could vary between fluid changes.

Note: *Transmission oil is filled-for-life. No requirement to service the transmission oil.*

Materials

Name	Specification
Transmission Oil 75W LV MU7J-M2C200-AA,MU7J-M2C200-BA	WSS-M2C200-E1

CLUTCH FLUID CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION

The clutch and brake systems share the same fluid reservoir. See **Brake Fluid Specification** (page 230).

MANUAL TRANSMISSION – TROUBLESHOOTING

MANUAL TRANSMISSION – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

What should I do if any gear is not fully engaged?

Fully press the clutch pedal and shift into neutral. Release the clutch pedal for a moment, fully press the clutch pedal again and shift into gear.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: When your vehicle is stationary, keep the brake pedal fully pressed when shifting gears. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury, death or property damage.

WARNING: Do not apply the brake pedal and accelerator pedal simultaneously. Applying both pedals simultaneously for more than a few seconds limits vehicle performance, which may result in difficulty maintaining speed in traffic and could lead to serious injury.

WARNING: Apply the parking brake, shift into park (P), switch the vehicle off and remove the key or remote control before you leave your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION POSITIONS

PARK (P)

WARNING: Shift into park (P) only when your vehicle is stationary.

In park (P) power is not transmitted to the driven wheels.

Note: *A tone sounds if you attempt to exit your vehicle without the vehicle in park (P).*

Note: *Your vehicle may not shift out of park (P) if the 12 V battery has run out of charge.*

Note: *Your vehicle may not shift out of park (P) if a fuse is blown.*

Note: *Your vehicle may not shift out of park (P) unless the key or remote control is inside your vehicle.*

Note: *The electronic parking brake could apply when you power your vehicle on with the selector in park (P).*

Note: *The electronic parking brake could apply if you shift to park (P) without fully pressing the brake pedal.*

Note: *The electronic parking brake could apply if you shift to park (P) on a slope.*

Note: *Do not manually release the parking brake when the selector is in park (P). See* ***Automatically Releasing the Electric Parking Brake*** *(page 234).*

Note: *Your vehicle could shift into park (P) if you attempt to exit your vehicle without the transmission in park (P). See* ***How Does Automatic Return to Park (P) Work*** *(page 219).*

Note: *A tone could sound when you select park (P).*

REVERSE (R)

WARNING: Shift into reverse (R) only when your vehicle is stationary.

In reverse (R) power is transmitted to the driven wheels.

NEUTRAL (N)

WARNING: In neutral (N) your vehicle is free to roll.

In neutral (N) power is not transmitted to the driven wheels.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

DRIVE (D)

In drive (D) power is transmitted to the driven wheels.

LOW (L) - 1-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

In low (L) your vehicle decelerates more noticeably than in drive (D) when the accelerator pedal is released.

Note: *We recommend using this mode for driving on hilly or mountainous roads or when towing a trailer. See* ***Towing a Trailer*** *(page 335).*

LOW (L) - 8-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

In low (L) your vehicle holds low gears.

Note: *We recommend using this mode for driving on hilly or mountainous roads or when towing a trailer. See* ***Towing a Trailer*** *(page 335).*

SHIFTING YOUR VEHICLE INTO GEAR

The selector is on the center console.

E224178

1. Press and hold the brake pedal.
2. Rotate the outer ring to select a position.

Note: *The position illuminates on the selector.*

Note: *Your vehicle cannot shift from drive (D) to park (P) with a clockwise rotation. Your vehicle cannot shift from park (P) to drive (D) with a counterclockwise rotation.*

3. Press the low (L) or manual (M) or sport (S) button when your vehicle is in drive (D) to enter or exit mode.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION POSITION INDICATORS

The instrument cluster displays the current position.

Note: *The position could illuminate on the selector.*

SHIFTING YOUR IMMOBILE VEHICLE OUT OF PARK (P)

WARNING: When doing this procedure, you need to take your vehicle out of park (P) which means your vehicle can roll freely. To avoid unwanted vehicle movement, apply the parking brake prior to doing this procedure. Use wheels chocks if appropriate.

Use this procedure to shift your vehicle out of park (P) in the event of an electrical malfunction or emergency.

Note: *This mode could be unavailable if your 12 V battery charge level is low. Connect an external power source and attempt the procedure again.*

Note: *Your vehicle could shift to park (P) after 30 minutes, or when the vehicle battery charge level is low. Prolonged use of this mode can cause the 12 V battery to run out of charge.*

Note: *This mode could be unavailable if your vehicle is below operating temperature. Warm up your vehicle and attempt the procedure again.*

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle in this mode. Failure to follow these instructions could result in vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.*

Shifting Your Vehicle Out of Park (P)

1. Apply the parking brake. See **Applying the Electric Parking Brake** (page 233).

Note: *If the battery is out of charge, use an external power source to apply the parking brake.*

2. Power your vehicle on without your foot on the brake pedal.
3. Fully press and hold the brake pedal.
4. Fully press and hold the accelerator pedal.
5. Shift into neutral (N).
6. Press the manual (M) or low (L) button.
7. Attempt to start your vehicle.

Note: *A confirmation message appears when your vehicle enters the mode.*

Note: *You must complete this procedure within 15 seconds. If your vehicle shifts into park (P) attempt the procedure again.*

8. Release accelerator and brake pedals.
9. Release the parking brake.

Note: *Your vehicle is free to roll.*

10. Switch your vehicle off.

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle in this mode.*

Returning Your Vehicle to Normal Mode

1. Press the brake pedal.
2. Shift into park (P).

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION AUDIBLE WARNINGS

Transmission Not in Park (P) Audible Warning

Sounds if you open the driver door before shifting into park (P).

Park Selection Audible Warning

Sounds when you shift into park (P).

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 8-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
Eight-speed automatic transmission (8F35).	11 L (11.6 qt) [1]

[1] Approximate dry fill capacity. Actual amount could vary during fluid changes.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Materials

Name	Specification
Automatic Transmission Oil P-ULV HU7J-M2C949-AB,HU7J-M2C949-BA	WSS-M2C949-A,

Note: *Only use transmission fluid that conforms to the defined specification. Use of other fluids could result in vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.*

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLUID CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 1-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
FHEV FWD	4.7 L (4.97 qt) [1]
FHEV AWD, PHEV FWD	4.45 L (4.70 qt) [1]

[1] Approximate dry fill capacity. Actual amount could vary during fluid changes.

Materials

Name	Specification
Automatic Transmission Oil P-ULV HU7J-M2C949-AB,HU7J-M2C949-BA	WSS-M2C949-A,

Note: *Only use transmission fluid that conforms to the defined specification. Use of other fluids could result in vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.*

TEMPORARY NEUTRAL MODE

HOW DOES TEMPORARY NEUTRAL MODE WORK

Use this mode to keep your vehicle in neutral (N), for a limited time, when you exit your vehicle or switch your vehicle off. For example, if you exit your vehicle before an automatic car wash.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Note: *You do not need to use this mode at an automatic car wash if you shift into neutral (N) and stay in your vehicle with power on.*

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle in this mode.*

Note: *Automatic return to park (P) is delayed when your vehicle is in this mode. See* ***How Does Automatic Return to Park (P) Work*** *(page 219).*

TEMPORARY NEUTRAL MODE LIMITATIONS

This mode could be unavailable if your 12 V battery charge level is low. Connect an external power source and attempt the procedure again.

Your vehicle could shift to park (P) after 30 minutes, or when the vehicle battery charge level is low. Prolonged use of this mode can cause the 12 V battery to run out of charge.

This mode could be unavailable if your vehicle is below operating temperature. Warm up your vehicle and attempt the procedure again.

Do not tow your vehicle in this mode. Failure to follow these instructions could result in vehicle damage not covered by the vehicle warranty.

ENTERING TEMPORARY NEUTRAL MODE

1. Bring your vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
3. Power your vehicle on.
4. Shift into neutral (N).

Note: *An instructional message appears.*

5. Press the low (L) button.

Note: *A confirmation message appears when your vehicle enters the mode.*

6. Release the brake pedal.

Note: *Your vehicle is free to roll.*

7. Switch your vehicle off.

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle in this mode.*

Note: *The neutral (N) indicator on the transmission selector may flash in this mode.*

EXITING TEMPORARY NEUTRAL MODE

1. Press the brake pedal.
2. Shift into park (P), or power your vehicle on and shift into drive (D) or reverse (R).

AUTOMATIC RETURN TO PARK (P)

HOW DOES AUTOMATIC RETURN TO PARK (P) WORK

Your vehicle shifts into park (P) when your vehicle is stationary and any of the following occur:

- You switch the vehicle off.
- You open the driver door with your seatbelt unfastened.
- You unfasten the driver seatbelt when the driver door is open.

Note: *Do not use automatic return to park (P) when your vehicle is moving, except in an emergency. See* ***Stopping the Engine When Your Vehicle is Moving*** *(page 157).*

AUTOMATIC RETURN TO PARK (P) LIMITATIONS

Automatic return to park (P) may not work if any of the following occur:

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

- The driver door ajar sensor is malfunctioning.
- The driver seatbelt sensor is malfunctioning.

See an authorized dealer if any of the following occur:

- Seatbelt indicator illuminates or tone sounds with the driver seatbelt fastened.
- Door ajar indicator does not illuminate with the driver door open.
- Door ajar indicator illuminates with the driver door closed.
- Transmission not in park message appears, with the driver door closed, after you shift out of park (P).

GRADE ASSIST - 1-SPEED AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

HOW DOES GRADE ASSIST WORK

This feature helps maintain vehicle speed when driving down a slope. The system uses a combination of engine motoring and regenerative braking to maintain vehicle speed.

Note: *You could hear engine speed increasing and decreasing. This is normal operation.*

The system activates when all the following occur:

- Your vehicle is on a downhill slope.
- The selector is in drive (D).
- You release the accelerator pedal.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION – TROUBLESHOOTING

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Description
Park brake not applied	The electric parking brake is not fully applied.
Transmission Not in Park	A reminder to shift into park. In addition, this message is typically after reconnecting or recharging the battery until you cycle the ignition to the on mode.
Shift malfunction Confirm park brake Apply before exiting the vehicle	Displays when there is a system fault and the park brake needs to be pressed before exiting the vehicle. See your authorized dealer.
Transmission malfunction Service now	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Message	Description
To stay in Neutral when exiting vehicle select L button	Displays when you shift into neutral (N).
To stay in Neutral when exiting vehicle select L button	Displays when you shift into neutral (N).
30min Neutral Mode enabled Not a tow mode	Displays to confirm that your vehicle has entered Stay in Neutral Mode.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

HOW DOES ALL-WHEEL DRIVE WORK

The all-wheel drive system is designed to continuously monitor and adjust power delivery to the front and rear wheels to optimize both traction and handling. The AWD system turns on when needed and does not require input from you.

Your all-wheel drive vehicle is not intended for off-road use. The AWD feature gives your vehicle some limited off-road capabilities in which driving surfaces are relatively level, obstruction-free and otherwise similar to normal on-road driving conditions. Operating your vehicle in conditions other than those, could subject the vehicle to excess stress which might result in damage which is not covered under your warranty.

ALL-WHEEL DRIVE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not become overconfident in the ability of all-wheel drive vehicles. Although an all-wheel drive vehicle may accelerate better than a two-wheel drive vehicle in low traction situations, it won't stop any faster than two-wheel drive vehicles. Always drive at a safe speed.

ALL-WHEEL DRIVE LIMITATIONS

Using different size tires other than the provided spare could cause system damage or disable the all-wheel drive system.

ALL-WHEEL DRIVE – TROUBLESHOOTING

ALL-WHEEL DRIVE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
AWD Temporarily Disabled	The all-wheel drive system temporarily turns off to protect itself from overheating or if something (mechanical interference or de-synchronization) prevents all-wheel drive operation.
AWD Restored	The all-wheel drive system has resumed normal function due to the system cooling or mechanical synchronization.
AWD off	The all-wheel drive system may turn off to protect itself if you are using a temporary spare tire or if another vehicle system prevents all-wheel drive operation.
AWD malfunction Service required	The all-wheel drive system is not operating properly. If the warning stays on or continues to come on, contact an authorized dealer.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

REAR AXLE FLUID CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION

Fluid changes or level checks are not required, unless a leak is suspected or the assembly has been submerged in water.

If submerged or suspecting a leak, have your vehicle checked by an authorized dealer.

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	0.75 L (0.8 qt)

Materials

Name	Specification
Rear Axle Oil SAE 75W FM JU7J-19G518-AA	-

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS DRIVE MODE CONTROL - 1.5L ECOBOOST™, FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV), EXCLUDING: PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

Drive mode control delivers a driving experience through a suite of sophisticated electronic vehicle systems. These systems optimize steering, handling and powertrain response in the selected mode. The drive mode control provides a single location to control performance settings for multiple systems.

Changing the drive mode changes the functionality of the following:

- Electric power-assisted steering adjusts steering effort and feel based on the mode you select. See **Electric Power Steering Precautions** (page 246).
- Electronic stability control and traction control assist your vehicle control in adverse conditions or high performance driving. See **Stability Control** (page 245).
- Electronic throttle control enhances the powertrain response to your driving inputs.
- Engine sounds change based on each mode.
- Transmission controls become optimized with shift schedules tuned to each mode.
- Four-wheel drive settings are optimized and tuned to each mode.

The system tailors your vehicle configuration for each mode you select.

Note: *Not all settings may be available.*

Note: *The system has diagnostic checks that continuously monitor the system for proper operation. If a mode is unavailable due to a system fault or change in gear shifter position, the mode defaults to Normal.*

WHAT IS DRIVE MODE CONTROL - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

The system delivers a driving experience through a suite of sophisticated electronic vehicle systems. These systems optimize steering, handling and powertrain response. This provides a single location to control multiple systems performance settings.

Changing the drive mode changes the functionality of the following systems:

- Electric power-assisted steering system adjusts steering effort and feel based on the mode you select. See **Electric Power Steering Precautions** (page 246).
- Electronic stability control and traction control maintain your vehicle control in adverse conditions or high performance driving. See **Stability Control** (page 245).
- Electronic throttle control enhances the powertrain response to your driving inputs.
- Transmission controls become optimized with shift schedules tuned to each mode.
- Four-wheel drive settings are optimized and tuned to each mode.
- Electric vehicle mode selections may be limited. See **Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Drive Modes** (page 225).

The system tailors your vehicle configuration for each mode you select.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Note: *Not all settings may be available.*

Note: *The system has diagnostic checks that continuously monitor the system for proper operation. If a mode is unavailable due to a system fault or change in gear shifter position, the mode defaults to Normal.*

SELECTING A DRIVE MODE

Press the button on the instrument panel to directly access the drive modes on the touchscreen.

As a secondary option:

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***DRIVE MODES***.
3. Select a setting.

DRIVE MODES

ECO

For efficient driving. This mode helps deliver maximum fuel efficiency and helps to increase driving range.

NORMAL

For everyday driving. This mode is a perfect balance of excitement, comfort and convenience.

Note: *If you switch off your vehicle in a mode other than Normal, the system prompts you to return to this previous mode when you next start your vehicle. If you ignore the selection prompt, the system stays in Normal mode.*

SLIPPERY

For less than ideal road conditions such as snow or ice covered roads. This mode lowers throttle response, adjusts transmission shift points, and optimizes vehicle stability controls to help mitigate wheel spin and maintain vehicle control when driving in winter conditions.

Note: *Using slippery mode on dry, hard surfaces could produce some vibration, driveline bind up, and potential excessive tire wear.*

SPORT

For sporty driving with improved performance handling and response. This mode increases accelerator pedal response, enhances steering to provide a sportier feel, and adjusts transmission shift points for quicker vehicle acceleration.

Note: *Auto-start-stop is disabled when you select this mode.*

TRAIL - ACTIVE

Vehicle settings suited for driving on unpaved roads.

Note: *Auto-start-stop is disabled when you select this mode.*

PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE DRIVE MODES

AUTO EV

This mode provides an automatic use of high voltage battery power during the drive, staying in electric mode when possible and running the engine when needed.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

EV LATER

In EV Later, your vehicle runs on the engine as needed and saves most of the available electric range for later use in Auto EV or EV Now mode.

For example, your initial drive is at high speeds on open roads, but later your drive is at low speeds in an urban area where electric only driving is most efficient. In this case, you can select EV Later for the higher speed portion of your trip and then select Auto EV or EV Now for the urban portion.

When you enable EV Later, a white EV Later icon appears in the information display. EV Later resets to Auto EV when you switch off your vehicle. You may select EV Later again during your next drive.

When you select EV Later with the vehicle fully charged or near fully charged, some electric-only driving range is used to discharge the battery. This is to allow for full operation of the regenerative braking system.

EV NOW

This mode provides an electric only driving experience.

Do not use EV Now when towing a trailer. The electric drive system is not designed for towing.

Your vehicle could accelerate slower and the top speed could be lower than when in Auto EV mode.

You can enable your engine at any time by using one of the following methods:

- Fully press the accelerator pedal. A pop-up message appears. Press the OK button on the steering wheel to enable the engine. When the engine is no longer needed, your vehicle returns to EV Now. The message disappears if you release the accelerator pedal.
- Select a different EV mode. This exits EV Now mode and permits engine operation. To return to EV Now mode, select it again.

Your vehicle could enter Engine Enabled mode if system conditions require it. A message displays if this occurs. This is a normal function of the system and your vehicle returns to EV Now mode when possible.

When you enable EV Now mode, a blue EV Now icon appears in the information display. If your vehicle is in Engine Enabled mode, the EV Now icon is amber. EV Now exits when your available electric range reaches zero.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE DRIVE MODES – TROUBLESHOOTING

PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE DRIVE MODES – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Change EV mode for full defrost heat	Select either EV Later or EV Auto to enable full defrost. The engine may run to provide more cabin heat.
Engine enabled for system performance	Your vehicle enables the engine for system performance. This is normal operation.
Press OK to enable engine	You can press OK to enable the engine temporarily for increased performance when in EV Now mode.

DRIVE MODE CONTROL – TROUBLESHOOTING

DRIVE MODE CONTROL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Drive mode not available	The system is not available. If it is still not available the next time you switch the ignition on, the system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS ECO COACH

Eco coach is designed to monitor certain driving characteristics to help you drive more efficiently.

HOW DOES ECO COACH WORK

Eco coach provides feedback through the instrument cluster display about your driving behaviour.

Note: *The efficiency levels do not result in a defined fuel consumption figure.*

Note: *The system only indicates the efficiency level for the current trip. The system resets each time you switch the ignition on.*

HOW DOES INSTANTANEOUS EFFICIENCY LEVEL WORK

The instantaneous efficiency level is based on the average of instantaneous acceleration, deceleration, speed or highway cruise and gear shifting. This average is displayed by a green area on the speedometer. When reaching maximum efficiency, the speedometer needle is centered in the green area. At minimum efficiency, the speedometer needle approaches the edges of the green area. It approaches the upper part if the efficiency level decreases during acceleration, and the lower part if the efficiency level decreases during deceleration. The needle position continuously updates to indicate the instantaneous efficiency level.

VIEWING THE INSTANTANEOUS EFFICIENCY LEVEL

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select ***Settings***.
3. Select ***Display Settings***.
4. Select ***Eco Coach***.

VIEWING THE TRIP SUMMARY

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select ***MyView***.
3. Select ***Configure MyView***.
4. Select ***Eco Behaviour***.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

BRAKE PRECAUTIONS

Wet brakes result in reduced braking efficiency. Gently press the brake pedal a few times when leaving a car wash or driving from standing water to dry the brakes.

Note: *Depending on applicable laws and regulations in the country for which your vehicle was originally built, your brake lamps may flash during heavy braking. Following this, your hazard lights may also flash when your vehicle comes to a stop.*

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

The anti-lock braking system does not eliminate the risk of crash when:

- You drive too closely to the vehicle in front of you.
- Your vehicle is hydroplaning.
- You take corners too fast.
- The road surface is poor.

Note: *If the system activates, the brake pedal could pulse and travel further. Maintain pressure on the brake pedal.*

ANTI-LOCK BRAKING SYSTEM INDICATORS

This system helps you maintain steering control during emergency stops by keeping the brakes from locking.

If the warning lamp illuminates when you are driving, this indicates a malfunction. Your vehicle continues to have normal braking without the anti-lock brake system function. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

The warning lamp also momentarily illuminates when you switch the ignition on to confirm the lamp is functional. If it does not illuminate when you switch the ignition on, or begins to flash at any time, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

BRAKE OVER ACCELERATOR

In the event the accelerator pedal becomes stuck or entrapped, apply steady and firm pressure to the brake pedal to slow the vehicle and reduce engine power. If you experience this condition, apply the brakes and bring your vehicle to a safe stop. Move the transmission to park (P), switch the engine off and apply the parking brake. Inspect the accelerator pedal for any interference. If none are found and the condition persists, have your vehicle towed to the nearest authorized dealer.

CHECKING THE BRAKE FLUID

WARNING: Do not use any fluid other than the recommended brake fluid as this will reduce brake efficiency. Use of incorrect fluid could result in the loss of vehicle control, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Only use brake fluid from a sealed container. Contamination with dirt, water, petroleum products or other materials may result in brake system damage or failure. Failure to adhere to this warning could result in the loss of vehicle control, serious personal injury or death.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WARNING: Do not allow the fluid to touch your skin or eyes. If this happens, rinse the affected areas immediately with plenty of water and contact your physician.

WARNING: The brake system could be affected if the brake fluid level is below the ***MIN*** mark or above the ***MAX*** mark on the brake fluid reservoir.

1. Park your vehicle on a level surface.

2. Look at the brake fluid reservoir to see where the brake fluid level is relative to the **MIN** and the **MAX** marks on the reservoir.

Note: *To avoid fluid contamination, the reservoir cap must remain in place and fully tight, unless you are adding fluid.*

Only use fluid that meets our specifications. See **Brake Fluid Specification** (page 230).

BRAKE FLUID SPECIFICATION

Materials

Name	Specification
Brake Fluid DOT 4 LV High Performance RU7J-M6C65-xxxx	WSS-M6C65-A2

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Note: *We recommend using DOT 4 LV (Low Viscosity) High Performance Brake Fluid meeting WSS-M6C65-A2 or ISO 4925 Class 6 standards. Use of any fluid other than the recommended fluid could cause reduced brake performance and not meet our performance standards. Keep brake fluid clean and dry. Contamination with dirt, water, petroleum products or other materials could result in brake system damage and possible failure.*

BRAKES – TROUBLESHOOTING

BRAKES – WARNING LAMPS

WARNING: Driving your vehicle with the warning lamp on is dangerous. A significant decrease in braking performance may occur. It may take you longer to stop your vehicle. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. Driving extended distances with the parking brake engaged can cause brake failure and the risk of personal injury.

If the ABS indicator illuminates when you are driving, this indicates a malfunction. Your vehicle continues to have normal braking without the anti-lock braking system function. See an authorized dealer.

It also momentarily illuminates when you switch the ignition on to confirm the lamp is functional. If it does not illuminate when you switch the ignition on, or begins to flash at any time, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

The brake indicator momentarily illuminates when you switch the ignition on to confirm the lamp is functional. It may also illuminate when you apply the parking brake and the ignition is on. If it illuminates when your vehicle is moving, make sure the parking brake is disengaged. If the parking brake is disengaged, this indicates low brake fluid level or a brake system fault. See an authorized dealer.

Note: *Lamps may vary depending on region.*

BRAKES – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Is brake dust on the wheels normal?

Brake dust could accumulate on the wheels, even under normal driving conditions. Some dust is inevitable as the brakes wear and does not contribute to brake noise. See **Cleaning Wheels** (page 395).

Will wet driving conditions effect my braking abilities?

Wet brakes result in reduced braking efficiency. Gently press the brake pedal a few times when driving from a car wash or standing water to dry the brakes.

Is brake noise considered normal?

Occasional brake noise is normal. If a metal-to-metal, continuous grinding or continuous squeal sound is present, the brake linings may be worn-out and an authorized dealer should check them. If the vehicle has continuous vibration or shudder in the steering wheel while braking, an authorized dealer should check your vehicle.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

When should you replace the brake fluid?

Brake fluid absorbs water over time which degrades the effectiveness of the brake fluid. Change the brake fluid at the specified intervals to prevent degraded braking performance.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE

The electric parking brake is used to hold your vehicle on slopes and flat roads.

APPLYING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE - MANUAL TRANSMISSION

WARNING: Apply the parking brake, shift into first gear, switch the ignition off and remove the keys or remote control before you leave your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: If you drive extended distances with the parking brake applied, you could cause damage to the brake system.

WARNING: The electric parking brake does not operate if the vehicle battery has run out of charge.

WARNING: If the parking brake is fully released, but the brake warning lamp remains illuminated, the brakes may not be working properly. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

The switch is on the center console.

1. Pull the switch up.

The red warning lamp flashes during operation and illuminates when the parking brake is applied.

Note: *You can apply the electric parking brake when the ignition is off.*

Note: *If you park your vehicle on a hill and facing uphill, select first gear and turn the steering wheel away from the curb.*

Note: *If you park your vehicle on a hill and facing downhill, select reverse gear and turn the steering wheel toward the curb.*

APPLYING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE - AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

WARNING: Apply the parking brake and make sure your vehicle is in park (P). Power the vehicle off and remove the keys or remote control whenever you leave your vehicle. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: If you drive extended distances with the parking brake applied, you could cause damage to the brake system.

WARNING: The electric parking brake does not operate if the vehicle battery has run out of charge.

WARNING: If the parking brake is fully released, but the brake warning lamp remains illuminated, the brakes may not be working properly. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

The electric parking brake switch is on the center console.

1. Pull the switch up.

The red warning lamp flashes during operation and illuminates when the parking brake is applied.

Note: *You can apply the electric parking brake when the ignition is off.*

Note: *The electric parking brake could apply when you shift into park (P). See* ***Park (P)*** *(page 215).*

APPLYING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IN AN EMERGENCY

You can use the electric parking brake to slow or stop your vehicle in an emergency.

Pull the switch up and hold it.

The red warning lamp illuminates, a tone sounds and the stoplamps turn on when you use the electric parking brake in an emergency.

The electric parking brake continues to slow your vehicle down unless you release the switch.

Note: *Do not apply the electric parking brake when your vehicle is moving, except in an emergency. If you repeatedly use the electric parking brake to slow or stop your vehicle, you could cause damage to the brake system.*

MANUALLY RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE

1. Switch the ignition on.
2. Press and hold the brake pedal.
3. Push the switch down.

The red warning lamp turns off.

Pulling Away When Towing a Trailer Uphill

1. Press and hold the brake pedal.
2. Pull the switch upward and hold it.
3. Shift into gear.
4. Press the accelerator pedal until engine has developed sufficient torque to prevent your vehicle from rolling down the hill.
5. Release the switch and pull away in a normal manner.

AUTOMATICALLY RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE - MANUAL TRANSMISSION

1. Close the driver door.
2. Shift into gear.
3. Press the accelerator pedal and pull away in a normal manner.

Note: *The electric parking brake also automatically releases if you shift into a gear and release the clutch pedal without pressing the accelerator pedal.*

AUTOMATICALLY RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE - AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

1. Close the driver door.
2. Shift into gear.
3. Press the accelerator pedal and pull away in a normal manner.

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE AUDIBLE WARNING

Sounds when the parking brake is on and your vehicle is moving. If the warning tone continues after you have released the parking brake, this indicates a malfunction. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

RELEASING THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IF THE VEHICLE BATTERY HAS RUN OUT OF CHARGE

See **Jump Starting the Vehicle** (page 345).

See **Jump Starting the Vehicle** (page 346).

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE – TROUBLESHOOTING

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE – WARNING LAMPS

Brake System

It illuminates red when you apply the parking brake and your vehicle is on. If the lamp flashes when the parking brake has been released, this indicates the parking brake system requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Note: *Lamps may vary depending on region.*

Electric Parking Brake

When the lamp illuminates yellow, it indicates a malfunction in the electric parking brake. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Note: *Lamps may vary depending on region.*

ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Park brake malfunction Service now	The electric parking brake has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Park Brake not released	The electric parking brake has not released. Manually release the electric parking brake. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Park brake not applied	The electric parking brake has not applied. Apply the electric parking brake. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Park brake Use switch to release	The electric parking brake has not automatically released. Manually release the electric parking brake.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Message	Details
Park brake Press brake and switch to release	You have not pressed the brake pedal. Press the brake pedal to release the parking brake.
Park brake Limited function Service required	The electric parking brake has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Park Brake Maintenance Mode	The electric parking brake system has been put into a special mode that is used to allow service of the brakes. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Park brake System overheated	The electric parking brake has overheated. Wait for the electric parking brake to cool down.
Park brake released	The electric parking brake is released.
Release park brake	The electric parking brake has not released. Manually release the electric parking brake. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Park brake applied	The electric parking brake is applied.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST

Reverse brake assist is designed to reduce impact damage or assist in avoiding a collision while in reverse (R).

HOW DOES REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST WORK

Reverse brake assist functions when in reverse (R) and traveling at a speed of 2–12 km/h (1–7 mph).

If the system detects an obstacle behind your vehicle, it provides a warning through the rear parking aid or cross traffic alert system. Using sensors on the rear of the vehicle, it can detect a possible collision and apply the brakes. If full braking occurs, the system attempts to stop the vehicle a safe distance from the obstacle.

REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: To help avoid personal injury, always use caution when in reverse (R) and when using the sensing system.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly during severe weather conditions, for example snow, ice, heavy rain and spray. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

WARNING: Traffic control systems, fluorescent lamps, inclement weather, air brakes, external motors and fans may affect the correct operation of the sensing system. This may cause reduced performance or false alerts.

WARNING: Some situations and objects prevent hazard detection. For example low or direct sunlight, inclement weather, unconventional vehicle types, and pedestrians. Apply the brakes when necessary. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use the system with accessories that extend beyond the front or rear of your vehicle, for example a trailer hitch or bike rack. The system is not able to make corrections for the additional length of the accessories.

The system only applies the brakes for a short period of time when an event occurs. Act as soon as you notice the brakes apply to remain in control of the vehicle. If you do not intervene the vehicle may start to move again.

Note: *Certain add-on devices around the bumper or fascia may create false alerts. For example, large trailer hitches, bicycle or surfboard racks, license plate brackets, bumper covers or any other device that may block the normal detection zone of the system. Remove the add-on device to prevent false alerts.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Note: *The system does not react to small or moving objects, particularly those close to the ground.*

Note: *The system does not operate during hard acceleration or steering.*

Note: *If your vehicle sustains damage to the bumper or fascia leaving it misaligned or bent, it could alter the sensing zone causing inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alerts.*

Note: *Vehicle loading and suspension changes can impact the angle of the sensors and may change the normal detection zone of the system resulting in inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alerts.*

Note: *When you connect a trailer, the system may detect the trailer and provide an alert, or the system turns off. If the system does not turn off, manually switch the system off after you connect the trailer.*

Note: *You may experience reduced system performance on road surfaces that limit deceleration. For example, roads with ice, loose gravel, mud or sand.*

Note: *When you switch traction control off, reverse brake assist automatically deactivates.*

SWITCHING REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Switch ***Reverse Brake Assist*** on or off.

Note: *The system is unavailable when the rear parking aid or cross traffic alert is off.*

Note: *If your vehicle is not equipped with cross traffic alert the reverse braking assist relies on input from the rear parking aid and rear camera sensors.*

Note: *The default setting is on in some regions.*

OVERRIDING REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST

There could be instances when unexpected or unwanted braking occurs. Firmly pressing the accelerator pedal or switching the feature off overrides the system.

REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST INDICATORS

If the system determines that a collision with an obstacle may occur, full braking may apply.

A message and warning indicator appear when the system applies the brakes.

REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST – TROUBLESHOOTING

REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Reverse Brake Assist	Displays when the system applies the brakes and remains on for a few seconds.
Reverse Brake Assist not available See manual	Make sure the rear view camera and side cameras are clean and not obstructed. Drive the vehicle on a straight road for a short period. If the message remains on, have the system checked as soon as possible.
Reverse Brake Assist malfunction	Displays when a system error has occurred. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Reverse Brake Assist off	Displays when reverse brake assist is off.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

REVERSE BRAKE ASSIST – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

What are the precautions to be followed when using the reverse brake assist system?

- The system uses a combination of rear parking aid cameras and parking sensors for operation. Poor visibility or low lighting conditions can impact performance. Make sure the rear parking aid cameras and parking sensors are not dirty or obstructed.
- Reverse your vehicle slowly. On rare occasions, detection issues can occur due to road infrastructure, for example sloped driveways and textured surfaces behind the vehicle or objects close to the reversing path.

Why is reverse brake assist unavailable?

- Make sure you switch the system on. See **Switching Reverse Brake Assist On and Off** (page 238).
- Make sure that the liftgate or tailgate, hood and all doors are closed.
- Make sure the cross traffic alert system is on. See **What Is Cross Traffic Alert** (page 305).
- Make sure the rear parking aid system is on. See **What is the Rear Parking Aid** (page 250).
- Make sure that traction control is on. See **Switching Traction Control On and Off** (page 244).
- Your vehicle may have sustained a rear end impact. Have the sensors checked for proper coverage and operation.
- Make sure the exterior cameras are not dirty or obstructed. If dirty, clean the cameras. If the reverse brake assist unavailable message still appears after cleaning the cameras, wait a short time for the message to clear. If the message does not clear, drive the vehicle on a straight road for a short period. If the message remains, have the system checked.
- Make sure the sensors are not blocked or faulted. See **Locating the Rear Parking Aid Sensors** (page 250). See **Locating the Cross Traffic Alert Sensors** (page 308).
- You recently had your vehicle serviced, or the battery disconnected. Drive your vehicle a short distance to resume system operation.
- The system does not function when you connect a trailer. Operation resumes when you disconnect the trailer.

Note: *If you are still having problems with reverse brake assist, have the system checked as soon as possible.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS HILL START ASSIST

Hill Start Assist applies the brakes to hold your vehicle after you bring it to a stop on a slope. This makes it easier for you to pull away without using the parking brake.

HOW DOES HILL START ASSIST WORK

When the system activates, your vehicle remains stationary for a few seconds after you release the brake pedal. This gives you time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. The brakes release when you apply the accelerator pedal and the vehicle begins to move forward, or the system exceeds the time allowed for automatically applying the brakes.

The system activates when your vehicle is in any forward gear and facing uphill, or when your vehicle is in reverse (R) and facing downhill.

HILL START ASSIST PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The system does not replace the parking brake. When you leave your vehicle, always apply the parking brake.

WARNING: You must remain in your vehicle when the system turns on. At all times you are responsible for controlling your vehicle, supervising the system, and intervening if required. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system turns off if there is a malfunction.

SWITCHING HILL START ASSIST ON AND OFF - MANUAL TRANSMISSION

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Switch ***Hill Start Assist*** on or off.

The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.

Note: *There is no indicator to indicate whether the system is on or off.*

HILL START ASSIST – TROUBLESHOOTING

HILL START ASSIST – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Hill start assist not available	Displays when system is not available. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

HOW DOES AUTO HOLD WORK

Auto hold applies the brakes to hold your vehicle after you bring the vehicle to a stop. This can help when waiting on a hill or in traffic.

SWITCHING AUTO HOLD ON AND OFF

WARNING: The system does not replace the parking brake. When you leave your vehicle, always apply the parking brake.

WARNING: You must remain in your vehicle when the system turns on. At all times, you are responsible for controlling your vehicle, supervising the system and intervening, if required. Failure to take care may result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system will turn off if a malfunction is apparent. Failure to take care may result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

Close the driver door and fasten your seatbelt before you switch the system on.

Press the button on the center console.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

Note: *Make sure you switch the system off before using an automatic car wash.*

USING AUTO HOLD

1. Bring your vehicle to a complete stop. The auto hold active indicator illuminates in the instrument cluster display.
2. Release the brake pedal. The system holds your vehicle at a standstill. The auto hold active indicator remains illuminated in the instrument cluster display.
3. Apply the accelerator and drive off in a normal manner. The system releases the brakes and the auto hold active indicator switches off.

Note: *The system only activates if you apply enough brake pressure on the brake pedal to bring the vehicle to a standstill.*

Note: *Under certain conditions, the system could apply the electric parking brake. The brake system warning lamp illuminates. The electric parking brake is designed to automatically release. See* ***Automatically Releasing the Electric Parking Brake*** *(page 234).*

Note: *The system switches off if you shift into reverse (R) while pressing the brake pedal.*

The system may not work if any of the following occurs:

- Your vehicle is in stay in neutral mode.
- The driver door is open.
- You shift into reverse (R) before the system is active.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

AUTO HOLD INDICATORS

Illuminates when the system is active.

Illuminates when the system is on but cannot hold your vehicle at a standstill at this particular time.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS TRACTION CONTROL

The traction control system helps to avoid drive wheel spin and loss of traction.

HOW DOES TRACTION CONTROL WORK

If your vehicle begins to slide, the system applies the brakes to individual wheels and, when needed, reduces power at the same time. If the wheels spin when accelerating on slippery or loose surfaces, the system reduces power in order to increase traction.

SWITCHING TRACTION CONTROL ON AND OFF

WARNING: Operating your vehicle with the traction control disabled could lead to an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

The traction control system turns on each time you switch the power on.

If your vehicle is stuck in mud or snow, switching traction control off may be beneficial as this allows the wheels to spin.

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Switch ***Traction Control*** on or off.

Note: *When you switch traction control off, stability control remains fully active.*

TRACTION CONTROL INDICATOR

Flashes during operation.

If it does not illuminate when you switch the ignition on, or remains on when the engine is running, this indicates a malfunction. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

TRACTION CONTROL – TROUBLESHOOTING

TRACTION CONTROL – WARNING LAMPS

It illuminates when you switch the system off.

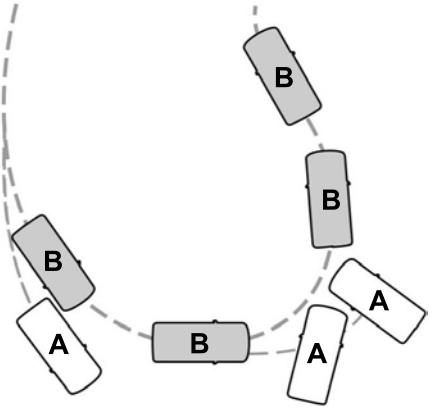
TRACTION CONTROL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
ESC Service required	The system detects a condition that requires service. Have the system checked as soon as possible.
Traction control off	The status of the traction control system after you switch it off.
Traction control on	The status of the traction control system after you switch it on.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS STABILITY CONTROL

The system is designed to support stability when your vehicle starts to slide away from your intended path.



A Without stability control.

B With stability control.

HOW DOES STABILITY CONTROL WORK

WARNING: Vehicle modifications involving braking system, aftermarket roof racks, suspension, steering system, tire construction and wheel and tire size may change the handling characteristics of your vehicle and may adversely affect the performance of the electronic stability control system. In addition, installing any stereo speakers may interfere with and adversely affect the electronic stability control system. Reducing the effectiveness of the electronic stability control system could lead to an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

WARNING: Remember that even advanced technology cannot defy the laws of physics. It's always possible to lose control of a vehicle due to inappropriate driver input for the conditions. Aggressive driving on any road condition can cause you to lose control of your vehicle increasing the risk of personal injury or property damage. Activation of the electronic stability control system is an indication that at least some of the tires have exceeded their ability to grip the road; this could reduce the operator's ability to control the vehicle potentially resulting in a loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

The system works by braking individual wheels and reducing engine speed.

SWITCHING STABILITY CONTROL ON AND OFF

The system turns on when you switch the power on and you cannot switch the system off.

Note: *The system is disabled when you shift into reverse (R).*

STABILITY CONTROL INDICATOR

If it does not illuminate when you switch the power on, or remains on, this indicates a malfunction. Have your vehicle checked by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

ELECTRIC POWER STEERING

HOW DOES ELECTRIC POWER STEERING WORK

The electric power steering system assists the brake system to help operate advanced stability control and accident avoidance systems.

If your vehicle loses electrical power or detects a concern when you are driving, the system switches to reduced steering assist or manual steering. Additionally, whenever disconnecting the battery or installing a new one, you must drive your vehicle a short distance before the system relearns the strategy and reactivates all systems.

ELECTRIC POWER STEERING PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The electric power steering system has diagnostic checks that continuously monitor the system. If a fault is detected, a message displays in the information display. Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Switch the vehicle off. After at least 10 seconds, switch the vehicle on and watch the information display for a steering system warning message. If a steering system warning message returns, have the system checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: If the system detects an error, you may not feel a difference in the steering, however a serious condition may exist. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. Failure to do so may result in loss of steering control.

Adapt your speed and driving behavior according to reduced steering assist.

Extreme continuous steering may increase the effort to steer. This occurs to prevent internal overheating and damage to the steering system. If this occurs, you will not lose the ability to steer your vehicle manually nor will it cause damage to the system. Normal steering and driving allows the system to cool down and steering assist returns to normal.

Note: *There is no fluid reservoir to check or fill.*

When your vehicle is still moving, a significant decrease in steering assistance or a loss of steering assistance could occur if:

- You switch your vehicle off.
- Your vehicle loses electrical power.
- Your vehicle detects a concern.

When your vehicle is off and your vehicle begins moving, there is no steering assistance.

ELECTRIC POWER STEERING ADAPTIVE STEERING

Adaptive Learning (If Equipped)

Adaptive learning helps correct road irregularities and improves overall handling and steering. It communicates with the brake system to help operate advanced stability control and crash avoidance systems.

Note: *When the battery is disconnected or a new battery is installed, you must drive your vehicle a short distance before the system relearns the strategy and reactivates all systems.*

Steering Tips

If the steering wanders or pulls, check for:

- An improperly inflated tire.
- Uneven tire wear.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

- Loose or worn suspension components.
- Improper vehicle alignment.

Note: *A high crown in the road or high crosswinds could also make the steering wander or pull.*

STEERING – TROUBLESHOOTING

STEERING – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Steering malfunction Service now	The power steering system has detected a condition that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Steering loss Stop safely	The power steering system is not working. Stop your vehicle in a safe place. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Steering assist malfunction Service required	The power steering system has detected a condition that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Steering Lock Malfunction Service Now	The steering system has detected a condition that could prevent you from starting your vehicle. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

STEERING – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does it seem that the steering is wandering or pulling?

- Check your vehicle for an improperly inflated or uneven tire, loose or worn suspension or steering components, or improper vehicle alignment.

The system is functioning properly and the components have been checked, why is the steering system continuing to pull or wander?

- A high crown in the road or crosswinds could make the steering system feel like it is wandering or pulling.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

PARKING AID PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: To help avoid personal injury, always use caution when in reverse (R) and when using the sensing system.

WARNING: The system may not detect objects with surfaces that absorb reflection. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

WARNING: Traffic control systems, fluorescent lamps, inclement weather, air brakes, external motors and fans may affect the correct operation of the sensing system. This may cause reduced performance or false alerts.

WARNING: The system may not detect small or moving objects, particularly those close to the ground.

WARNING: The parking aid system can only assist you to detect objects when your vehicle is moving at parking speeds. To help avoid personal injury you must take care when using the parking aid system.

WARNING: The system may not function if the sensor is blocked.

WARNING: In cold and severe weather conditions the system may not function. Rain, snow and spray can all limit sensor performance.

WARNING: If damage occurs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Note: *If your vehicle sustains damage leaving the sensors misaligned, this will cause inaccurate measurements or false alerts.*

When you connect a trailer to your vehicle, the rear parking aid detects the trailer and provides an alert. Mute the parking aid when you connect a trailer to prevent the alert.

Note: *Connected trailers might be detected by the vehicle and parking aid turns off automatically in those instances.*

Note: *Certain add-on devices installed around the bumper or fascia may create false alerts, for example, large trailer hitches, bike or surfboard racks, license plate brackets, bumper covers or any other device that could block the normal detection zone of the parking aid system. Aftermarket spare tires or spare tire covers mounted to the rear tailgate could cause false alerts from the park aid system. Remove the add-on device to prevent false alerts.*

Note: *Keep the sensors free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt. If the sensors are covered, the system's accuracy can be affected.*

Do not clean the sensors with sharp objects.

SWITCHING PARKING AID ON AND OFF

Press the parking aid button and use the menu to set the system on mute.

The system can also be muted using the pop-up message that appears when you are in reverse (R).

Parking aid visual indication remains on and can not be turned off when the transmission is in reverse (R)

REAR PARKING AID

WHAT IS THE REAR PARKING AID

Rear parking sensors detect objects behind your vehicle when in reverse (R).

REAR PARKING AID LIMITATIONS

There is a decreased coverage area at the outer corners.

The rear parking aid sensors are active when your vehicle is in reverse (R) and the vehicle speed is less than 18 km/h (11 mph).

The sensor coverage area is up to 180 cm (71 in) from the rear bumper.

The rear parking aid detects large objects when you shift into reverse (R) and any of the following occur:

- Your vehicle is moving backward at a low speed.
- Your vehicle is stationary but an object is approaching the rear of your vehicle at a low speed.
- Your vehicle is moving backward at a low speed and an object is moving towards your vehicle, for example another vehicle at a low speed.

The system shall provide no audible warning for the object behind the vehicle when in neutral (N) gear.

LOCATING THE REAR PARKING AID SENSORS

The rear parking aid sensors are in the rear bumper.

REAR PARKING AID AUDIBLE WARNINGS

A warning tone sounds when your vehicle approaches an object. As your vehicle moves closer to an object, the rate of the tone increases. The warning tone continuously sounds when an object is 30 cm (12 in) or less from the rear bumper.

Note: *When the parking aid system sounds a tone, the audio system could reduce the set volume.*

FRONT PARKING AID

WHAT IS THE FRONT PARKING AID

Front parking sensors detect objects in front of your vehicle.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

FRONT PARKING AID LIMITATIONS

The front parking aid sensors are active when your vehicle is in any position other than park (P) and the vehicle speed is less than 8 km/h (5 mph).

The sensor coverage area is up to 70 cm (28 in) from the front bumper.

If your vehicle is in reverse (R), the front parking aid detects objects and provides an audible warning when your vehicle is moving at a low speed and when an object is moving toward your vehicle, for example, another vehicle at a low speed. If your vehicle remains stationary for a few seconds, the audible warning turns off. Visual indication is always active in reverse (R).

If your vehicle is in any forward gear, the front parking aid provides audible warnings and a visual indication when your vehicle is moving at a speed of 8 km/h (5 mph) or below and the system detects an object within the detection zone. If your vehicle remains stationary for a few seconds, the visual indication and audible warning turns off.

If your vehicle is in neutral (N), the front and rear sensors provide a visual indication only when your vehicle is moving below a speed of 8 km/h (5 mph) and the system detects obstacles inside the detection areas. Once your vehicle stops, the visual indication and audible warning stops after a few seconds.

LOCATING THE FRONT PARKING AID SENSORS

The front parking aid sensors are in the front bumper.

FRONT PARKING AID AUDIBLE WARNINGS

A warning tone sounds when there is an object within 70 cm (28 in) from the front bumper. As your vehicle moves closer to an object, the rate of the tone increases.

The warning tone continuously sounds when an object is 30 cm (12 in) or less from the front bumper.

Note: *If the detected object is 30 cm (12 in) or less from your vehicle, visual indication remains on.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

PARKING AID INDICATORS - VEHICLES WITH: 180 DEGREE CAMERA

The system provides object distance indication through the information display.

- As the distance to the object decreases, the indicator blocks illuminate and move toward the vehicle icon.
- If there is no object detected, the distance indicator blocks are grey.

Visual indication remains on when the transmission is in reverse (R).

PARKING AID INDICATORS - VEHICLES WITH: 360 DEGREE CAMERA

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

The system provides object distance indication through the information display.

- As the distance to the object decreases, the indicator blocks illuminate and change colour depending on distance.
- If there is no object detected, the distance indicator area remains black.

Visual indication remains on when the transmission is in reverse (R).

PARKING AIDS – TROUBLESHOOTING

PARKING AIDS – INFORMATION MESSAGES

If a fault is present in the parking aids, a warning message appears in the instrument cluster or the information display.

Message	Details
Parking aid malfunction	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Check Park Pilot	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Front Park Pilot not available sensor blocked See Manual	A sensor is blocked or the system has malfunctioned. Clean the bumper or remove any obstruction. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Check Front Park Aid	The system detects a condition that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Check rear Park Pilot	The system detects a condition that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Front Park Aid On Off	Displays the park aid status.
Rear Park Pilot On Off	Displays the park aid status.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE REAR VIEW CAMERA

The rear view camera provides a video image of the area behind your vehicle when the transmission is in reverse (R). During operation, guide lines appear in the display that represents the path of your vehicle and proximity to objects behind it.

REAR VIEW CAMERA PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The rear view camera system is a reverse aid supplement device that still requires the driver to use it in conjunction with the interior and exterior mirrors for maximum coverage.

WARNING: Objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper, might not be seen on the screen due to the limited coverage of the camera system.

WARNING: Objects above the camera may not be visible. Check the area behind your vehicle when necessary.

WARNING: Reverse your vehicle slowly. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Use caution when the rear cargo door is ajar. If the rear cargo door is ajar, the camera will be out of position and the video image could be incorrect. All guide lines disappear when the rear cargo door is ajar. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not switch the camera features on or off when your vehicle is moving.

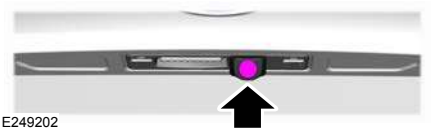
Note: *When towing, the camera only sees what you are towing. This might not provide adequate coverage and you might not see some objects. In some vehicles, the guide lines may disappear when you connect the trailer tow connector.*

REAR VIEW CAMERA LIMITATIONS

The system may not correctly operate in any of the following conditions:

- Nighttime or dark areas if the reverse lamps are not operating.
- If the camera is obstructed. Clean the lens with a soft, lint-free cloth and non-abrasive cleaner.
- The camera is misaligned due to the rear door ajar or damage to the rear of your vehicle.

LOCATING THE REAR VIEW CAMERA

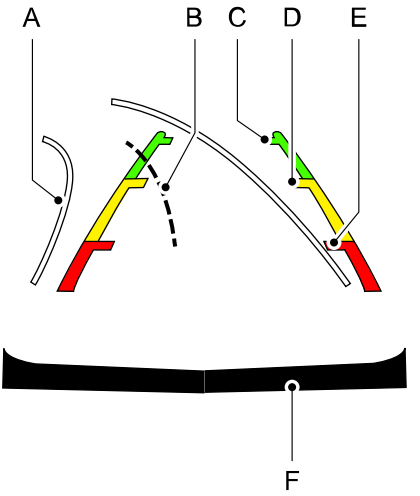

E249202

The rear view camera is on the liftgate.

REAR VIEW CAMERA GUIDE LINES

Note: *Active guide lines are only available when the transmission is in reverse (R).*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing



A	Active guide lines.
B	Centerline.
C	Fixed guide line: Green zone.
D	Fixed guide line: Yellow zone.
E	Fixed guide line: Red zone.
F	Rear bumper.

Active guide lines only show with fixed guide lines. To use active guide lines, turn the steering wheel to point the guide lines toward an intended path. If the steering wheel position changes while reversing, your vehicle might deviate from the intended path.

The fixed and active guide lines fade in and out depending on the steering wheel position. The active guide lines do not display when the steering wheel position is straight.

Use caution while reversing. Objects in the red zone are closest to your vehicle and objects in the green zone are farther away. Objects get closer to your vehicle as they move from the green zone to the yellow or red zones. Use the side view mirrors and rear view mirror to get better coverage on both sides and rear of your vehicle.

If the vehicle battery is disconnected, the guidelines are not fully functional directly after the battery is reconnected. The guidelines become fully functional after you drive your vehicle forward as straight as possible for five minutes at a minimum speed of 50 km/h (31 mph).

REAR VIEW CAMERA SETTINGS

ZOOMING THE REAR VIEW CAMERA IN AND OUT

WARNING: When manual zoom is on, the full area behind your vehicle may not show. Be aware of your surroundings when using the manual zoom feature.

Selectable settings for this feature are zoom in (+) and zoom out (-). Press the symbol on the camera screen to change the view. The default setting is zoom off.

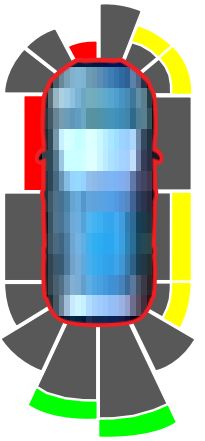
This allows you to get a closer view of an object behind your vehicle. The zoomed image keeps the bumper in the image to provide a reference.

Note: *Manual zoom is only available when the transmission is in reverse (R).*

Note: *Only the centerline shows when you enable manual zoom.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

SWITCHING REAR VIEW CAMERA OBJECT DISTANCE INDICATOR ON AND OFF



You can switch this feature on or off in the settings.

When the system detects an object, it displays red, yellow and green distance indicators on the information display.

SWITCHING REAR VIEW CAMERA DELAY ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Switch ***Rear View Camera Delay*** on or off.

If you switch this feature on, the image continues to display when you shift from reverse (R) until:

- You shift to a forward gear and the vehicle speed sufficiently increases.
- You shift in to park (P).
- You apply the handbrake on vehicles with manual transmission.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE 180 DEGREE CAMERA

The 180 degree camera provides an extended image of the area behind your vehicle.

HOW DOES THE 180 DEGREE CAMERA WORK

Press the 180 degree camera view button in the upper left corner of the normal rear view camera window to activate the 180 degree view. You can use the right and left outer images when reversing to check for cross traffic and pedestrians.

When you use the 180 degree camera view, objects behind your vehicle are shown extremely stretched and do not appear as actual ratio.

180 DEGREE CAMERA PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The rear view camera system is a reverse aid supplement device that still requires the driver to use it in conjunction with the interior and exterior mirrors for maximum coverage.

WARNING: Objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper, might not be seen on the screen due to the limited coverage of the camera system.

WARNING: Reverse your vehicle slowly. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Use caution when the liftgate or the rear cargo doors are ajar. If the liftgate or the rear cargo doors are ajar, the camera is out of position and the video image could be incorrect. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not switch the camera features on or off when your vehicle is moving.

Note: *If the image comes on while the transmission is not in reverse (R), have the system inspected by your authorized dealer.*

Note: *When towing, the camera only sees what you are towing. This might not provide adequate coverage and you might not see some objects.*

Note: *Guide lines do not appear when you switch the 180 degree view on.*

180 DEGREE CAMERA LIMITATIONS

Note: *The area displayed on the screen may vary according to your vehicle's orientation or road condition.*

Note: *The camera system may not operate correctly if mud, water or debris obstructs the camera's view. You can clean the lens with a soft, lint-free cloth and non-abrasive cleaner or by using your front or rear washer.*

LOCATING THE 180 DEGREE CAMERAS

The rear view camera is located on the liftgate.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

SWITCHING THE 180 DEGREE CAMERA ON AND OFF

When you shift to reverse (R) and the rear view camera image appears, press the button in the corner of the touch screen to change to 180 degree view and back to normal view.

The 180 degree view turns off when you shift into park (P) or into any forward gear and the vehicle speed sufficiently increases.

Note: *Whenever you shift to reverse (R) the standard rear view camera image with guidelines is the default view.*

Automatic Camera View Change (If Equipped)

When you shift to reverse (R) and the system detects an approaching vehicle, it automatically activates the 180 degree camera view.

When the intended path is free of cross traffic, the camera automatically switches back to the view before.

Press the rear normal view button to temporarily switch the automatic camera view change off.

Note: *When you shift to reverse (R) again the automatic camera view change is reactivated.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

HOW DOES THE 360 DEGREE CAMERA WORK

The 360 degree camera system consists of front, side and rear cameras.

The 360 Degree Camera system:

- Allows you to see what is directly in front of or behind your vehicle.
- Provides a cross traffic view in front of and behind your vehicle.
- Allows you to see a top-down view of the area outside your vehicle, including the blind spots and obstacles near your vehicle.

360 DEGREE CAMERA PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The 360 degree camera system still requires the driver to use it in conjunction with looking out of the windows, and checking the interior and exterior mirrors for maximum coverage.

WARNING: Objects that are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper, might not be seen on the screen due to the limited coverage of the camera system.

WARNING: When manual zoom is on, the full area behind your vehicle may not show. Be aware of your surroundings when using the manual zoom feature.

WARNING: Do not switch the camera features on or off when your vehicle is moving.

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

360 DEGREE CAMERA LIMITATIONS

Note: *Use caution if a door is ajar. The camera could be out of position and the image could be incorrect.*

LOCATING THE 360 DEGREE CAMERAS

Rear View Camera

The rear view camera is on the liftgate. It provides a video image of the area behind your vehicle.

Front View Camera

The front view camera is in the grille. It provides a video image of the area in front of your vehicle.

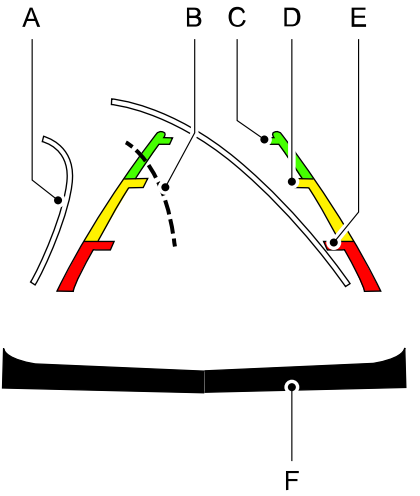
Side View Camera

The side view camera is on the outside mirror. It provides a video image of the area on the sides of your vehicle to aid you when parking.

360 DEGREE CAMERA GUIDE LINES

Note: *Active guide lines are only available when the transmission is in reverse (R).*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing



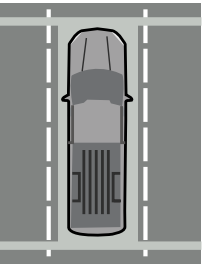
A	Active guide lines.
B	Centerline.
C	Fixed guide line: Green zone.
D	Fixed guide line: Yellow zone.
E	Fixed guide line: Red zone.
F	Rear bumper.

Active guide lines only show with fixed guide lines. Turn the steering wheel to point the guide lines toward an intended path. If the steering wheel position changes when reversing, your vehicle could deviate from the intended path.

The fixed and active guide lines fade in and out depending on the steering wheel position. The active guide lines do not display when the steering wheel position is straight.

Objects in the red zone are closest to your vehicle and objects in the green zone are farther away. Objects get closer to your vehicle as they move from the green zone to the yellow or red zones. Use the side view mirrors and rear view mirror to get better coverage on both sides and rear of your vehicle.

Keep Out Zone



The keep out zone is represented by the yellow dotted lines running parallel to your vehicle.

360 DEGREE CAMERA SETTINGS

SWITCHING THE 360 DEGREE CAMERA ON AND OFF

The 360 degree camera system button is on the instrument panel. The front and rear cameras have multiple screens which consist of:

- Normal view.
- Normal view with 360.
- Split view.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Note: *Press the camera button in the instrument panel to activate or deactivate the camera screen. When changing the gear to reverse (R), the 360 Degree camera activates automatically.*

Note: *The 360 degree camera view turns off when the vehicle speed increases, except when in reverse (R).*

SWITCHING THE 360 DEGREE CAMERA VIEW

Press to access the different camera views.

Front normal view provides an image of what is directly in front of your vehicle.

Front split view provides an extended view of what is in front of your vehicle.

Normal + 360 degree view contains the normal camera view next to a 360 degree camera view.

Rear normal view provides an image of what is directly behind your vehicle.

Rear split view provides an extended view of what is behind your vehicle.

Zooms in on the 360 degree image.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS CRUISE CONTROL

Cruise control lets you maintain a set speed without keeping your foot on the accelerator pedal.

Requirements

Use cruise control when the vehicle speed is greater than 20 km/h in metric units or 15 mph in imperial units.

SWITCHING CRUISE CONTROL ON AND OFF

WARNING: Do not use cruise control on winding roads, in heavy traffic or when the road surface is slippery. This could result in loss of vehicle control, serious injury or death.

The cruise controls are on the steering wheel.

Switching Cruise Control On

Press the button to activate the system. When the system activates, the set speed is equal to the current vehicle speed or 20 km/h (15 mph), whichever is greater. If the speed is too low, or other conditions are not correct for cruise control activation, the system enters standby mode.

Switching Cruise Control Off

Press the button when the system is active or switch the ignition off.

Note: *When you switch cruise control off, the set speed clears.*

SETTING THE CRUISE CONTROL SPEED

WARNING: When you are going downhill, your vehicle speed could increase above the set speed. The system does not apply the brakes.

Drive to the speed you prefer.

SET+ SET- Press the toggle button upward or downward to set the current speed.

Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

Note: *The indicator changes color in the information display.*

Changing the Set Speed

SET+ Press and release the toggle button upward to increase the set speed in small increments.

Press and hold the toggle button upward to accelerate. Release the button when you have reached your preferred speed.

SET- Press and release the toggle button downward to decrease the set speed in small increments.

Press and hold the toggle button downward to decelerate. Release the button when you have reached your preferred speed.

Note: *If you accelerate by pressing the accelerator pedal, the set speed does not change. When you release the accelerator pedal, your vehicle returns to the speed that you previously set.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

CANCELING THE SET SPEED

Press the button or tap the brake pedal to cancel the set speed.

Note: *The system remembers the set speed.*

Note: *The system cancels if the vehicle speed drops below 16 km/h (10 mph) under the set speed when driving uphill.*

RESUMING THE SET SPEED

Press the button.

CRUISE CONTROL INDICATORS

Illuminates when you switch the system on.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

HOW DOES ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WORK

Adaptive cruise control uses radar and camera sensors to maintain a set gap between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you.

HOW DOES ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH STOP AND GO WORK

Adaptive cruise control with stop and go uses radar and camera sensors to maintain a set gap between your vehicle and the vehicle in front of you while following it to a complete stop. Stop and go can also be set to follow a vehicle directly in front of you and adjust the set speed, while you are at a complete stop.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use adaptive cruise control on winding roads, in heavy traffic or when the road surface is slippery. This could result in loss of vehicle control, serious injury or death.

WARNING: Pay close attention to changing road conditions such as entering or leaving a highway, on roads with intersections or roundabouts, roads without visible lanes of travel, roads that are unpaved, or steep slopes. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system is not a crash warning or avoidance system.

WARNING: Do not use the system when towing a trailer that has aftermarket electronic trailer brake controls. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended because this can affect the normal operation of the system. Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control, which could result in serious injury.

WARNING: Do not use the system with a snow plow blade installed.

WARNING: In situations with poor visibility, such as fog, heavy rain or other inclement weather, you may need to override or completely switch off the system.

When Following a Vehicle

WARNING: When following a vehicle that is braking, your vehicle does not always decelerate quickly enough to avoid a crash without driver intervention. Apply the brakes when necessary. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Hilly Condition Usage

Select a lower gear when the system is active in situations such as prolonged downhill driving on steep slopes, for example in mountainous areas.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL LIMITATIONS

Sensor Limitations

WARNING: On rare occasions, detection issues can occur due to the road infrastructures, for example bridges, tunnels and safety barriers. In these cases, the system may brake late or unexpectedly. At all times, you are responsible for controlling your vehicle, supervising the system and intervening, if required.

WARNING: If the system malfunctions, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: Large contrasts in outside lighting can limit sensor performance.

WARNING: The system only warns of vehicles detected by the radar sensor. In some cases there may be no warning or a delayed warning. Apply the brakes when necessary. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system may not detect stationary or slow moving vehicles below 10 km/h (6 mph).

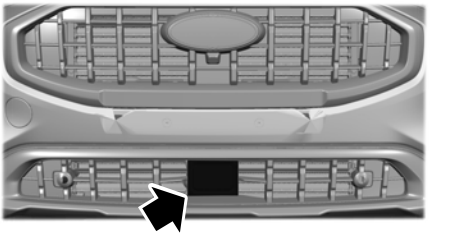
WARNING: The system does not detect pedestrians or objects in the road.

WARNING: The system does not detect oncoming vehicles in the same lane.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly if the sensor is blocked. Keep the windshield free from obstruction.

WARNING: The sensor may incorrectly track lane markings as other structures or objects. This can result in a false or missed warning.

The camera is mounted behind the interior mirror.



The radar is behind the front grille below the license plate.

Note: *You cannot see the sensor. It is behind a fascia panel.*

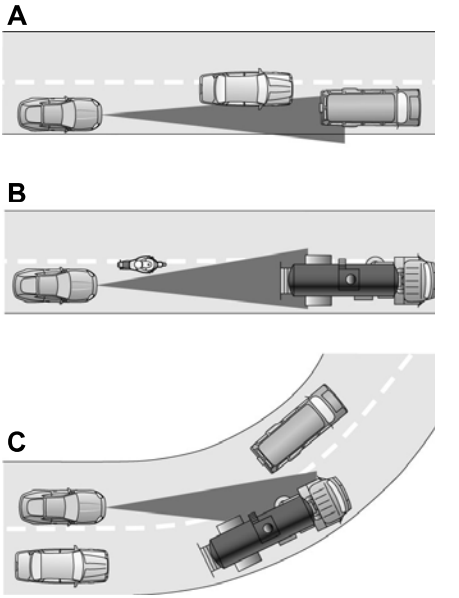
Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Note: *Keep the front of your vehicle free of dirt, metal badges or objects. Vehicle front protectors, aftermarket lights, additional paint or plastic coatings could also degrade sensor performance.*

A message displays if something obstructs the camera or the sensor. When something blocks the sensor, the system cannot detect a vehicle ahead and does not function.

The radar sensor has a limited field of view. It may not detect vehicles at all or detect a vehicle later than expected in some situations. The lead vehicle image does not illuminate if the system does not detect a vehicle in front of you.

Detection Issues Can Occur:



A When driving on a different lane than the vehicle in front.

B With vehicles that edge into your lane. The system can only detect these vehicles once they move fully into your lane.

C There may be issues with the detection of vehicles in front when driving into and coming out of a bend or curve in the road.

In these cases, the system may brake late or unexpectedly.

If something hits the front end of your vehicle or damage occurs, the radar-sensing zone may change. This could cause missed or false vehicle detection.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Optimal system performance requires a clear view of the road by the windshield camera.

Optimal performance may not occur if:

- The camera is blocked.
- There is poor visibility or lighting conditions.
- There are bad weather conditions.

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

The cruise controls are on the steering wheel. See **Cruise Control** (page 262).

Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On

Press the button to activate the system. When the system activates, the set speed is equal to whichever is greater, the current vehicle speed, or 20 km/h when in metric units or 15 mph when in imperial units. If the speed is too low, or other conditions are not correct for adaptive cruise control activation, the system enters standby mode.

The indicator, current gap setting and set speed appear in the instrument cluster display.

Switching Adaptive Cruise Control Off

Press the button when the system is in standby mode or switch the ignition off.

Note: *When you switch the system off, the set speed clears.*

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL ON AND OFF - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH LANE CENTERING/ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH STOP AND GO

The cruise controls are on the steering wheel. See **Cruise Control** (page 262).

Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On

Press the button to activate the system. When the system activates, the set speed is equal to whichever is greater, the current vehicle speed, or 20 km/h when in metric units or 15 mph when in imperial units. If the speed is too low, or other conditions are not correct for adaptive cruise control activation, the system enters standby mode. When you are below 20 km/h when in metric units or 15 mph when in imperial units, adaptive cruise control does not activate unless you are following another vehicle.

The indicator, current gap setting and set speed appear in the instrument cluster display.

Switching Adaptive Cruise Control Off

Press the button when the system is in standby mode or switch the ignition off.

Note: *When you switch the system off, the set speed clears.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL AUTOMATIC CANCELLATION - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

The system does not operate if the vehicle speed is below 15 mph when in imperial units or 20 km/h when in metric units. A tone sounds and adaptive braking releases if the vehicle speed falls below 15 mph when in imperial units or 20 km/h when in metric units.

Automatic cancellation can also occur when:

- The tires lose traction.
- You apply the parking brake.

Note: *If the engine speed drops too low, the instrument cluster display advises you to shift to a lower gear.*

The system could deactivate or prevent activating when requested if:

- The vehicle has a blocked sensor.
- The brake temperature is too high.
- There is a failure in the system.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL AUTOMATIC CANCELLATION - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH LANE CENTERING/ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH STOP AND GO

The system could cancel if any of the following occur:

- The tires lose traction.
- You apply the parking brake.

Automatic parking brake application and cancellation occurs if any of the following occur:

- You unfasten the seatbelt and open the door after you stop your vehicle.
- Your vehicle remains stationary for longer than three minutes.

The system could deactivate or prevent activating when requested if:

- The vehicle has a blocked sensor.
- The brake temperature is too high.
- There is a failure in the system.

SETTING THE ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL SPEED - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

Drive to the speed you prefer.

SET+
SET-

Press the toggle button upward or downward to set the current speed.

Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The indicator, current gap setting and set speed appear in the information display.

A vehicle image illuminates if there is a vehicle detected in front of you.

Note: *When adaptive cruise control is active, the speedometer may vary slightly from the set speed displayed in the information display.*

Manually Changing the Set Speed

SET+ Press and release the toggle button upward to increase the set speed in small increments.

Press and hold the toggle button upward to increase the set speed in large increments. Release the button when you reach the speed you prefer.

SET- Press and release the toggle button downward to decrease the set speed in small increments.

Press and hold the toggle button downward to decrease the set speed in large increments. Release the button when you reach the speed you prefer.

Press the accelerator or brake pedal until you reach the speed you prefer. Press the toggle button upward or downward to select the current speed as the set speed.

The system may apply the brakes to slow the vehicle to the new set speed. The set speed displays continuously in the information display when the system is active.

SETTING THE ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL SPEED - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH LANE CENTERING/ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH STOP AND GO

Drive to the required speed.

SET+ Press the toggle button upward to set the current speed.

Take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

The indicator, current gap setting and set speed appear in the instrument cluster display.

A vehicle graphic appears in the instrument cluster display if the system detects a vehicle in front of you.

Note: *When adaptive cruise control is active, the speedometer could vary slightly from the set speed displayed in the instrument cluster display.*

Setting the Adaptive Cruise Speed When Your Vehicle is Stationary

1. Follow a vehicle to a complete stop.
2. Keep the brake pedal fully pressed.
3. Press and release ***SET+*** or ***SET-***.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

The set speed adjusts to 20 km/h (10 mph).

The indicator, current gap setting and set speed appear in the instrument cluster display.

Changing the Set Speed

SET+ Press the toggle button upward to increase the set speed.

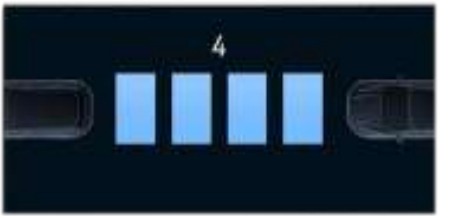
SET- Press the toggle button downward to decrease the set speed.

You can adjust the set speed in small or large increments. Press the toggle button upward or downward once to adjust the set speed in small increments. Press and hold the toggle button upward or downward to adjust the set speed in large increments.

The system could apply the brakes to slow your vehicle to the new set speed. The set speed continuously displays in the instrument cluster display when the system is active.

SETTING THE ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL GAP - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

Press the button to cycle through the four gap settings.



The selected gap appears in the instrument cluster display as shown by the bars in the image.

Note: *The gap setting is time dependent and therefore, the distance adjusts with your vehicle speed.*

Note: *It is your responsibility to select a gap appropriate to the driving conditions.*

Adaptive Cruise Control Gap Settings

Graphic Display, Bars Indicated Between Vehicles	Gap Distance	Dynamic Behavior
1	Closest.	Sport.
2	Close.	Normal.
3	Medium.	Normal.
4	Far.	Comfort.

Each time you switch the system on, it selects the last chosen gap setting.

Following a Vehicle

When a vehicle ahead of you enters the same lane or a slower vehicle is ahead in the same lane, the vehicle speed adjusts to maintain the gap setting.

Note: *When you are following a vehicle and you switch on a turn signal lamp, adaptive cruise control may provide a small, temporary acceleration to help you pass.*

Your vehicle maintains a consistent gap from the vehicle ahead until:

- The vehicle in front of you accelerates to a speed above the set speed.
- The vehicle in front of you moves out of the lane you are in.
- You set a new gap distance.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

The system applies the brakes to slow down your vehicle to maintain a safe gap distance from the vehicle in front of you. The system only applies limited braking. You can override the system by applying the brakes.

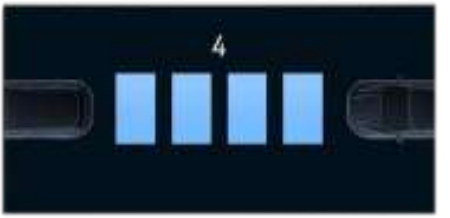
Note: *The brakes may emit noise when applied by the system.*

If the system determines that its maximum braking level is not sufficient, an audible warning sounds, a message appears in the instrument cluster display and an indicator flashes when the system continues to brake. Take immediate action.

SETTING THE ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL GAP - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH LANE CENTERING/ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH STOP AND GO

You can decrease or increase the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front by pressing the gap control.

Note: *It is your responsibility to select a gap appropriate to the driving conditions.*



The selected gap appears in the instrument cluster display as shown by the bars in the image. You can select four gap settings.

Adaptive Cruise Control Gap Settings

Graphic Display, Bars Indicated Between Vehicles	Gap Distance	Dynamic Behavior
1	Closest.	Sport.
2	Close.	Normal.
3	Medium.	Normal.
4	Far.	Comfort.

When you switch the ignition on, the system automatically selects the last chosen gap setting.

Following a Vehicle

When a vehicle ahead of you enters the same lane or a slower vehicle is ahead in the same lane, the vehicle speed adjusts to maintain a preset gap distance. A vehicle graphic appears in the instrument cluster display.

Note: *When you are following a vehicle and you switch on a turn signal, adaptive cruise control may provide a small temporary acceleration to help you pass.*

Your vehicle maintains a consistent gap from the vehicle ahead until:

- The vehicle in front of you accelerates to a speed above the set speed.
- The vehicle in front of you moves out of the lane you are in.
- You set a new gap distance.

The system applies the brakes to slow your vehicle to maintain a safe gap distance from the vehicle in front. The system only applies limited braking. You can override the system by applying the brakes.

If the system determines that its maximum braking level will not be sufficient, an audible warning sounds when the system continues to brake. Take immediate action.

Note: *The brakes may emit noise when applied by the system.*

CANCELING THE SET SPEED

Press the button or tap the brake pedal to cancel the set speed.

Note: *The system remembers the set speed.*

Note: *The system cancels if the vehicle speed drops below 16 km/h (10 mph) under the set speed when driving uphill.*

RESUMING THE SET SPEED - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL

Press the button.

Your vehicle speed returns to the previously set speed and gap setting. The set speed displays continuously in the instrument cluster display when the system is active.

Note: *Only use resume if you are aware of the set speed and intend to return to it.*

RESUMING THE SET SPEED - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH LANE CENTERING/ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL WITH STOP AND GO

Press the button.

Your vehicle speed returns to the previously set speed and gap setting. The set speed displays continuously in the instrument cluster display when the system is active.

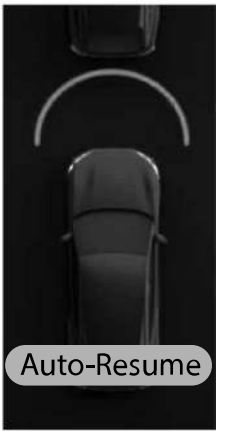
Note: *Only use resume if you are aware of the set speed and intend to return to it.*

Resuming the Set Speed from a Complete Stop

If your vehicle follows a vehicle to a complete stop and remains stationary for less than a few seconds, your vehicle accelerates from a stationary position to follow the vehicle ahead.

If your vehicle follows a vehicle to a complete stop and remains stationary for more than a few seconds, an indicator and a message display.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing



Message	Details
Stopped	Cruise control does not resume automatically when this display is active.
Press RES to resume	If the lead vehicle begins to move, you are prompted to press the resume button. Press and release the button or use the accelerator pedal to resume following the lead vehicle.
Auto-Resume	Displays when driving on a limited access highway after following a vehicle to a complete stop. In this situation, the vehicle resumes following the lead vehicle without a button press or pressing the accelerator pedal. The system can remain in auto-resume state for approximately 30 seconds, after which it no longer automatically resumes.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

OVERRIDING THE SET SPEED

WARNING: If you override the system by pressing the accelerator pedal, it does not automatically apply the brakes to maintain a gap from any vehicle ahead.

When you press the accelerator pedal, you override the set speed and gap distance.

Use the accelerator pedal to intentionally exceed the set speed limit.

When you override the system, the set speed turns gray, and a message appears. If a lead vehicle is displayed it disappears during the override.

The system resumes operation when you release the accelerator pedal. The vehicle speed decreases to the set speed, or a lower speed if following a slower vehicle.

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL INDICATORS

Illuminates when you switch adaptive cruise control on. The color of the indicator changes to indicate the system status.

White indicates the system is on but inactive.

Blue indicates that you set the speed and the system is active.

SWITCHING FROM ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL TO CRUISE CONTROL

WARNING: Normal cruise control will not brake when your vehicle is approaching slower vehicles. Always be aware of which mode you have selected and apply the brakes when necessary.

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Cruise Control***.
4. Press ***Normal***.

LANE CENTERING

HOW DOES LANE CENTERING WORK

Adaptive cruise control with lane centering uses the vehicle's front radar sensor and front windshield camera sensor, together with the steering sensor to operate.

Using these sensors, the system applies continuous steering assistance towards driving in the middle of the lane you choose on highway roads.

Note: *The gap setting for adaptive cruise control with lane centering operates in the same way as normal adaptive cruise control.*

If you drive off-center within the lane, the system sets and maintains that preferred lane position. The system provides continuous assistance steering torque input toward the preferred position.

Note: *The system can only set preferred lane positions within the lane.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Note: *If the system cancels, the preferred position erases. On the next activation, the system provides continuous assistance steering torque input toward the lane center.*

LANE CENTERING PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not use the system when towing a trailer. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use the system if any changes or modifications to the steering wheel have been made. Any changes or modifications to the steering wheel could affect the functionality or performance of the system. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

Adaptive cruise control precautions apply to lane centering unless stated otherwise or contradicted by a lane centering precaution. See **Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions** (page 264).

LANE CENTERING REQUIREMENTS

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.

Lane centering only activates when all of the following occur:

- Adaptive cruise control with lane centering is enabled in the touchscreen. See **Switching Lane Centering On and Off** (page 276).
- You have adaptive cruise control with stop and go enabled and set.
- The steering sensor detects your hands on the steering wheel.
- The system detects both lane markings when driving on a straight road.
- Your vehicle is initially centered in the lane between two visible line markings.
- No trailer is attached to the vehicle.

Note: *If the system does not detect valid lane line markings, the system remains in standby until valid line markings are available.*

Note: *If the system does not detect your hands on the steering wheel, apply a slight force to the steering wheel.*

LANE CENTERING LIMITATIONS

Adaptive cruise control limitations apply to lane centering unless stated otherwise or contradicted by a lane centering limitation. See **Adaptive Cruise Control Limitations** (page 265).

Lane centering may not correctly operate in any of the following conditions:

- The lane width is too narrow or wide.
- The curve in the road is too tight.
- The system does not detect the minimum required lane markings or when lanes merge or split.
- When the required steering effort to maintain lane center exceeds the lane centering system limit.
- When driving in areas that are under construction or when road work is in progress.
- If the front windshield camera and/or the front radar are blocked.
- When using a spare tire.
- Inclement weather conditions including, but not limited to, high wind, heavy rain, and fog.
- Driving into direct sunlight.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

- When modification to the steering system has been made, including alterations to the steering wheel.
- When towing a trailer.

See **Lane Centering Precautions** (page 275).

Note: *The system steering assistance is limited and may not have sufficient effort for all driving situations and/or conditions, such as driving through tight curves or driving through curves at high speeds.*

Note: *In exceptional conditions, the system may deviate from the lane center.*

SWITCHING LANE CENTERING ON AND OFF

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.

You can override the system at any time by steering your vehicle.

Switching Lane Centering On

Press the button on the steering wheel.

Press the button on the steering wheel.

Make sure both systems are active.

Switching Lane Centering Off

Press the button on the steering wheel.

Alternatively:

Press the button on the steering wheel. A message appears on the instrument cluster display prompting you to confirm.

Note: *Lane centering turns off each time you switch your vehicle off.*

Note: *Lane centering requirements must be met before you can enable the feature. See* ***Lane Centering Requirements*** *(page 275).*

Enabling and Disabling Lane Centering

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Cruise Control***.
4. Press ***Adaptive cruise control***.
5. Press ***Lane Centring Assist***.

LANE CENTERING ALERTS

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.

When the system is active and detects no steering activity for a period of time, the system alerts you to put your hands on the steering wheel. When lane markings are present, if you do not react to the warnings the system quickly activates and releases the brakes and slows the vehicle down to low speeds while maintaining steering control. If no lane markings are present the vehicle comes to a stop. The system activates the hazard lights. See **Lane Centering Automatic Cancellation** (page 276).

The system also alerts you if your vehicle crosses lane markings without detected steering activity.

Note: *The system could detect a light grip or touch on the steering wheel as hands-off driving.*

LANE CENTERING AUTOMATIC CANCELLATION

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

When an external condition cancels the system, for example, no lane markings available, and your hands are on the steering wheel, a tone sounds, and a message appears in the instrument cluster display.

When an external condition cancels the system, for example, no lane markings available, and your hands are not on the steering wheel, the system immediately alerts you to take control of the vehicle. If this alert is ignored, the system quickly activates and releases the brakes, and slows the vehicle down to low speeds while maintaining steering control when lane markings are present. If no lane markings are present, then the vehicle will come to a stop. Hazard lights will be automatically activated by the system.

RES If your vehicle starts to slow down after system cancellation, you must take full control of the vehicle. To re-enable adaptive cruise control with lane centering after cancellation, press and release the resume button or press the accelerator pedal.

Automatic cancellation can also occur if:

- The lane becomes too wide or narrow.
- The system cannot detect valid lane markings.
- Lane markings cross over one another.
- The curve of the road is too sharp.

Note: *If your vehicle slows down due to your inactivity twice within a key cycle, the system disables. To reset the system, when the vehicle is stationary, return the gear selector to park (P) and turn the vehicle off. Then, restart the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal.*

LANE CENTERING MANUAL CANCELLATION

When you perform the following actions, adaptive cruise control with lane centering cancels:

- The brake pedal is pressed.
- Adaptive cruise control button on the steering wheel is switched off.

The lane centering system is momentarily suppressed when either of the following actions are performed:

- Turn signal indicator is latched or tapped.
- You steer the vehicle out of lane.

LANE CENTERING INDICATORS

Illuminates when you switch lane centering on. The color of the indicator changes to indicate the system status.

Gray status indicates the system is on but in standby mode.

Blue status indicates the system is enabled and applying steering assistance to keep the vehicle in the center of the lane.

Amber status with an audible tone, which then changes to gray status, indicates a system automatic cancellation.

LANE CENTERING – TROUBLESHOOTING

LANE CENTERING – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Note: *Depending on your vehicle options and instrument cluster type, not all messages display or are available.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Message	Action
Keep Hands on Steering Wheel	You must return your hands to the steering wheel and provide steering input to cancel the message.
Lane centring assist not available	Lane centering is currently not available, due to conditions that prevent the system from becoming active. To reset the system, when the vehicle is stationary, return the gear selector to park (P) and turn the vehicle off. Then, restart the vehicle with your foot on the brake pedal.
Resume control	Adaptive cruise control with lane centering is about to cancel. You must immediately take full control of the vehicle.
Press accelerator pedal to resume	Adaptive cruise control with lane centering is in standby mode. When safe to do so, you can resume adaptive cruise control with lane centering by applying pressure on the accelerator pedal. Alternatively, you can also re-enable adaptive cruise control with lane centering by pressing the resume button on the steering wheel.

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST

HOW DOES PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST WORK

Predictive Speed Assist works with adaptive cruise control and adjusts the vehicle speed to the road geometry and to the speed limit detected by the speed sign recognition system. As the system identifies curves and highway exits, the vehicle speed temporarily decreases ahead of and during the changing road geometry. When passing new speed signs, the set speed updates. See **Predictive Speed Assist Precautions** (page 278).

There are limitations that affect the accuracy of the speed sign recognition system and its ability to determine the current speed limit. Predictive speed assist and its ability to determine the current speed limit shares these limitations. See **Traffic Sign Recognition** (page 318).

Note: *The adaptive cruise control gap setting operates normally when the feature is enabled.*

Note: *This feature uses map data. We recommend having all connected vehicle settings enabled to allow the map content to be updated to the latest version. See **Connected Vehicle Settings** (page 429). If your market is not connected, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to perform the periodical updates.*

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WARNING: Pay close attention to changing road conditions. You may need to override the system by pressing the brake or accelerator pedal if the adjusted speed becomes higher or lower than necessary.

WARNING: The system only provides limited braking. Your vehicle may not always decelerate quickly enough to avoid a crash without driver intervention. Apply the brakes when necessary.

WARNING: The system does not activate the turn signal.

Adaptive cruise control precautions apply to predictive speed assist unless stated otherwise or contradicted by a predictive speed assist precaution. See **Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions** (page 264).

The system only applies limited braking. You can override the system with the accelerator pedal or cancel the system by applying the brakes.

The system may adapt to various factors such as time of day, lane width. This could influence speed adjustments and accelerations.

The system may adapt to various drive modes. See **Drive Mode Control** (page 224). This could influence speed adjustments and accelerations.

Note: *The system does not activate the turn signal automatically.*

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST LIMITATIONS

WARNING: The system may not always adjust vehicle speed in certain road or weather conditions such as crossing traffic, yield or stop signs, right of way, traffic lights, speed bumps, rain, snow, fog. You must always apply the brake or accelerator pedal when necessary.

The road geometry and speed limit information provided by the navigation map data could be inaccurate or out of date.

The system may not detect and read speed limit signs with conditional information, for example, when a sign is flashing, during specific time ranges, or when children are present.

Note: *The system does not set the vehicle speed to speed limits shown with a supplementary traffic sign.*

Under certain conditions, the system may not adjust the vehicle speed until after your vehicle passes the speed limit.

Detection of road geometry operates only where related information is available. Road geometry information may not be available in some areas.

SWITCHING PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST MODE ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Cruise Control***.
4. Press ***Adaptive cruise control***.
5. Switch ***Predictive Speed Assist*** on or off.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

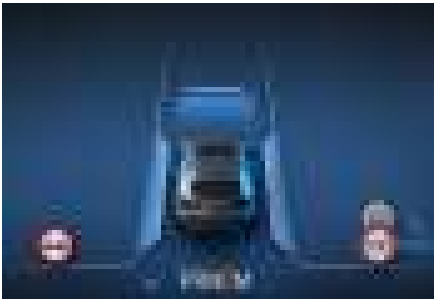
PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST ALERTS

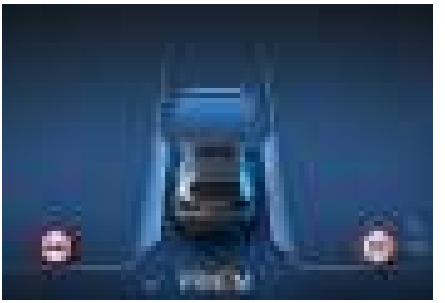
If the speed sign recognition system detects a speed limit below the minimum adaptive cruise control set speed, a tone sounds and the system returns to standby mode.

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST INDICATORS

A blue marker around the speed sign and a blue arrow next to the set speed indicates that the system is active.

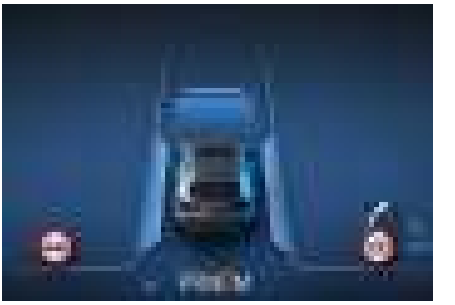
Speed sign indicator





When the system detects a new speed sign, a gray indicator appears above the set speed while the system adjusts the vehicle speed to the speed limit. When the speed limit is reached, the set speed updates and the gray indicator disappears.

Road geometry indicator



When the system detects a curve, turn, roundabout, or highway exit, the vehicle starts to decelerate, and the indicator appears and changes color.

Road geometry indicator symbols

Left curve.

Right curve.

Left intersection.

Right intersection.

Left roundabout.

Right roundabout.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST – TROUBLESHOOTING

PREDICTIVE SPEED ASSIST – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Adaptive Cruise Control Speed Sign Recognition Not Available	Navigation system based speed limit information is not available. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Driver Resume Control	The system is going to cancel and you must take control.

Note: *The system could abbreviate or shorten certain messages depending upon which cluster type you have.*

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL – TROUBLESHOOTING

ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Note: *Depending on your vehicle options and instrument cluster type, not all messages display or are available.*

Message	Details
Adaptive cruise not available Sensor blocked See manual	Displays when the sensor has reduced visibility.
Adaptive cruise not available	Displays when the system is not available.
Adaptive cruise malfunction	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Norm. cruise act. Adaptive braking off	You have switched normal cruise control on. Adaptive braking turns off.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS LOCAL HAZARD INFORMATION

The system is designed to provide near real-time information about the road in front of you.

LOCAL HAZARD INFORMATION PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

LOCAL HAZARD INFORMATION INDICATORS

Animals on the road.

Approaching vehicle coming the wrong way.

Broken down vehicle or accident.

Broken down vehicle or accident.

Fire.

General.

Hazardous driving conditions.

Objects on the road.

People on the road.

Road works.

Traffic jam.

Note: *Depending on your vehicle options and instrument cluster type, not all indicators shown are available.*

ENABLING LOCAL HAZARD INFORMATION

Note: *Make sure that the modem is enabled. See* ***Enabling and Disabling the Modem*** *(page 428).*

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Connectivity***.
3. Press ***Connected Vehicle Features***.
4. Switch ***Local hazard information*** on.

CHECKING LOCAL HAZARD INFORMATION STATUS

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select ***Status Information***.
3. Select ***Local Hazard Information***.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

HOW DOES THE SPEED LIMITER WORK

The system allows you to set a speed to which your vehicle becomes limited. The set speed sets the effective maximum speed of your vehicle. You can temporarily exceed the set speed if required, for example to overtake.

The controls are on the steering wheel.

SPEED LIMITER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: When you are going downhill, your vehicle speed could increase above the set speed. The system does not apply the brakes.

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

SWITCHING THE SPEED LIMITER ON AND OFF

LIM

Press to switch the system on. The system activates with the current vehicle speed as the set speed. Press again with the system in standby mode to switch the system off.

SETTING THE SPEED LIMIT

SET+ SET-

Press the toggle button upward or downward with the system in standby mode to set the speed limiter to the current vehicle speed. The set speed is stored and displayed in the instrument cluster display.

CHANGING THE SET SPEED LIMIT

SET+ SET-

You can adjust the set speed in small or large increments. Press the toggle button upward or downward once to adjust the set speed in small increments. Press and hold the toggle button upward or downward to adjust the set speed in large increments.

CANCELING THE SET SPEED LIMIT

LIM

Press to cancel the set speed limiter. The system returns to standby mode.

Note: *The system does not limit the vehicle speed in standby mode.*

RESUMING THE SET SPEED LIMIT

RES

Press to resume the set speed limiter.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

INTENTIONALLY EXCEEDING THE SET SPEED LIMIT

Firmly press the accelerator pedal to temporarily exceed the set speed limit.

RES The system resumes when the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit, when you press the button or when you fully release the accelerator pedal for a short period of time.

If you intentionally exceed the set speed, a warning appears in the instrument cluster display.

SPEED LIMITER INDICATORS

LIM It illuminates in the instrument cluster display when you switch the system on.

It illuminates grey if the system is in standby mode.

SPEED LIMITER AUDIBLE WARNINGS

If you unintentionally exceed the set speed, for example when you are going downhill, a warning appears in the instrument cluster display and a tone sounds.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER

Intelligent speed limiter is a driving aid that limits the vehicle speed to the maximum speed limit detected by the speed sign recognition system.

HOW DOES THE INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER WORK

The system allows you to limit the vehicle speed to the maximum speed limit detected by the speed sign recognition system. For example, if the speed sign recognition system detects a 80 km/h (50 mph) speed limit, the vehicle speed is limited to 80 km/h (50 mph). You can temporarily exceed the set speed if required, for example to overtake.

The controls are on the steering wheel.

A warning appears in the instrument cluster display if any of the following occur:

- The vehicle speed exceeds the current set speed.
- The system detects a maximum speed limit that is lower than the current vehicle speed.
- You intentionally exceed the set speed.
- You unintentionally exceed the set speed, for example when you are going downhill.

Note: *The system does not limit the vehicle speed to speed limits shown with a supplementary traffic sign in the instrument cluster display.*

Note: *This feature uses map data. We recommend having all connected vehicle settings enabled to allow the map content to be updated to the latest version. See* ***Connected Vehicle Settings*** *(page 429). If your market is not connected, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to perform the periodical updates.*

INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: When you are going downhill, your vehicle speed could increase above the set speed. The system does not apply the brakes.

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

SWITCHING THE INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER ON AND OFF

LIM

Press to switch the system on. The system activates with the detected speed-limit or, if no speed-limit is detected, the current vehicle speed as the set speed. Press again with the system in standby mode to switch the system off.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

SETTING THE SPEED LIMIT

SET+ SET-

Press the toggle button upward or downward with the system in standby mode to set the speed limiter to the current vehicle speed. The set speed is stored and displayed in the instrument cluster display.

Note: *The set speed limiter adjusts when the system detects a different maximum speed limit.*

Note: *If the system cannot detect a maximum speed limit, the system returns to standby mode.*

CHANGING THE SET SPEED LIMIT

SET+ SET-

You can adjust the set speed in small or large increments. Press the toggle button upward or downward once to adjust the set speed in small increments. Press and hold the toggle button upward or downward to adjust the set speed in large increments.

CANCELING THE SET SPEED LIMIT

LIM

Press to cancel the set speed limiter. The system returns to standby mode.

Note: *The system does not limit the vehicle speed in standby mode.*

RESUMING THE SET SPEED LIMIT

RES

Press to resume the set speed limiter. The system sets the speed limiter to the detected maximum speed limit at the time it resumes.

INTENTIONALLY EXCEEDING THE SET SPEED LIMIT

Firmly press the accelerator pedal to temporarily exceed the set speed limit.

RES

The system resumes when the vehicle speed drops below the set speed limit, when you press the button or when you fully release the accelerator pedal for a short period of time.

If you intentionally exceed the set speed, a warning appears in the instrument cluster display.

INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER INDICATORS

LIM

It illuminates in the instrument cluster display when you switch the system on.

It illuminates grey if the system is in standby mode.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER AUDIBLE WARNINGS

A tone sounds if:

- You unintentionally exceed the set speed, for example when you are going downhill.
- You continue to exceed the set speed.
- The speed sign recognition system detects a speed limit outside the operational speed range, a tone sounds and the system returns to standby mode.

SWITCHING FROM INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER TO SPEED LIMITER

You can change between intelligent speed limiter and normal speed limiter using the center display. Intelligent speed limiter allows you to limit the vehicle speed to the maximum speed limit detected by the speed sign recognition system. Normal speed limiter allows you to manually limit the vehicle speed using controls on the steering wheel.

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Speed Limit Assist***.
4. Switch ***Intelligent Speed Limiter*** off.

Note: *If you switch intelligent speed limiter off, the system defaults to manual speed limiter. You can manually set the speed limiter using the controls on the steering wheel.*

INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER – TROUBLESHOOTING

INTELLIGENT SPEED LIMITER – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why does a warning appear in the instrument cluster display?

- The vehicle speed exceeds the current set speed.
- The system detects a maximum speed limit that is lower than the current vehicle speed.
- You intentionally exceed the set speed.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS THE LANE KEEPING SYSTEM

The lane keeping system is a driving aid designed to provide temporary steering assistance or steering wheel vibration when it detects an unintended lane departure.

HOW DOES THE LANE KEEPING SYSTEM WORK

The system is designed to alert you by providing temporary steering assistance when it detects an unintended lane departure. The system detects and tracks the road lane markings using a camera mounted behind the interior mirror.

Note: *The system works when the camera can detect at least one lane marking or the edge of the road.*

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system may not function if the sensor is blocked.

WARNING: The sensor may incorrectly track lane markings as other structures or objects. This can result in a false or missed warning.

WARNING: In cold and severe weather conditions the system may not function. Rain, snow and spray can all limit sensor performance.

WARNING: Large contrasts in outside lighting can limit sensor performance.

WARNING: The system will not operate if the sensor cannot track the road lane markings.

WARNING: If damage occurs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: The system may not correctly operate if your vehicle is fitted with a suspension kit not approved by us.

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

The system only operates when the vehicle speed is greater than approximately 65 km/h (40 mph).

The system may not correctly operate in any of the following conditions:

- The system does not detect at least one lane marking or the edge of the road.
- You switch the turn signals on.
- You apply direct steering, accelerate fast or brake hard.
- The vehicle speed is less than 65 km/h (40 mph).
- The anti-lock brake, stability control or traction control system activates.
- Narrow lane width.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

The system may not correct lane positioning in any of the following conditions:

- High winds.
- Uneven road surfaces.
- Heavy or uneven loads.
- Incorrect tire pressure.

SWITCHING THE LANE KEEPING SYSTEM ON AND OFF

To activate the lane keeping system, press the button on the steering wheel.

To deactivate the lane keeping system, press the button on the steering wheel twice.

Note: *When switching the system on or off a message appears in the information display to show the status.*

Note: *The system always turns on when you start your vehicle.*

SWITCHING THE LANE KEEPING SYSTEM MODE

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Lane-Keeping System***.
4. Press ***Mode***.
5. Select a setting.

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM SETTINGS

You can select one of the two modes on the touchscreen:

- Aid mode.
- Alert and aid mode.

Note: *The system remembers the last mode when you start your vehicle.*

Adjusting the Steering Wheel Vibration Intensity

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Lane-Keeping System***.
4. Press ***Alert Intensity***.
5. Select a setting.

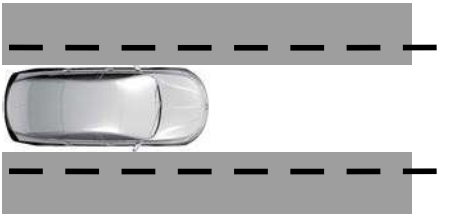
Note: *This setting does not affect the aid mode.*

AID MODE

WHAT IS AID MODE

Aid mode provides temporary steering assistance toward the center of the lane.

HOW DOES AID MODE WORK



Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

The lane keeping system aids you when an unintentional lane departure occurs. The system provides a small steering input to move your vehicle towards the center of the lane.

Note: *When aid mode is on and the system does not detect any steering activity for a short period of time, for example lightly holding the steering wheel, the system alerts you to put your hands on the steering wheel.*

Note: *The aid mode becomes active again after you have returned your vehicle to the center of the lane.*

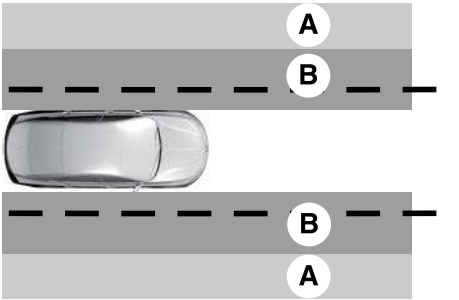
ALERT AND AID MODE

WHAT IS ALERT AND AID MODE

Aid Mode and alert combines both, aid mode and steering wheel vibration alert.

HOW DOES ALERT AND AID MODE WORK

Alert and aid mode provides temporary steering assistance toward the lane center when the system detects an unintended lane departure. If your vehicle continues drifting out of the lane, the steering wheel vibrates.

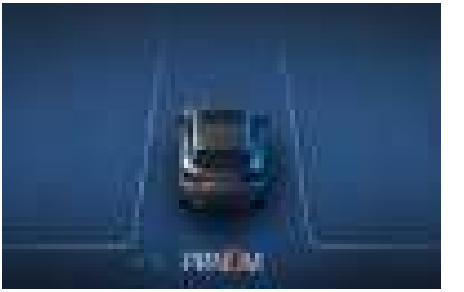


A Alert.

B Aid.

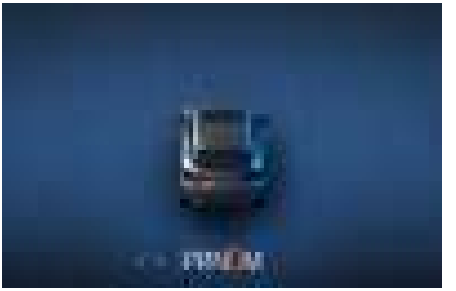
Note: *The diagram illustrates general zone coverage. It does not provide exact zone parameters.*

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM INDICATORS



When you switch the system on and the system detects lane markings, a green indicator and white lane markings appear in the instrument cluster display.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing



When the vehicle speed is less than 65 km/h (40 mph), or the system does not detect lane markings, a gray indicator and gray lane markings appear.

When you switch the system off, an amber indicator with a strikethrough and gray lane markings appear.

BLIND SPOT ASSIST

WHAT IS BLIND SPOT ASSIST

Blind spot assist is an extension of the lane keeping system that provides a blind spot warning and steering assistance during lane changes if it detects adjacent vehicles.

HOW DOES BLIND SPOT ASSIST WORK

Activate and deactivate the system using the lane keeping system button on the steering wheel.

The blind spot assist feature is enabled whenever you select Aid or Alert + Aid from the lane keeping system.

During lane changes, the blind spot assist feature detects vehicles in, or approaching your blind spot and provides a warning plus steering assistance to direct your vehicle back into your lane.

When active, this system functions with or without the use of turn signals and hazard flashers.

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.

BLIND SPOT ASSIST LIMITATIONS

All system limitations present in the basic lane keeping system also apply to blind spot assist.

Blind spot assist does not function under the following conditions:

- When none or only one of the two lane markings are detected.
- One or both rear radar sensors become blocked or faulty.
- A trailer is attached to your vehicle.

Note: *Bike carriers and cargo racks could cause false alerts due to obstruction of the sensor. We recommend switching the feature off when using a bike carrier or a cargo rack.*

Note: *The system does not recognize the trailer, if you attach a trailer without electrical connectors. We recommend to switch off blind spot assist if you attach a trailer without electrical connectors.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Blind spot assist could have difficulty detecting hazards under the following conditions:

- If a vehicle is approaching in an adjacent lane at a relative speed much higher than your vehicle.
- Bad weather conditions are present that obstruct the sensors.

BLIND SPOT ASSIST INDICATORS

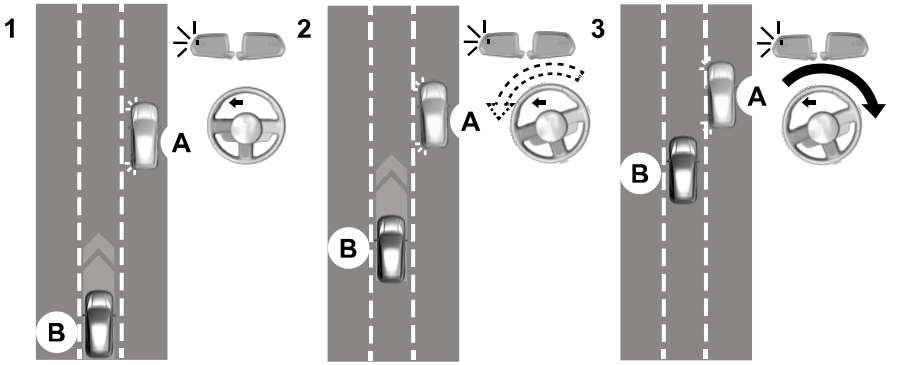


Diagram 1: Vehicle A uses its left turn signal preparing to change from the right lane to the middle lane. Vehicle B is already in the middle lane and just entered Vehicle A's blind spot causing the blind spot information system alert indicator to flash on the exterior mirror.

Diagram 2: The driver of Vehicle A begins to steer into the center lane not aware of Vehicle B.

Diagram 3: Blind spot assist counter steers to help alert the driver of Vehicle A to direct their vehicle back into the right lane to help avoid a possible collision with Vehicle B.

The lane keeping aid warning lamp or yellow lane marking in your instrument cluster indicate blind spot assist activation. In addition, the blind spot information system alert indicator flashes on the exterior mirror on the same side as the detection. For more information See **Blind Spot Information System** (page 297).

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

BLIND SPOT ASSIST – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Blind spot assist not available Trailer attached	Displays if you attach a trailer to your vehicle.
Blind spot assist not available Side sensor blocked	Displays if the blind spot information system sensors are blocked.
Blind Spot Assist System malfunction	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH TRAILER COVERAGE

WHAT IS BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH TRAILER COVERAGE

Blind spot assist with trailer coverage is an extension of the lane keeping system that provides a blind spot warning and steering assistance during lane changes if it detects adjacent vehicles.

Note: *When attaching a trailer you must configure it so the system can recognize it. See* ***Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage*** *(page 299).*

HOW DOES BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH TRAILER COVERAGE WORK

Activate and deactivate the system using the lane keeping system button on the steering wheel.

The blind spot assist feature is enabled whenever you select Aid or Alert +Aid from the lane keeping system.

During lane changes, the design of the blind spot assist feature detects vehicles in, or approaching, your blind spot and provides a warning, plus steering assistance to direct your vehicle back into your lane.

If you connect a supported trailer, the system reduces the function to only detect vehicles on both sides of the vehicle and trailer, extending rearward from the exterior mirrors to the end of your trailer. See **Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage** (page 299).

When active, this system functions with or without the use of turn signals and hazard flashers.

You must keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times.

BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH TRAILER COVERAGE LIMITATIONS

All system limitations present in the basic lane keeping system also apply to blind spot assist with trailer coverage.

Blind spot assist with trailer coverage does not function under the following conditions:

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

- When none or only one of the two lane markings are detected.
- One or both rear radar sensors become blocked or faulty.
- The attached trailer is not correctly configured or it is not supported by the system. See **Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage** (page 299).

Note: *Blind spot assist with trailer coverage could have reduced performance if you attach a trailer to your vehicle.*

Note: *The system does not recognize the trailer, if you attach a trailer without electrical connectors. We recommend to switch off blind spot assist with trailer coverage if you attach a trailer without electrical connectors.*

Blind spot assist with trailer coverage could have difficulty detecting hazards under the following conditions:

- If a vehicle is approaching in an adjacent lane at a relative speed much higher than your vehicle.
- Bad weather conditions are present that obstruct the sensors.
- Attaching bike carriers or cargo racks could cause false alerts due to obstruction of the sensor.

BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH TRAILER COVERAGE INDICATORS

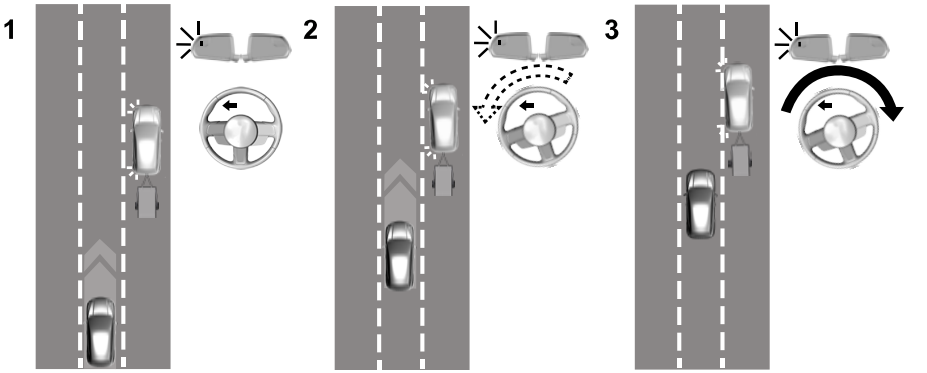


Diagram 1: Vehicle A uses its left turn signal preparing to change from the right lane to the middle lane. Vehicle B is already in the middle lane and just entered Vehicle A's blind spot causing the blind spot information system alert indicator to flash on the exterior mirror.

Diagram 2: The driver of Vehicle A begins to steer into the center lane not aware of Vehicle B.

Diagram 3: Blind spot assist counter steers to help alert the driver of Vehicle A to direct their vehicle back into the right lane to help avoid a possible collision with Vehicle B.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

The lane keeping aid warning lamp or yellow lane marking in your instrument cluster indicate blind spot assist with trailer coverage activation. In addition, the blind spot information system alert indicator flashes on the exterior mirror on the same side as the detection. For more information See **Blind Spot Information System** (page 297).

BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH TRAILER COVERAGE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Blind spot assist not available Trailer attached	Displays if you attach a trailer wider than 2.4 m (7.9 ft), and the total length from the trailer hitch to the rear of the trailer is longer than 10 m (33 ft) to your vehicle. See **Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage** (page 299).
Blind spot assist not available Side sensor blocked	Displays if the blind spot information system sensors are blocked.
Blind Spot Assist System malfunction	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM – TROUBLESHOOTING

LANE KEEPING SYSTEM – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Lane keeping system malfunction Service required	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Front Camera Temporarily Not Available	The system has detected a condition that has caused the system to be temporarily unavailable.
Front Camera Low Visibility Clean Screen	The system has detected a condition that requires you to clean the windshield in order for it to operate properly.
Front camera malfunction Service required	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Keep Hands on Steering Wheel	The system requests that you keep your hands on the steering wheel.

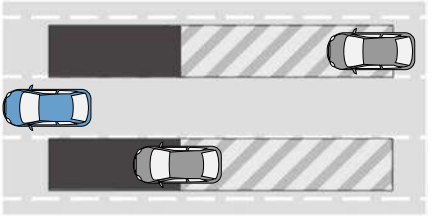
Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM

Blind spot information system is designed to detect vehicles that may have entered the blind spot zone.

HOW DOES BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM WORK

The system is designed to detect vehicles that may have entered the blind spot zone. The detection area is on both sides of your vehicle, extending rearward from the exterior mirrors to approximately 4 m (13 ft) beyond the rear bumper. The detection area extends to approximately 18 m (59 ft) beyond the rear bumper when the vehicle speed is greater than 48 km/h (30 mph) to alert you of faster approaching vehicles.



BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not use the blind spot information system as a replacement for using the interior and exterior mirrors or looking over your shoulder before changing lanes. The blind spot information system is not a replacement for careful driving.

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly during severe weather conditions, for example snow, ice, heavy rain and spray. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

WARNING: If damage occurs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: The system may not detect objects with surfaces that absorb reflection. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

The system does not operate in park (P) or reverse (R).

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Note: *The system does not prevent contact with other vehicles. It is not designed to detect parked vehicles, pedestrians, animals or other infrastructures.*

Note: *The system could not alert you if a vehicle quickly passes through the detection zone.*

Note: *Blocked sensors could affect system performance.*

Note: *The system may not correctly operate when towing a trailer. For vehicles with a trailer tow module and tow bar approved by us, the system turns off when you attach a trailer. For vehicles with an aftermarket trailer tow module or tow bar, we recommend that you switch the system off when you attach a trailer.*

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS - MANUAL TRANSMISSION

The system turns on when all of the following occur:

- You start your vehicle.
- The vehicle speed is greater than 10 km/h (6 mph).

Note: *The system does not operate in reverse (R).*

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS - AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION

The system turns on when all of the following occur:

- You start your vehicle.
- You shift into drive (D).
- The vehicle speed is greater than 10 km/h (6 mph).

Note: *The system does not operate in park (P) or reverse (R).*

SWITCHING BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Switch ***Blind Spot Information System*** on or off.

When you switch blind spot information system off, a warning lamp illuminates and a message displays. When you switch the system on or off, the alert indicators flash twice.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

LOCATING THE BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM SENSORS

The sensors are behind the rear bumper on both sides of your vehicle.

Note: *Keep the sensors free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt.*

Note: *Do not cover the sensors with bumper stickers, repair compound or other objects.*

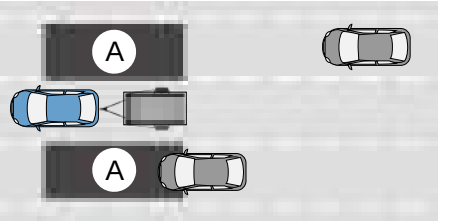
Note: *Blocked sensors could affect system performance.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

If the sensors are blocked, a message may appear in the instrument cluster display. The alert indicators remain illuminated but the system does not alert you.

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM WITH TRAILER COVERAGE

WHAT IS BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM WITH TRAILER COVERAGE



The blind spot information system with trailer coverage is designed to detect vehicles that could have entered the blind spot zone.

HOW DOES BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM WITH TRAILER COVERAGE WORK

The blind spot information system with trailer coverage is designed to detect vehicles that could have entered the blind spot zone. The detection area is on both sides of your vehicle and trailer, extending rearward from the exterior mirrors to the end of your trailer. When you attach a trailer and have set up a trailer, the blind spot information system with trailer tow becomes active when driving forward above 10 km/h (6 mph).

You can set up the trailer length, select a trailer or switch blind spot information system with trailer tow off.

Note: *The system remembers the last trailer setting when you start your vehicle.*

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM WITH TRAILER COVERAGE LIMITATIONS

Some trailers may cause a slight change in system performance:

- Wide box trailers, especially those wider than the towing vehicle, may cause false alerts to occur when driving next to infrastructure or near parked cars. A false alert may also occur while making a 90-degree turn or driving through a roundabout.
- Wide trailers that have a total length greater than 6 m (20 ft) may cause delayed alerts when a vehicle is passing at high speed.
- Box trailers that have a width greater than 2.4 m (7.9 ft) may cause early alerts when you pass a vehicle.
- Clam shell or V-Nose box trailers with a width greater than 2.4 m (7.9 ft) may cause delayed alerts when a vehicle traveling the same speed as your vehicle merges lanes.

SWITCHING BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM WITH TRAILER COVERAGE ON AND OFF

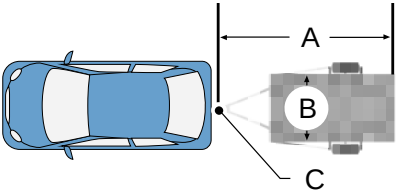
1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Blind Spot Information System***.
4. Switch ***Trailer BLIS*** on or off.

When you switch the system off, a warning lamp illuminates and the alert indicators flash twice.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Note: *The system turns off and a message appears when a trailer is connected, but not set up or selected.*

SETTING A TRAILER LENGTH



A	Trailer length.
B	Trailer width.
C	Trailer hitch.

The system operates only if the trailer front width is less than 2.4 m (7.9 ft), and the total length from the trailer hitch to the rear of the trailer is less than 10 m (33 ft).

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Towing***.
3. Press ***Add trailer*** and follow the instructions on the screen.
4. Press ***Trailer BLIS*** and follow the instructions on the screen.

Note: *Proper measurement and measurement entry are required for the system to function as designed.*

Note: *If you attach load carriers such as bike racks or cargo racks with electrical lighting, enter a length of 1 m (3 ft). Cross Traffic Alert remains on.*

SELECTING A TRAILER

If you select a trailer in the center display prior to connecting a trailer, the system loads that configuration and an information message appears in the instrument cluster display when you connect the trailer.

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Towing***.
3. Press ***Select Active Trailer***.
4. Select an available trailer.

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM INDICATORS

When the system detects a vehicle, an alert indicator illuminates in the exterior mirror on the side the approaching vehicle is coming from. If you turn the turn signals on for that side of your vehicle, the alert indicator flashes.

Note: *The system could not alert you if a vehicle quickly passes through the detection zone.*

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM – TROUBLESHOOTING

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM – WARNING LAMPS

It illuminates and a message appears in the instrument cluster display if the system detects a fault. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

BLIND SPOT INFORMATION SYSTEM – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
BLIS not available Sensor blocked See manual	Displays if the blind spot information system sensors are blocked.
BLIS deactivated Trailer attached	Displays if you attach a trailer to your vehicle.
BLIS malfunction	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Note: *If you deactivate the blind spot information system but blind spot assist remains active the following messages are shown.*

Message	Details
Blind spot assist not available Trailer attached	Displays if you attach a trailer to your vehicle.
Blind spot assist not available Side sensor blocked	Displays if the blind spot information system sensors are blocked.
Blind Spot Assist System malfunction	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

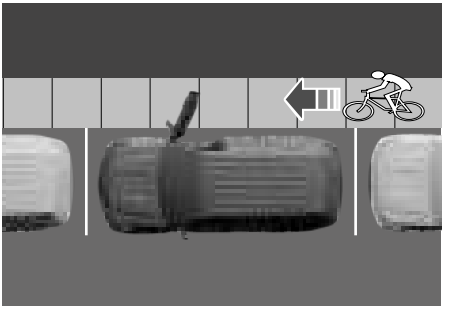
Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS EXIT WARNING

Exit warning provides a visual and audible alert when a vehicle occupant opens a door into approaching traffic. It uses radar sensors to alert you to traffic objects.

HOW DOES EXIT WARNING WORK

Exit warning detects traffic objects such as vehicles, cyclists, scooters and motorcycles that approach your vehicle from the rear and cross into the exit warning zone. The exit warning zones are along the left and right sides of your vehicle and extend slightly past a fully open door. The exit warning system becomes active once you have started your vehicle and the vehicle is not moving. Exit warning operates in any gear position.



Note: *The system cannot detect animals, slow moving pedestrians or any type of stationary object.*

EXIT WARNING PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The system is not a crash warning or avoidance system.

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The exit warning system becomes active once you have started your vehicle and the vehicle is not moving. Exit warning is only active when your vehicle is on.

WARNING: Always pay attention to the traffic situation and the area around the vehicle.

WARNING: In cold and severe weather conditions the system may not function. Rain, snow and spray can all limit sensor performance.

WARNING: If damage occurs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: The system may not detect objects with surfaces that absorb reflection. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

EXIT WARNING LIMITATIONS

Exit warning shuts off approximately three minutes after your vehicle is switched off, or immediately after you lock your doors. When the vehicle battery is low and your vehicle is switched off, exit warning shuts off to conserve battery power. When exit warning turns off, a message appears in the instrument cluster display.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Note: *Do not use exit warning as a replacement for paying attention when exiting your vehicle.*

Note: *The system does not prevent contact with other vehicles by closing the doors automatically.*

Note: *The system may not inform and/or alert you if a traffic object is approaching too quickly or if the parking position prevents detection.*

EXIT WARNING INDICATORS

When exit warning detects an approaching traffic object on one side, the corresponding alert indicator in the exterior mirror is illuminated. If exit warning alert is active, the same alert indicator flashes. See **Blind Spot Information System Indicators** (page 300).

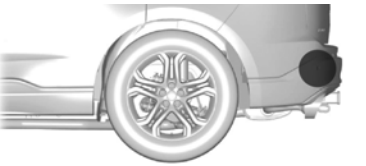
In addition to the mirror indicator there is also visual indicator in the touchscreen noting what side a traffic object has been detected on.

SWITCHING EXIT WARNING ON AND OFF

You can switch off the exit warning system by using the touchscreen.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

LOCATING THE EXIT WARNING SENSORS



The sensors are mounted behind the rear bumper on both sides of your vehicle.

Note: *Keep the sensors free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt.*

Note: *Do not cover the sensors with bumper stickers, repair compound or other objects.*

Note: *Blocked sensors may affect system accuracy.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

EXIT WARNING – TROUBLESHOOTING

EXIT WARNING – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Right side: check surroundings before exiting	Right exit warning alert is active.
Left side: check surroundings before exiting	Left exit warning alert is active.
Exit Warning turning off Exit safely	Displays when the exit warning system turns off or shuts down.
Exit Warning System malfunction	Displays when the exit warning system detects any system error.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT

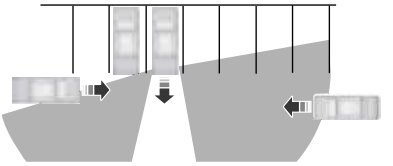
The system is designed to alert you of road users and traffic objects approaching from the rear sides and from behind your vehicle when you shift into reverse (R).

If you continue to reverse after the system alerts you, the system is designed to apply the brakes if it still detects approaching road users or traffic objects. If the system applies the brakes, a message appears in the instrument cluster display.

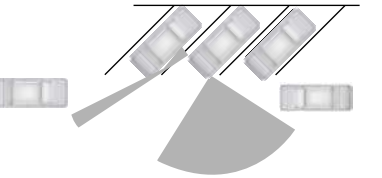
Note: *There could be instances when unexpected or unwanted braking occurs. You can override this by firmly pressing the accelerator pedal.*

HOW DOES CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT WORK

Cross traffic alert is designed to detect road users or traffic objects approaching above a minimum speed of 8 km/h (5 mph). Coverage can decrease when the sensors are partially, mostly or fully obstructed.



The sensor on the left-hand side is only partially obstructed and zone coverage on the right-hand side is maximized.



Zone coverage also decreases when parking at narrow angles. The sensor on the left-hand side is mostly obstructed and zone coverage on that side is severely reduced.

Note: *Slowly reversing helps to increase the coverage area and effectiveness.*

The system only applies the brakes for a short period of time when an event occurs. Take action as soon as you notice the system applying the brakes in order to remain in control of your vehicle, the system does not do this for you.

Cross Traffic Alert View

When you shift into reverse (R) and the system detects road users or traffic objects approaching from the sides behind your vehicle, it automatically activates the 180 degree camera view. When the intended path is clear of cross traffic, the camera automatically switches back to the previous view.

Note: *Depending on your vehicle options and region, the cross traffic alert view may not be available.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: If damage occurs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: To help avoid personal injury, always use caution when in reverse (R) and when using the sensing system.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly during severe weather conditions, for example snow, ice, heavy rain and spray. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

WARNING: The system may not detect objects with surfaces that absorb reflection. Always drive with due care and attention. Failure to take care may result in a crash.

WARNING: Traffic control systems, fluorescent lamps, inclement weather, air brakes, external motors and fans may affect the correct operation of the sensing system. This may cause reduced performance or false alerts.

WARNING: Some situations and objects prevent hazard detection, for example, inclement weather, unconventional vehicle types and pedestrians. Apply the brakes when necessary. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use the system with accessories that extend beyond the front or rear of your vehicle, for example a trailer hitch or bike rack. The system is not able to make corrections for the additional length of the accessories.

WARNING: Do not use the cross traffic alert system as a replacement for using the interior and exterior mirrors or looking over your shoulder before reversing out of a parking space. The cross traffic alert system is not a replacement for careful driving.

Note: *Certain add-on devices around the bumper or fascia may cause unexpected system behavior. For example, large trailer hitches, bicycle or surfboard racks, license plate brackets, fuel containers, bumper covers or any other device may block the normal detection zone of the system. Remove the add-on device to prevent unexpected system behavior.*

Note: *If your vehicle sustains damage to the bumper or fascia leaving it misaligned or bent, it could alter the sensing zone causing inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alerts.*

Note: *Vehicle loading and suspension changes can impact the angle of the sensors and may change the normal detection zone of the system resulting in inaccurate measurement of obstacles or false alerts.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Note: *You may experience reduced system performance on road surfaces that limit deceleration. For example, roads with ice, loose gravel, mud or sand.*

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT LIMITATIONS

The system may not correctly operate when any of the following occur:

- Something is blocking the sensors.
- Adjacently parked vehicles or objects are obstructing the sensors.
- Traffic objects approach at speeds less than 8 km/h (5 mph) or greater than 60 km/h (37 mph).
- Your vehicle speed is greater than 12 km/h (7 mph).
- You reverse out of an angled parking space.
- If you switch the traction system off, cross traffic alert does not apply the brakes.

Note: *The system does not alert for small stationary and moving objects.*

Cross Traffic Alert Limitations with a Trailer Attached

The system remains on when you attach a trailer to vehicles with blind spot information system with trailer coverage under the following conditions:

- You connect a bike rack or cargo rack with a maximum length of 1 m (3 ft).
- You set the trailer length to 1 m (3 ft) in the touchscreen.

Note: *The system may not correctly operate when towing a trailer. For vehicles with an approved trailer tow module and tow bar, the system turns off when you attach a trailer greater than 1 m (3 ft). For vehicles with an aftermarket trailer tow module or tow bar, we recommend that you switch the system off when you attach a trailer.*

SWITCHING CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Switch ***Cross Traffic Alert*** on or off.

Note: *When you switch cross traffic alert on or off, the alert indicators flash twice.*

Note: *The system switches on every time you switch the ignition on.*

Switching Cross Traffic Alert View on and off

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Switch ***Cross-Traffic Alert View*** on or off.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

Note: *Depending on your vehicle options and region, the cross traffic alert view may not be available.*

Switching Cross Traffic Braking on and off

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Switch ***Cross-Traffic Braking*** on or off.

Note: *If your vehicle does not have a cross traffic braking menu item, this functionality is included in reverse brake assist. See* ***Reverse Brake Assist*** *(page 237).*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

LOCATING THE CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT SENSORS

The sensors are located at the rear corners on both sides of your vehicle.

Note: *Keep the sensors free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt.*

Note: *Do not cover the sensors with bumper stickers, repair compound or other objects.*

Note: *Blocked sensors could affect system performance.*

If the sensors are blocked, a message may appear in the instrument cluster display.

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT INDICATORS

When the system detects an approaching vehicle, a tone sounds, an alert indicator illuminates in the relevant exterior mirror and arrows appear in the touchscreen to show from which side the vehicle is approaching.

If the system malfunctions, a message appears. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Note: *In exceptional conditions, the system could alert you or apply the brakes, even when there is nothing in the detection zone, for example a vehicle passing further away from your vehicle.*

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT – TROUBLESHOOTING

CROSS TRAFFIC ALERT – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Cross traffic alert	Displays when the system detects a vehicle. Check for approaching traffic.
Cross Traffic not available Sensor blocked See manual	Displays if the cross traffic alert system sensors are blocked. Clean the sensors. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Cross traffic system malfunction	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Cross traffic alert deactivated Trailer attached	Displays if you attach a trailer to your vehicle.
Cross traffic alert Applying brakes	Displays if the system applies the brakes. Check for approaching traffic.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Note: *There could be different information messages if your vehicle has reverse brake assist. See* ***Reverse Brake Assist – Information Messages*** *(page 239).*

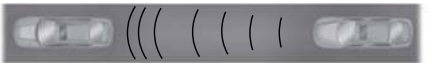
Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS PRE-COLLISION ASSIST

Pre-collision assist detects other road users and warns you of their presence. If you do not respond, the system automatically applies the brakes.

HOW DOES PRE-COLLISION ASSIST WORK

The system is active at 5 km/h (3 mph) and above.



If your vehicle is rapidly approaching another stationary vehicle, a vehicle traveling in the same direction as yours, a pedestrian or a cyclist within your driving path, the system is designed to provide three levels of functionality.

Level of Functionality	Details
Alert	When activated, a warning flashes and an audible warning sounds.
Brake support	The system is designed to help reduce the impact speed by preparing the brakes for rapid braking. The system does not automatically apply the brakes. If you press the brake pedal, the system could apply additional braking up to maximum braking force, even if you lightly press the brake pedal.
Automatic emergency braking	The system is designed to apply the brakes if it detects a crash is imminent. This may help reduce impact or avoid the crash.

Pre-Collision Assist - Oncoming Vehicles

Pre-Collision Assist - Oncoming Vehicles expands the function of pre-collision assist to oncoming vehicles within your same lane. The system can help to reduce the severity of a crash by providing a warning to you as well as automatically applying the brakes. Detection of oncoming vehicles is active if you are driving your vehicle above 30 km/h (19 mph).

HOW DOES PRE-COLLISION ASSIST WITH INTERSECTION ASSIST WORK

The system operates when you turn across the path of an oncoming vehicle, or a pedestrian or cyclist crossing the road. Detection of oncoming vehicles is active if you are driving your vehicle at speeds up to 30 km/h (19 mph). Detection of crossing pedestrians or cyclists at an intersection is active if you are driving your vehicle at

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

speeds up to 30 km/h (19 mph). The system also operates when you approach the path of a crossing vehicle. Detection of crossing vehicles is active if you are driving your vehicle at speeds up to 65 km/h (40 mph).

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system does not operate during hard acceleration or steering. Failure to take care may lead to a crash or personal injury.

WARNING: The system may operate with reduced function during cold and inclement weather conditions. Snow, ice, rain, spray and fog can adversely affect the system. Keep the front camera and radar free of snow and ice. Failure to follow this instruction may result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly if your vehicle has a non-Ford windshield. Do not carry out windshield repairs in the area around the sensor.

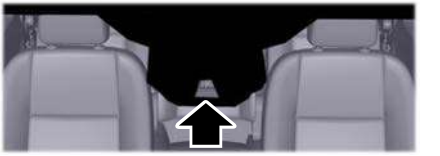
WARNING: System performance could be reduced in situations where the vehicle camera has limited detection capability. These situations include but are not limited to direct or low sunlight, vehicles at night without tail lights, unconventional vehicle types, pedestrians or cyclists with complex backgrounds, running pedestrians or fast moving cyclists, partly obscured pedestrians or cyclists, pedestrians or cyclists that the system cannot distinguish from a group. Failure to take care may result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The Pre-Collision Assist system with brake support cannot help prevent all collisions. Do not rely on this system to replace your judgment and the need to maintain correct distance and speed.

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST LIMITATIONS

The system is not designed to detect animals.

LOCATING THE PRE-COLLISION ASSIST SENSORS - VEHICLES WITHOUT: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL



The camera is mounted behind the interior mirror.

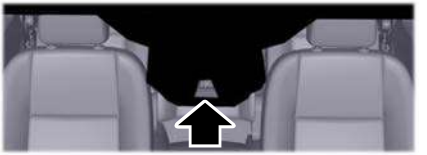
Note: *Keep the sensors free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt.*

Note: *Do not clean the sensors with sharp objects.*

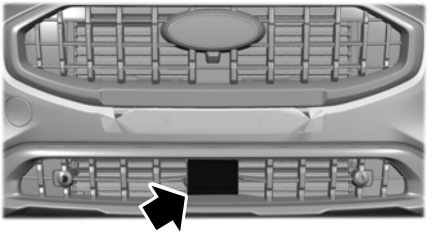
Note: *If your vehicle sustains damage leaving the sensors misaligned, this may cause inaccurate measurements or false alerts.*

Blocked sensors could affect system accuracy. A message could appear in the instrument cluster display.

LOCATING THE PRE-COLLISION ASSIST SENSORS - VEHICLES WITH: ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL



The camera is mounted behind the interior mirror.



The radar sensor is behind the front grille below the license plate.

Note: *Keep the sensors free from snow, ice and large accumulations of dirt.*

Note: *Do not clean the sensors with sharp objects.*

Note: *If your vehicle sustains damage leaving the sensors misaligned, this may cause inaccurate measurements or false alerts.*

Blocked sensors could affect system accuracy. A message could appear in the instrument cluster display.

DISTANCE INDICATION

WHAT IS DISTANCE INDICATION

Distance indication displays in the instrument cluster display the time gap to vehicles ahead of you traveling in the same direction.

Note: *The graphic does not display if you switch on cruise control or adaptive cruise control.*

SWITCHING DISTANCE INDICATION ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Pre-Collision Assist***.
4. Switch ***Distance Indication*** on or off.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

DISTANCE INDICATION INDICATOR

Vehicle Speed	System Sensitivity	Distance Indicator Color	Distance Gap	Time Gap
100 km/h (62 mph)	Normal.	Gray.	Greater than 25 m (82.0 ft) .	Greater than 0.9 seconds.
		Yellow.	17–25 m (55.8–82.0 ft).	0.6-0.9 seconds.
		Red.	Less than 17 m (55.8 ft).	Less than 0.6 seconds.

FORWARD COLLISION WARNING

WHAT IS FORWARD COLLISION WARNING

A warning flashes and an audible warning sounds if your vehicle rapidly approaches another vehicle, to warn you of the risk of a crash with the vehicle in front of you.

ADJUSTING THE SENSITIVITY OF FORWARD COLLISION WARNING

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Pre-Collision Assist***.
4. Press ***Alert Sensitivity***.
5. Select a setting.

AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY BRAKING

WHAT IS AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY BRAKING

Automatic emergency braking is an active safety system that activates the vehicle brakes when a potential crash is detected.

SWITCHING AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY BRAKING ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Pre-Collision Assist***.
4. Switch ***Automatic Emergency Braking*** on or off.

Note: *Automatic emergency braking turns on each time you switch the ignition on.*

Note: *If you turn automatic emergency braking off, evasive steering assist also turns off.*

EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST

WHAT IS EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST

If your vehicle is rapidly approaching a road user, evasive steering assist helps you steer around the road user.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

After you turn the steering wheel in an attempt to avoid a crash with the road user, the system applies additional steering torque to help you steer around the road user. After you pass the road user, the system applies steering torque when you turn the steering wheel to steer back into the lane. The system deactivates after you fully pass the road user.

Note: *Road users are defined as pedestrians or bicyclists in your vehicle's path or another stationary vehicle in the same lane or a vehicle traveling in the same lane in the same direction as you. See* ***Pre-Collision Assist Precautions*** *(page 311).*

EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST LIMITATIONS

Evasive steering assist only activates when all the following occur:

- Automatic emergency braking and evasive steering assist are on.
- The system detects a road user ahead and starts to apply the brakes.
- You significantly turn the steering wheel to steer around a road user.

Note: *Evasive steering assist does not automatically steer around a road user. If you do not turn the steering wheel, evasive steering assist does not activate.*

Note: *Evasive steering assist does not activate if the distance to the road user ahead is too small and the system cannot avoid a crash.*

SWITCHING EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Pre-Collision Assist***.
4. Switch ***Evasive Steering Assist*** on or off.

Note: *Evasive steering assist turns on each time you switch the ignition on.*

Note: *If you turn automatic emergency braking off, evasive steering assist also turns off.*

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST – TROUBLESHOOTING

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST – WARNING LAMPS

It illuminates in the instrument cluster display to indicate if the system is disabled, unavailable, or temporarily degraded due to external environmental conditions.

Note: *No action is needed if the warning lamp illuminates without a corresponding information message. See* ***Pre-Collision Assist Precautions*** *(page 311).*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

PRE-COLLISION ASSIST – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Pre-collision assist not available	The system has malfunctioned. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Pre-collision assist not available Sensor blocked	The sensors are dirty. Clean the sensors. Check the list of possible causes and actions in the table below. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

The following table lists possible causes and details for when a blocked sensor message could display.

Cause	Details
The surface of the radar in the radiator grille is dirty or obstructed.	Clean the radiator grille in front of the radar or remove any obstruction.
The surface of the radar is clean but the message remains in the display.	Wait for a short period of time. It may take several minutes for the system to detect that there is no obstruction.
Heavy rain, spray, snow, or fog is interfering with the radar signals.	The system is temporarily disabled. The system should reactivate after a short period of time when the weather conditions improve.
The radar is misaligned.	Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
The windshield in front of the camera is dirty or obstructed.	Clean the outside of the windshield in front of the camera.
The windshield in front of the camera is clean but the message remains in the display.	Wait for a short period of time. It may take several minutes for the camera to detect that there is no obstruction.
Excessive heat around the camera.	Wait for a short period of time. The message should clear when the temperature around the camera decreases.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS DRIVER ALERT

The system is designed to alert you if it calculates that you are becoming drowsy or if your driving deteriorates.

HOW DOES DRIVER ALERT WORK

The system calculates your alertness level based upon your driving behavior in relation to the lane markings and other factors when the vehicle speed is greater than approximately 65 km/h (40 mph).

The warning system has two stages:

1. A temporary warning is issued to advise you to take a rest. This message only appears for a short time.
2. If you do not rest and the system continues to detect that your driving deteriorates, it issues a further warning. This remains in the instrument cluster display until you cancel it.

DRIVER ALERT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly if the sensor is blocked. Keep the windshield free from obstruction.

WARNING: Take regular rest breaks if you feel tired. Do not wait for the system to warn you.

WARNING: Certain driving styles may result in the system warning you even if you are not feeling tired.

WARNING: In cold and severe weather conditions the system may not function. Rain, snow and spray can all limit sensor performance.

WARNING: The system will not operate if the sensor cannot track the road lane markings.

WARNING: If damage occurs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

WARNING: The system may not correctly operate if your vehicle is fitted with a suspension kit not approved by us.

SWITCHING DRIVER ALERT ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Switch ***Driver Alert*** on or off.

Note: *The system turns on automatically after every ignition cycle.*

DRIVER ALERT INDICATORS

When the system detects an issue, for example, the camera is blocked or misaligned, an off symbol appears in the instrument cluster display. If the symbol continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

DRIVER ALERT – TROUBLESHOOTING

DRIVER ALERT – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Driver fatigue warning Rest suggested	Displays when we recommend that you take a break due to low alertness levels.
Driver fatigue warning Rest now	Displays when you must take a break due to low alertness levels.
Front Camera Low Visibility Clean Screen	The system has detected a condition that requires you to clean the windshield in order for it to operate properly.

Note: *Depending on your vehicle options and region not all messages are available.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION

The system is designed to detect traffic signs to inform you of the current speed limit, overtaking and right of way regulations.

HOW DOES TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION WORK

Traffic sign recognition uses a sensor behind the interior mirror to detect traffic signs.

Map data could influence sign detection. Stored traffic sign data could influence the indicated speed limit value.

Note: *This feature uses map data. We recommend having all connected vehicle settings enabled to allow the map content to be updated to the latest version. See* ***Connected Vehicle Settings*** *(page 429). If your market is not connected, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to perform the periodical updates.*

The system detects recognizable traffic signs, for example:

- Speed limit signs.
- No overtaking signs.
- Speed limit cancellation signs.
- No overtaking cancellation signs.
- Stop signs.
- Yield signs.

Note: *Detection of stop and yield signs may not be available in your vehicle.*

TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly if the sensor is blocked. Keep the windshield free from obstruction.

Note: *Do not carry out windshield repairs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor.*

Note: *Always fit Ford approved parts when replacing headlamp bulbs. Other bulbs could reduce system performance.*

TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION LIMITATIONS

The system could not detect all speed signs and could incorrectly read signs.

In cold and severe weather conditions the system could not function. Rain, snow, spray and large contrasts in lighting can all prevent the sensor from correctly functioning.

If your vehicle has a suspension kit not approved by us, the system could not correctly function.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION INDICATORS

The system can display two traffic signs in parallel.

You can view the status at any time using the instrument cluster display.

When the system does not detect a speed sign, for example, navigation map data is not available for a short period of time, or the system has no input, a speed sign with two hyphens appears in the instrument cluster display.

When the system detects an issue, for example, navigation map data is not available for a longer period of time, or the camera is blocked or misaligned, an off symbol appears in the instrument cluster display. If the symbol continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

The system displays recognizable traffic signs in two stages as follows:

1. All new traffic signs appear brighter than the others in the display.
2. After a predetermined time they display normally.

If the system detects a supplementary traffic sign, it displays below the respective traffic sign. For example, when passing a speed limit for vehicles with a trailer sign.

Note: *If your vehicle has a navigation system, stored traffic sign data may influence the indicated speed limit value.*

TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION SETTINGS

Setting the Traffic Sign Recognition Speed Warning

You can set the system speed warning to alert you when the vehicle speed exceeds the speed limit recognized by the system.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Speed Limit Assist***.
4. Switch ***Speed Warning*** on or off.

LIM Press and hold the button to temporarily switch the speed warning off.

Note: *Depending on applicable laws and regulations in the country for which your vehicle was originally built, the system automatically switches on after every ignition cycle.*

Setting the Traffic Sign Recognition Chime for Speed Limit Change

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***Speed Limit Assist***.
4. Switch ***Chime for Speed Limit Change*** on or off.

Note: *The system remembers the last setting when you start your vehicle.*

TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION – TROUBLESHOOTING

TRAFFIC SIGN RECOGNITION – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Traffic sign recognition Reduced performance See manual	The traffic sign data provided by the navigation system is unavailable due to weak or no signal. Wait for a short period of time for the signal to improve. If the message continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS WRONG WAY ALERT

The system is designed to alert you if it detects that you are driving the wrong way on a freeway exit road.

HOW DOES WRONG WAY ALERT WORK

The system uses a sensor behind the interior mirror to detect no entry signs and uses information from the navigation system.

If the system detects that you are driving the wrong way on a freeway exit road, a message appears in the instrument cluster display and a tone sounds. The audio system volume mutes and navigation system guidance pauses.

Note: *Traffic sign data provided by the navigation system contains information integrated to the data carrier release.*

Note: *This feature uses map data. We recommend having all connected vehicle settings enabled to allow the map content to be updated to the latest version. See* ***Connected Vehicle Settings*** *(page 429). If your market is not connected, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to perform the periodical updates.*

WRONG WAY ALERT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You are responsible for controlling your vehicle at all times. The system is designed to be an aid and does not relieve you of your responsibility to drive with due care and attention. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: The system may not operate properly if the sensor is blocked. Keep the windshield free from obstruction.

Note: *Do not carry out windshield repairs in the immediate area surrounding the sensor.*

Note: *Always fit Ford approved parts when replacing headlamp bulbs. Other bulbs could reduce system performance.*

Note: *In exceptional conditions, the system could alert you even if you are not driving the wrong way on a freeway exit road.*

WRONG WAY ALERT LIMITATIONS

The system could not detect all traffic signs and could incorrectly read signs.

If your vehicle has a suspension kit not approved by us, the system could not correctly function.

The system does not operate in some countries. We recommend that you check system availability before use.

In cold and severe weather conditions the system could not function. Rain, snow, spray and large contrasts in lighting can all prevent the sensor from functioning correctly.

The system could not correctly operate in areas under construction or new infrastructure.

SWITCHING WRONG WAY ALERT ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Switch ***Wrong Way Alert*** on or off.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WRONG WAY ALERT – TROUBLESHOOTING

WRONG WAY ALERT – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Check driving direction	The system detects that you are driving the wrong way on a freeway exit road. Ensure you are driving in the correct direction.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

LOAD CARRYING PRECAUTIONS

Keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability, with or without a trailer. Properly loading your vehicle provides maximum return of vehicle design performance. Before you load your vehicle, become familiar with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight rating, with or without a trailer, from the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information label or Safety Compliance Certification label.

WARNING: The appropriate loading capacity of your vehicle can be limited either by volume capacity (how much space is available) or by payload capacity (how much weight the vehicle should carry). Once you have reached the maximum payload of your vehicle, do not add more cargo, even if there is space available. Overloading or improperly loading your vehicle can contribute to loss of vehicle control and vehicle rollover.

WARNING: Exceeding the Safety Compliance Certification label vehicle weight limits can adversely affect the performance and handling of your vehicle, cause vehicle damage and can result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use replacement tires with lower load carrying capacities than the original tires because they may lower your vehicle's GVWR and GAWR limitations. Replacement tires with a higher limit than the original tires do not increase the GVWR and GAWR limitations.

WARNING: Do not exceed the GVWR or the GAWR specified on the certification label.

WARNING: Exceeding any vehicle weight rating can adversely affect the performance and handling of your vehicle, cause vehicle damage and can result in the loss of control of your vehicle, serious personal injury or death.

WARNING: When loading the roof racks, we recommend you evenly distribute the load, as well as maintain a low center of gravity. Loaded vehicles, with higher centers of gravity, may handle differently than unloaded vehicles. Take extra precautions, such as slower speeds and increased stopping distance, when driving a heavily loaded vehicle.

The gross combined weight must never exceed the Gross Combined Weight Rating.

ROOF RACK

ROOF RACK PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Read and follow the manufacturer's instructions when you are fitting a roof rack.

WARNING: When loading the roof racks, we recommend you evenly distribute the load, as well as maintain a low center of gravity. Loaded vehicles, with higher centers of gravity, may handle differently than unloaded vehicles. Take extra precautions, such as slower speeds and increased stopping distance, when driving a heavily loaded vehicle.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WARNING: Do not switch off stability control or use Sport or Track mode when carrying a roof load. This could lead to an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury or death.

Note: *If you use a roof rack, the fuel consumption of your vehicle will be higher and you may experience different driving characteristics.*

Note: *Never place loads directly on the roof panel. The roof panel is not designed to directly carry a load.*

You must place loads directly on the crossbars fitted to the roof rack side rails. When using the roof rack system, we recommend that you use genuine Ford accessory crossbars specifically designed for your vehicle.

Make sure that you securely fasten the load. Check the tightness of the load before driving and at each fuel stop.

ROOF RACK LOAD CAPACITIES

Description	Maximum Recommended Load
Vehicles with glass roof	60 kg (130 lb)
Vehicles without glass roof	75 kg (165 lb)

Note: *The maximum roof load is based on the load being evenly distributed on the crossbars.*

Note: *When using a roof rack system, you must subtract the weight of the roof rack system from the maximum recommended load to determine your actual maximum cargo load. See the roof rack system manufacturer for more information.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

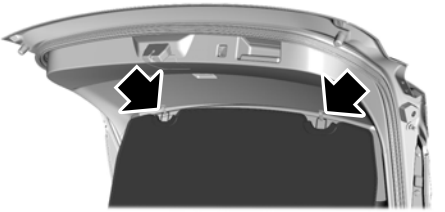
INSTALLING AND REMOVING THE LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT COVER

WARNING: Make sure that you properly secure the luggage cover. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury in the event of a sudden stop or crash.

WARNING: Do not place objects on the luggage cover. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or crash.

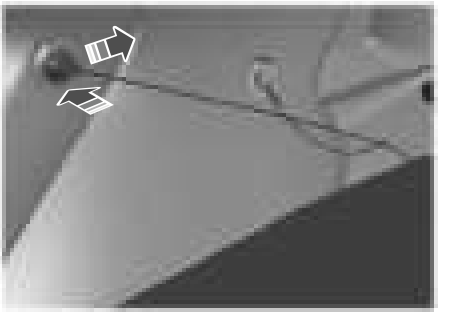
To install the luggage compartment cover:

1. Insert the luggage cover.



2. Insert the retaining clips into the liftgate trim panel.

Note: *Make sure to support the luggage cover when inserting the retaining clips.*



3. Attach the retaining cords to the luggage compartment trim panel.

Note: *Depending on your vehicle, the luggage cover may be fitted with only one cord.*

To remove the luggage compartment cover reverse above process.

Note: *The luggage cover can be stowed in the luggage compartment.*

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT ANCHOR POINTS

LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT ANCHOR POINT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Make sure that you properly secure objects in the luggage compartment. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury in the event of a sudden stop or crash.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

LOCATING THE LUGGAGE COMPARTMENT ANCHOR POINTS

E132901

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

TOW BALL - VEHICLES WITH: DETACHABLE TOW BALL

TOW BALL PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not exceed the lowest rating capacity for your vehicle or trailer hitch. Overloading your vehicle or trailer hitch can impair your vehicle stability and handling. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not cut, drill, weld or modify the trailer hitch. Modifying the trailer hitch could reduce the hitch rating.

WARNING: Always place the tow ball arm in a secure location in your vehicle so it does not become a projectile in a crash. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

You must detach the tow ball arm when not in use. Securely stow the tow ball arm in the luggage compartment.

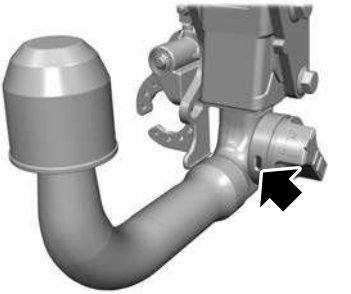
Never unlock or detach the tow ball arm with a trailer attached.

Do not use any tools to detach or attach the tow ball arm.

Note: *You can only attach the tow ball arm if it is unlocked.*

Tow Ball Arm Safety Checks

After you attach the tow ball arm, check the following:



1. The mark on the handwheel is green.
2. You have locked the handwheel.
3. You have removed the key.

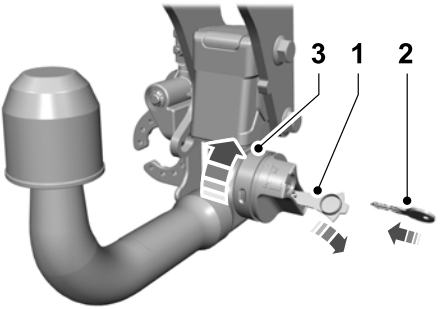
Do not use the tow ball arm if any of these cannot be met. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

TOW BALL ARM GUIDELINES

- Replacement keys are available. We recommend that you record the key number on the lock cylinder.
- The tow ball arm mechanism is maintenance free. Do not grease or oil the mechanism.
- Remove the trailer wiring plug from the trailer wiring connection socket when not in use. Failure to do so may result in corrosion of the trailer wiring connection socket. Regularly clean the trailer wiring connection socket and make sure the socket cover is fully closed.
- If you use a high pressure water jet to clean your vehicle, disconnect the trailer wiring plug. Do not aim the water jet directly at the trailer wiring connection socket. We recommend that you detach the tow ball arm before washing your vehicle.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

DETACHING THE TOW BALL ARM



1. Remove the protective cap.
2. Insert the key and turn it counterclockwise to unlock the handwheel.
3. Hold the tow ball arm. Push the handwheel inward and turn it clockwise.

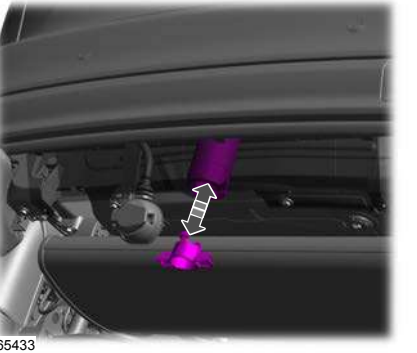
Note: *The mark on the handwheel turns from green to red.*

4. Release the handwheel.
5. Pull the tow ball arm downward to remove it.
6. Turn the trailer wiring connection socket upward through 90 degrees until it engages in the end position.

E265433

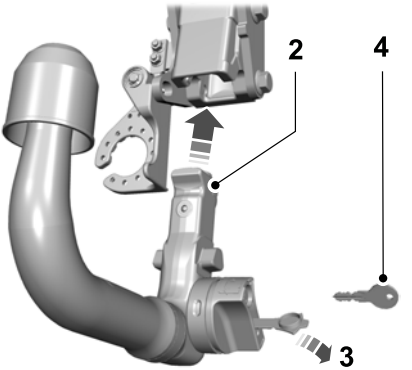
7. Insert the blanking plug.

ATTACHING THE TOW BALL ARM


E265433

1. Remove the blanking plug.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing



2. Fully insert the tow ball arm until it engages. Do not hold the handwheel.

Note: *The mark on the handwheel turns from red to green.*

3. Remove the protective cap.
4. Insert the key and turn it clockwise to lock the handwheel.
5. Fit the protective cap. Fully push it back over the lock.
6. Turn the trailer wiring connection socket downward through 90 degrees until it engages in the end position.

TOW BALL - VEHICLES WITH: RETRACTABLE TOW BALL

TOW BALL PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not exceed the lowest rating capacity for your vehicle or trailer hitch. Overloading your vehicle or trailer hitch can impair your vehicle stability and handling. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not cut, drill, weld or modify the trailer hitch. Modifying the trailer hitch could reduce the hitch rating.

You must retract the tow ball arm when not in use.

Do not use your foot or any tools to deploy or retract the tow ball arm.

Do not touch the tow ball arm when it is deploying or retracting.

Do not use the tow ball arm if no tones sound when deploying the tow ball arm or when you lock it into position. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Never retract the tow ball arm with a trailer attached. This can cause damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty.

Tow Ball Arm Safety Checks

After you deploy the tow ball arm, check the following:

- Make sure the tow ball arm is fully locked. It must not move if jerked or when you attach a trailer.
- The LED is not flashing and no warning tones sound.

Do not use the tow ball arm if any of these cannot be met. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

TOW BALL LIMITATIONS

The tow ball arm does not retract or deploy if any of the following occur:

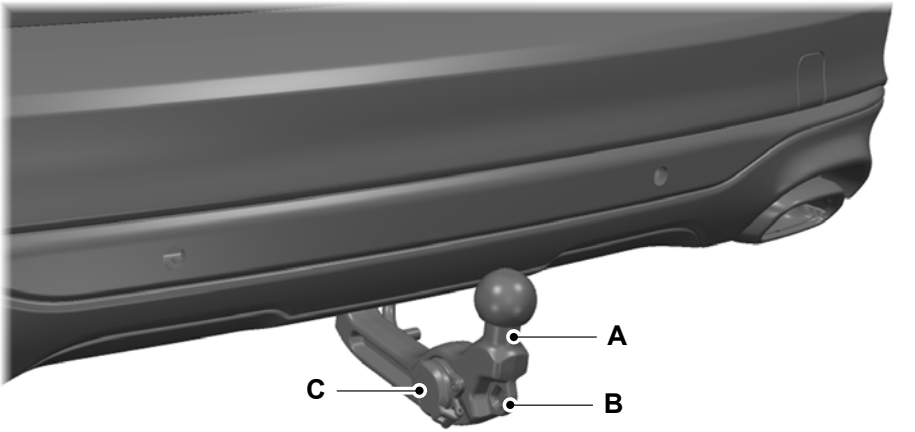
- Your vehicle is moving.
- The trailer wiring connection socket has a trailer wiring plug attached to it.
- The vehicle battery is not fully charged.
- The rear liftgate is closed.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

TOW BALL ARM GUIDELINES

- The tow ball arm mechanism is maintenance free. Do not grease or oil the mechanism.
- Remove the trailer wiring plug from the trailer wiring connection socket when not in use. Failure to do so may result in corrosion of the trailer wiring connection socket. Clean the trailer wiring connection socket regularly and make sure the socket cover is fully closed.
- If you use a high pressure water jet to clean your vehicle, disconnect the trailer wiring plug. Do not aim the water jet directly at the trailer wiring connection socket. We recommend that you retract the tow ball arm before washing your vehicle.
- When the tow bar is not in use, always retract the tow ball arm.
- It is advisable that you deploy and retract the tow ball arm at least once per month.

TOW BALL COMPONENTS



A Tow ball arm in tow position.

B Trailer safety cable attachment point.

C Trailer wiring connection socket.

Do not disassemble or repair the tow ball arm or mechanism.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

DEPLOYING THE TOW BALL ARM

E237201

1. Press the button. It is on the left hand side of the luggage compartment.

Note: *The LED on the button illuminates and a double tone sounds.*

2. Press the button again within four seconds to deploy the tow ball arm to the released position. The tow ball arm moves into the tow position.

Note: *The LED on the button flashes and a series of tones sound when the tow ball arm deploys and reaches the released position. The LED on the button stops flashing and a double tone sounds when the tow ball arm locks into position.*

Note: *If you do not press the button again within four seconds, the system signals completion without deploying the tow ball arm. If the LED rapidly flashes and a high pitch tone sounds, repeat the process.*

Note: *A warning tone sounds for up to 30 seconds if the tow ball arm remains in an unlocked position.*

If the deploy process is interrupted, for example tow ball arm movement is obstructed, the system reverses the movement. If the tow ball arm stops and remains in an unlocked position due to loss of power, or obstruction, the system needs resetting. Remove the obstruction and reset the system by fully repeating the process.

Note: *Never use your foot to move or push the tow ball arm during its deploy process.*

RETRACTING THE TOW BALL ARM

1. Disconnect the trailer wiring plug and unhitch the trailer or load carrier.

E237201

2. Press the button. It is on the left hand side of the luggage compartment.

Note: *The LED on the button illuminates and a double tone sounds.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

3. Press the button again within four seconds to retract the tow ball arm to the released position. The tow ball arm moves into the stowed position.

Note: *The LED on the button flashes and a series of tones sound when the tow ball arm retracts and reaches the released position. The LED on the button stops flashing and a double tone sounds when the tow ball arm locks into position.*

Note: *If you do not press the button again within four seconds, the system signals completion without retracting the tow ball arm. If the LED rapidly flashes and a high pitch tone sounds, repeat the process.*

Note: *A warning tone sounds for up to 30 seconds if the tow ball arm remains in an unlocked position.*

If the deploy process is interrupted, for example tow ball arm movement is obstructed, the system reverses the movement. If the tow ball arm stops and remains in an unlocked position due to loss of power, or obstruction, the system needs resetting. Remove the obstruction and reset the system by fully repeating the process.

Note: *Never use your foot to move or push the tow ball arm during its deploy process.*

CONNECTING A TRAILER

Recognizing a Trailer

Make sure to connect the trailer to your vehicle with a proper fitting connector that supports your vehicle and the trailer functions.

1. Attach the trailer and wiring connector to your vehicle.
2. Switch your vehicle on.
3. Set up a profile for the trailer using the touchscreen.

Note: *If your vehicle does not recognize the trailer, press and hold the brake pedal for a few seconds or switch the turn signal lamps on for a few seconds.*

Managing Trailer Profiles

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Towing***.

You can perform multiple actions from this menu.

See **Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage** (page 299). See **Trailer Towing Navigation** (page 451).

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

CONNECTING A TRAILER – TROUBLESHOOTING

CONNECTING A TRAILER – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Trailer disconnected	The system senses a trailer connection becomes disconnected, either intentionally or unintentionally, during a given ignition cycle.
Wiring malfunction on trailer	There are certain faults in your vehicle wiring and trailer wiring or brake system.
Trailer battery not charging See manual	There is a fault with your trailer battery, or your trailer battery voltage is very low.
Tow bar unlocked Towing prohibited See manual	Swivel the tow ball arm again. If the message remains on, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. See **Tow Ball** (page 329).
Tow bar malfunction Towing prohibited Service required	Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Tow bar not activated Start engine and retry	The vehicle battery may not have a full charge. Switch your vehicle on, and then swivel the tow ball arm. If the message remains on, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. See **Tow Ball** (page 329).
Tow bar extended Check trailer wiring	Check the trailer wiring for any concerns. If the warning stays on or continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Trailer lighting module malfunction See manual	Check the trailer wiring for any concerns. If the warning stays on or continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Trailer brake lights malfunction Check lights	Check the trailer wiring for any concerns. If the warning stays on or continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Message	Details
Trailer left indicator lights malfunction Check lights	Check the trailer wiring for any concerns. If the warning stays on or continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Trailer right indicator lights malfunction Check lights	Check the trailer wiring for any concerns. If the warning stays on or continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Trailer park lights malfunction Check lights	Check the trailer wiring for any concerns. If the warning stays on or continues to appear, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

TOWING A TRAILER PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Do not exceed 100 km/h (60 mph). Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Make sure that the vertical load on the tow ball is between the minimum and maximum recommended weight at all times. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not exceed the maximum gross vehicle weight stated on the vehicle identification plate. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: The anti-lock brake system does not control the trailer brakes.

Obey country specific regulations for towing a trailer.

The trailer vertical weight on the tow ball is essential for the driving stability of your vehicle and trailer.

Reduce speed immediately if the trailer shows any sign of swaying.

Towing a trailer changes the vehicle handling characteristics and increases stopping distances. Adapt your speed and driving behavior to the load of the trailer.

TOWING A TRAILER LIMITATIONS

Do not exceed 100 km/h (60 mph) even if a country allows higher speeds under certain conditions.

The gross train weight stated on the vehicle identification plate applies for road gradients up to 12% and altitudes up to 1,000 m (3,281 ft) when towing a trailer. In mountainous regions the engine performance decreases due to lower air density with increasing altitude. In high altitude regions above 1,000 m (3,281 ft), you should reduce the stipulated maximum permitted gross train weight by 10% for every additional 1,000 m (3,281 ft). See **Vehicle Identification Plate** (page 426).

Note: *Not all vehicles are suitable or approved to have a tow bar fitted. Ask an authorized dealer for more information.*

LOADING YOUR TRAILER

Place loads as low as possible and central to the axle of your trailer. If you are towing with an unladen vehicle, you should place the load in your trailer toward the front, within the maximum vertical load, as this gives the best stability. See **Towing Weight Capacities** (page 336).

The vertical weight on the tow ball should be at least 4% of the trailer weight and not exceed the maximum permissible weight.

Note: *The maximum permissible trailer vertical weight on the trailer identification plate is the trailer manufacturer's testing value. The vehicle maximum permissible trailer vertical weight could be lower.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

TRAILER TOWING HINTS

Use a low gear when descending a steep downhill gradient.

The stability of your vehicle to trailer combination is very much dependent on the quality of the trailer.

The electrical system on your vehicle is suitable for towing trailers with LED lamps.

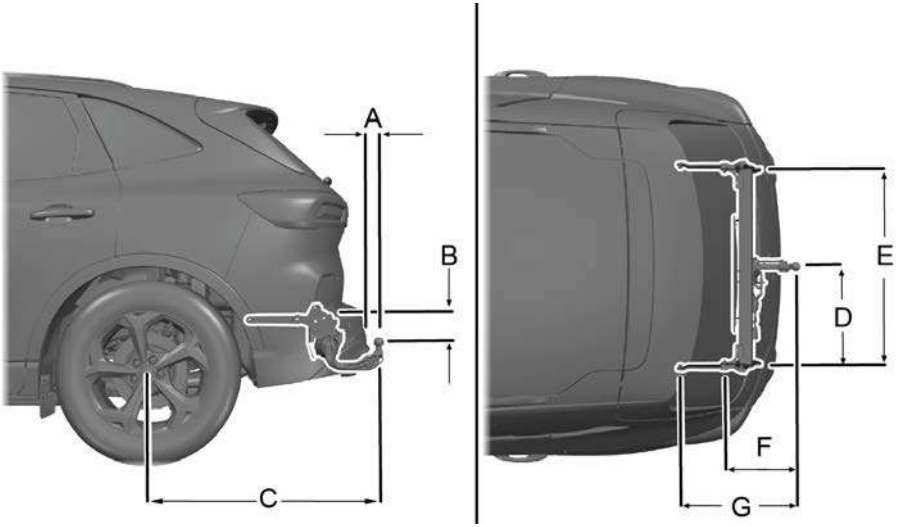
TOWING WEIGHTS AND DIMENSIONS

TOWING WEIGHT CAPACITIES

Maximum Permissible Trailer Vertical Weight

kg (lb)
100 (220.5)

TOW BAR DIMENSIONS



Item	Dimension Description	Dimension mm (in)
A	Bumper to center of tow ball.	65–95 (2.6–3.7)
B	Attachment point to center of tow ball.	165.8 (6.5)
C	Wheel center to center of tow ball.	1,033 (40.7)
D	Center of tow ball to side member.	530 (20.9)

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Item	Dimension Description	Dimension mm (in)
E	Distance between side members.	1,060 (41.7)
F	Center of tow ball to center of first attachment point.	393.5 (15.5)
G	Center of tow ball to center of second attachment point.	623 (24.5)

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

HOW DOES TRAILER SWAY CONTROL WORK

The system applies the brakes to the individual wheels and reduces engine torque to aid vehicle stability.

If the trailer begins to sway, the stability control lamp flashes and the message ***Trailer sway Reduce speed*** appears in the information display.

Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Check the vertical weight on the tow ball and trailer load distribution.

TRAILER SWAY CONTROL PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Turning off trailer sway control increases the risk of loss of vehicle control, serious injury or death. Ford does not recommend disabling this feature except in situations where speed reduction may be detrimental (such as hill climbing), the driver has significant trailer towing experience, and can control trailer sway and maintain safe operation.

Note: *This feature only activates when significant trailer sway occurs.*

Note: *This feature does not prevent trailer sway, but reduces it once it begins.*

Note: *This feature cannot stop all trailers from swaying.*

Note: *In some cases, if vehicle speed is too high, the system may activate multiple times, gradually reducing vehicle speed.*

SWITCHING TRAILER SWAY CONTROL ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Towing***.
3. Switch ***Trailer sway control*** on or off.

The system turns on each time you start your vehicle.

TRAILER SWAY CONTROL GUIDELINES

If the trailer begins to sway, the stability control lamp flashes and the message ***Trailer sway Reduce speed*** appears in the information display.

Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Check the vertical weight on the tow ball and trailer load distribution.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

COLD WEATHER PRECAUTIONS

The functional operation of some components and systems can be affected at temperatures below approximately -25ºC (-13ºF).

DRIVING ON SNOW AND ICE

WARNING: If you are driving in slippery conditions that require tire chains or cables, then it is critical that you drive cautiously. Keep speeds down, allow for longer stopping distances and avoid aggressive steering to reduce the chances of a loss of vehicle control which can lead to serious injury or death. If the rear end of your vehicle slides while cornering, steer in the direction of the slide until you regain control of your vehicle.

On ice and snow, you should drive more slowly than usual. Your vehicle has an anti-lock braking system, apply the brake pedal steadily. Do not pump the brake pedal. See **Anti-Lock Braking System Limitations** (page 229).

PRECONDITIONING YOUR VEHICLE FOR COLD WEATHER DRIVING

- Fully charge your vehicle before heading out into cold weather. This helps maximize your driving range.
- Plug in your vehicle to maintain the best battery operating temperature before driving.
- When your vehicle is plugged in it uses energy from your charging source to heat the cabin and ensure maximum battery charge level.
- To maximize battery charge level, use heated seats and a lower climate control temperature setting.

Note: *You can precondition your vehicle prior to your departure using the FordPass app.*

Note: *Pre-heating function may not be available in certain vehicles.*

BREAKING-IN

Tires

You need to break in new tires for approximately 480 km (300 mi). During this time, your vehicle may exhibit some unusual driving characteristics.

Brakes and Clutch

Avoid heavy use of the brakes and clutch if possible for the first 160 km (100 mi) in town and for the first 1,600 km (1,000 mi) on freeways.

DRIVING ECONOMICALLY

The following helps to improve fuel consumption:

- Drive smoothly, accelerate gently and anticipate the road ahead to avoid heavy braking.
- Regularly check your tire pressures and make sure that they are inflated to the correct pressure.
- Follow the recommended maintenance schedule and carry out the recommended checks.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

- Plan your journey and check the traffic before you set off. It is more efficient to combine errands into a single trip whenever possible.
- Avoid idling the engine in cold weather or for extended periods. Start the engine only when you are ready to set off.
- Do not carry unnecessary weight in your vehicle as extra weight wastes fuel.
- Do not add unnecessary accessories to the exterior of your vehicle, for example running boards. If you use a roof rack, remember to fold it down or remove it when not in use.
- Do not shift into neutral when you are braking or when your vehicle is slowing down.
- Shut all windows when driving at high speeds.
- Switch off all electric systems when not in use, for example air conditioning. Make sure that you unplug any accessories from the auxiliary power points when not in use.

DRIVING THROUGH MUD AND WATER

Mud

Be cautious of sudden changes in vehicle speed or direction when you are driving in mud. Even all-wheel drive and four-wheel drive vehicles can lose traction in mud. If your vehicle slides, steer in the direction of the slide until you regain control of your vehicle. After driving through mud, clean off residue stuck to rotating driveshafts and tires. Excess residue can cause an imbalance that could damage drive components.

Note: *If your vehicle gets stuck in mud, it could be rocked out by shifting between forward and reverse gears, stopping between shifts in a steady pattern. Press lightly on the accelerator in each gear.*

Water

If you must drive though water approach it cautiously. See **Driving Through Shallow Water** (page 341).

DRIVING ON HILLY OR SLOPING TERRAIN

WARNING: Extreme care should be used when steering the vehicle in reverse down a slope so as not to cause the vehicle to swerve out of control.

Although natural obstacles could make it necessary to travel diagonally up or down a hill or steep incline, you should try to drive straight up or straight down.

Note: *Avoid turning on steep slopes or hills. A danger lies in losing traction, slipping sideways and possible vehicle rollover. Whenever driving on a hill, determine beforehand the route you can use. Do not drive over the crest of a hill without seeing what conditions are on the other side. Do not drive in reverse over a hill without the aid of an observer.*

Apply just enough power to the wheels to climb the hill. Too much power causes the tires to slip, spin or lose traction, and you could lose control of your vehicle. When descending a steep hill, do not descend the hill in neutral. Avoid sudden hard braking to keep the front wheels rolling and to maintain your vehicle's steering.

Note: *Your vehicle has an anti-lock braking system, apply the brake pedal steadily. Do not pump the brake pedal.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

DRIVING IN SAND

When driving over sand, try to keep all four wheels on the most solid area of the trail. Shift to a lower gear and drive steadily through the terrain. Apply the accelerator slowly and avoid excessive wheel slip. Do not drive your vehicle in deep sand for an extended period of time. This could overheat the system. A message appears in the information display. See **All-Wheel Drive – Information Messages** (page 222).

Note: *If your vehicle gets stuck in sand, it could be rocked out by shifting between forward and reverse gears, stopping between shifts in a steady pattern. Press lightly on the accelerator in each gear.*

DRIVING THROUGH SHALLOW WATER

WARNING: Do not attempt to cross a deep or flowing body of water. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

Note: *Driving through standing water can cause vehicle damage.*

Note: *Engine damage can occur if water enters the air filter.*

Before driving through standing water, check the depth. Never drive through water that is higher than the bottom of the front rocker area of your vehicle.

When driving through standing water, drive very slowly and do not stop your vehicle. Your brake performance and traction could be limited. After driving through water and as soon as it is safe to do so:

- Lightly press the brake pedal to dry the brakes and to check that they work.
- Turn the steering wheel to check that the steering power assist works.

Check the function of the following:

- Horn
- Exterior lights

FLOOR MATS

WARNING: Use a floor mat designed to fit the footwell of your vehicle that does not obstruct the pedal area. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Pedals that cannot move freely can cause loss of vehicle control and increase the risk of serious personal injury.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WARNING: Secure the floor mat to both retention devices so that it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the pedals. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not place additional floor mats or any other covering on top of the original floor mats. This could result in the floor mat interfering with the operation of the pedals. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Always make sure that objects cannot fall into the driver foot well while your vehicle is moving. Objects that are loose can become trapped under the pedals causing a loss of vehicle control.

To install floor mats that have eyelets, position the floor mat eyelet over the retention post and press down to lock in position. Repeat for all eyelets on the floor mat.

To remove the floor mats, reverse the installation procedure.

Note: *Regularly check the floor mats to make sure they are secure.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

HIGH VOLTAGE BATTERY VEHICLE PRECAUTIONS - FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)/PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

In the event of damage or fire involving an electric vehicle or hybrid-electric vehicle:

- Assume the high-voltage battery and associated components are energized and fully charged.
- Exposed electrical components, wires and high-voltage batteries present potential high-voltage shock hazards.
- Venting high-voltage battery vapors are potentially toxic and flammable.
- Physical damage to the vehicle or high-voltage battery could result in immediate or delayed release of toxic, flammable gases and fire.

Vehicle information and general safety practices include reviewing the owner's manual and becoming familiar with your vehicle's safety information and recommended safety practices.

Crashes

A crash or impact significant enough to require an emergency response for conventional vehicles would also require the same response for an electric or hybrid-electric vehicle.

If Possible:

1. Move your vehicle to a safe, nearby location and remain on the scene.
2. Roll down the windows before you switch your vehicle off.
3. Place your vehicle in park (P), set the parking brake, switch off the vehicle, activate the hazard flashers and move your key(s) at least 5 m (16 ft) away from the vehicle.

Always:

- Call emergency assistance if needed and advise that an electric or hybrid-electric vehicle is involved.
- Avoid contact with leaking fluids and gases, and remain out of the way of oncoming traffic until emergency responders arrive.
- When emergency responders arrive, tell them that the vehicle involved is an electric vehicle or hybrid-electric vehicle.

Fires

As with any vehicle, call emergency assistance immediately if you see sparks, smoke or flames coming from the vehicle. Remain a safe distance from the vehicle and try to stay clear of the smoke.

1. Exit the vehicle immediately.
2. Advise emergency assistance that an electric or hybrid-electric vehicle is involved.
3. Never attempt to extinguish an electric vehicle fire or move a vehicle that is on fire.
4. As with any vehicle fire, do not inhale smoke, vapors or gas from the vehicle, as they may be hazardous.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Post-Incident

1. Do not store a severely damaged vehicle with a lithium-ion battery inside a structure or within 15 m (49 ft) of any structure or vehicle.
2. Make sure that passenger and luggage compartments remain ventilated.
3. Call emergency assistance if you observe leaking fluids, sparks, smoke or flames, or hear gurgling or bubbling from the high-voltage battery.

SWITCHING THE HAZARD FLASHERS ON AND OFF

The hazard flasher button is on the instrument panel. Press the button to switch the hazard flashers on if your vehicle is creating a safety hazard for other road users.

When you switch the hazard flashers on, all front and rear direction indicators flash.

Note: *The hazard flashers operate when the ignition is in any position, or if the key is not in the ignition. The battery loses charge and could have insufficient power to restart your vehicle.*

Press the button again to switch them off.

JUMP STARTING THE VEHICLE

JUMP STARTING PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Batteries normally produce explosive gases which can cause personal injury. Therefore, do not allow flames, sparks or lighted substances to come near the battery. When working near the battery, always shield your face and protect your eyes. Always provide correct ventilation.

WARNING: Keep batteries out of reach of children. Batteries contain sulfuric acid. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Shield your eyes when working near the battery to protect against possible splashing of acid solution. In case of acid contact with skin or eyes, flush immediately with water for a minimum of 15 minutes and get prompt medical attention. If acid is swallowed, call a physician immediately.

WARNING: Use only adequately sized cables with insulated clamps.

WARNING: Make sure that the cables are clear of any moving parts and fuel delivery system parts.

WARNING: Connect batteries with only the same nominal voltage.

WARNING: Using the jump leads incorrectly or completing the jump start procedure incorrectly can cause the battery to explode, which can lead to severe injuries.

WARNING: All work on the vehicle battery and the electrical system can cause serious chemical burns, fire or electric shocks. Always read the warnings and safety information before carrying out any kind of work on the battery

WARNING: Never charge a 12-volt vehicle battery once it has been frozen. Discharged 12-volt vehicle batteries can even freeze at temperatures of approximately 0ºC (+32ºF).

WARNING: The battery should be replaced if it is or has ever been frozen.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WARNING: A highly explosive mixture of gases is given off when the vehicle battery is jump started. Always keep fire, sparks, naked flames and lit cigarettes away from the vehicle battery. Never use a mobile telephone when the jump leads are being connected or disconnected.

WARNING: Only charge the battery in a well-ventilated space as the battery emits a highly explosive mixture of gases when the vehicle is being jump started.

WARNING: Never confuse the negative and positive terminals or connect the jump leads incorrectly.

WARNING: Observe the jump lead manufacturer's instructions.

WARNING: If the engine is running while the hood is open, stay clear of moving engine components. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious personal injury or death.

Do not attempt to push-start an automatic transmission vehicle. This could cause transmission damage.

Do not disconnect the battery of the disabled vehicle. This could damage your vehicle's electrical system.

PREPARING THE VEHICLE

Use only a 12 volt supply to start your vehicle.

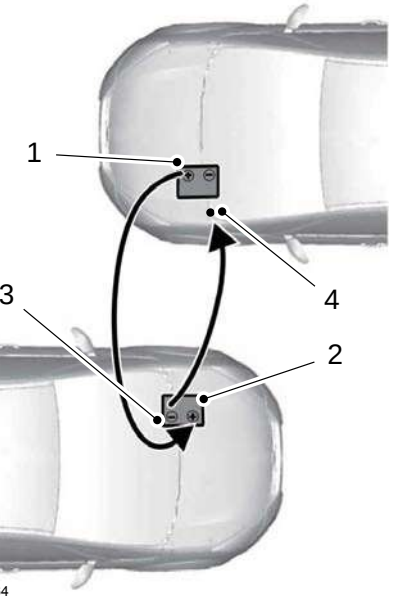
Park the booster vehicle close to the hood of the disabled vehicle, making sure the two vehicles do not touch.

JUMP STARTING THE VEHICLE - 1.5L ECOBOOST™

Connecting the Jumper Cables

WARNING: Do not connect the negative jumper cable to any other part of your vehicle. Use the ground point.

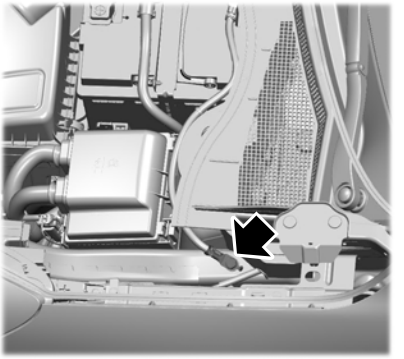
Note: *If you are using a jump pack or booster box, follow the manufacturer's instructions.*



E142664

1. Pull the red rubber boot backward. Connect the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery.
2. Connect the other end of the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal of the booster vehicle battery.

3. Connect the negative (-) jumper cable to the negative (-) terminal of the booster vehicle battery.
4. Make the final connection of the negative (-) jumper cable to an exposed metal part of the disabled vehicle's engine, as shown in the following illustration, away from the battery and fuel injection system, or connect the negative (-) jumper cable to a ground connection point if available.



Starting the Engine

1. Start the engine of the booster vehicle and moderately rev the engine, or gently press the accelerator to keep the engine speed between 2000 and 3000 RPM, as shown in your tachometer.
2. Start the engine of the disabled vehicle.
3. Once you start the disabled vehicle, run both vehicle engines for an additional three minutes before disconnecting the jumper cables.

Removing the Jumper Cables

Remove the jumper cables in the reverse order that they were connected.

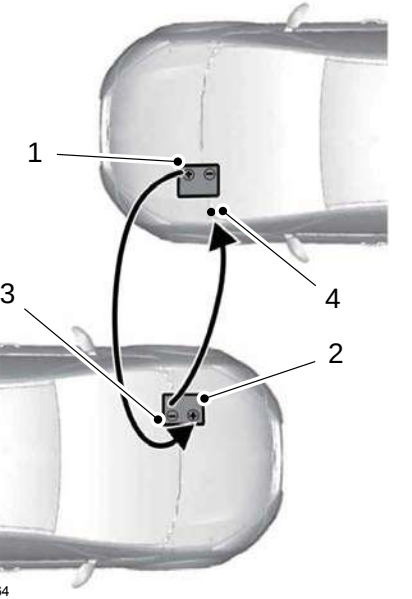
Note: *Do not switch the headlamps on when disconnecting the cables. The peak voltage could blow the bulbs.*

JUMP STARTING THE VEHICLE - FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)/PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

Connecting the Jumper Cables

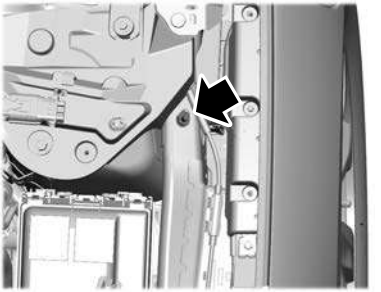
WARNING: Do not connect the negative jumper cable to any other part of your vehicle. Use the ground point.

Note: *If you are using a jump pack or booster box, follow the manufacturer's instructions.*



E142664

1. Pull the red rubber boot backward. Connect the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal of the discharged battery.
2. Connect the other end of the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) terminal of the booster vehicle battery.
3. Connect the negative (-) jumper cable to the negative (-) terminal of the booster vehicle battery.
4. Make the final connection of the negative (-) jumper cable to an exposed metal part of the disabled vehicle's engine, as shown in the following illustration, away from the battery and fuel injection system, or connect the negative (-) jumper cable to a ground connection point if available.



Starting the Engine

1. Start the engine of the booster vehicle and moderately rev the engine, or gently press the accelerator to keep the engine speed between 2000 and 3000 RPM, as shown in your tachometer.
2. Start the engine of the disabled vehicle.
3. Once you start the disabled vehicle, run both vehicle engines for an additional three minutes before disconnecting the jumper cables.

Removing the Jumper Cables

Remove the jumper cables in the reverse order that they were connected.

Note: *Do not switch the headlamps on when disconnecting the cables. The peak voltage could blow the bulbs.*

POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM

WHAT IS THE POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM

The system helps draw attention to your vehicle in the event of a serious impact.

HOW DOES THE POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM WORK

The system is designed to turn the hazard flashers on, turn the courtesy lamps on, intermittently sound the horn and unlock all doors in the event of a serious impact that deploys an airbag or the seatbelt pretensioners.

POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

Depending on applicable laws in the country your vehicle was built for, the horn does not sound in the event of a serious impact.

SWITCHING THE POST-CRASH ALERT SYSTEM OFF

Press the hazard flasher switch, the unlock button on the remote control, the panic button on the remote control or cycle the ignition to switch the system off.

Note: *The alert turns off when the vehicle battery runs out of charge.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

POST-COLLISION BRAKING

How Does Post-Collision Braking Work

In the event of a moderate to severe crash, the braking system reduces the vehicle's speed to prevent or reduce the impact of a potential secondary crash.

Post-Collision Braking Limitations

Post-collision braking does not activate if any of the following occur:

- The anti-lock braking system is damaged during the collision.
- Electronic stability control is disabled.

Overriding Post-Collision Braking

You can override post-collision braking by pressing the brake or accelerator pedal.

Post-Collision Braking Indicators

It flashes when a post-collision braking event is occurring.

AUTOMATIC CRASH SHUTOFF

WHAT IS AUTOMATIC CRASH SHUTOFF

The automatic crash shutoff is designed to stop the fuel going to the engine in the event of a moderate or severe crash.

Note: *Not every impact causes a shutoff.*

AUTOMATIC CRASH SHUTOFF PRECAUTIONS

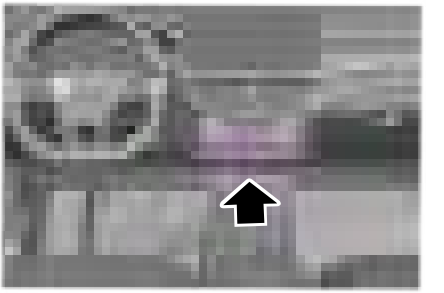
WARNING: If your vehicle has been involved in a crash, have the fuel system checked. Failure to follow this instruction could result in fire, personal injury or death.

RE-ENABLING YOUR VEHICLE

1. Switch the ignition off.
2. Attempt to start your vehicle.
3. Switch the ignition off.
4. Attempt to start your vehicle.

Note: *If your vehicle does not start after the third attempt, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

ACCESSING THE EMERGENCY EXIT



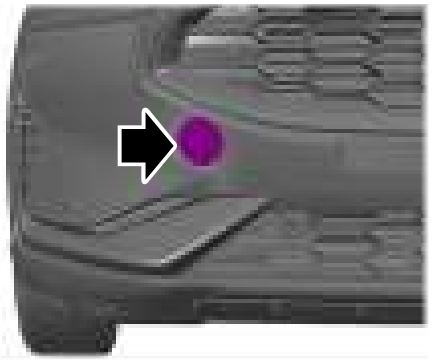
The emergency hammer is located above the center console.

Break the side or rear window glass close to the frame with the hammer in an emergency.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

RECOVERY TOWING

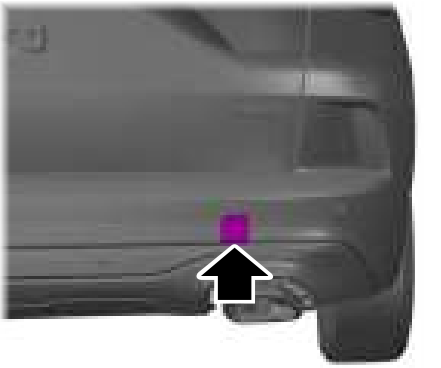
ACCESSING THE FRONT TOWING POINT



1. Gently press and release the towing eye attachment point cover at the position indicated.
2. Gently pull it straight out.

Note: *The towing eye attachment point cover has a small lanyard to keep it attached to the bumper.*

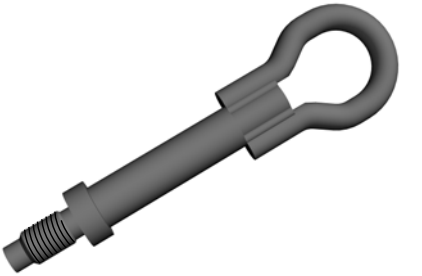
ACCESSING THE REAR TOWING POINT



1. Gently press the top of the towing eye attachment point cover inward.
2. Gently lift it upward and then pull it straight out.

Note: *The towing eye attachment point cover has a small lanyard to keep it attached to the bumper.*

LOCATING THE TOWING EYE



The towing eye is in the spare wheel storage tray.

Note: *You must carry the towing eye in your vehicle at all times.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

INSTALLING THE TOWING EYE

WARNING: Make sure that the towing eye is fully tightened. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

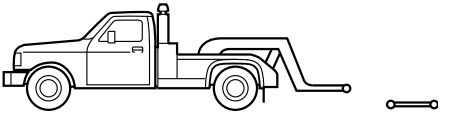
WARNING: You must switch your vehicle on when being towed. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

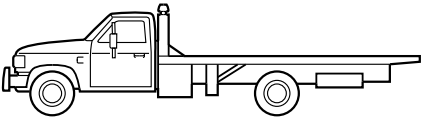
1. Install the towing eye.

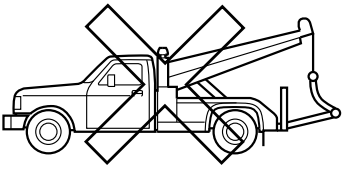
Note: *The towing eye has a left-hand thread. Turn it counterclockwise to install it.*

Note: *The towing eye attachment point cover has a small lanyard to keep it attached to the bumper.*

TRANSPORTING THE VEHICLE







If you need to tow your vehicle, contact a professional towing service or your roadside assistance service provider.

Your manufacturer produces a towing manual for all authorized tow truck operators. Have your tow truck operator refer to this manual for proper hook-up and towing procedures.

We recommend the use of a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment to tow your vehicle. Vehicle damage could occur if towed incorrectly, or by any other means.

Front-wheel and rear-wheel drive vehicles must have their designated drive wheels off the ground regardless of towing direction. Use tow dollies to prevent damage to the transmission.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

All-wheel or four-wheel drive vehicles require that all wheels be off the ground using a wheel lift and dollies or flatbed equipment. This prevents damage to the transmission and drive system.

Note: *You need to switch on the ignition to unlock the steering.*

Note: *Make sure you check the steering column before towing. It could lock if the battery is dead.*

FAIL-SAFE COOLING

WHAT IS FAIL-SAFE COOLING

Fail-safe cooling allows you to temporarily drive your vehicle before any incremental component damage occurs due to overheating.

The fail-safe distance depends on outside temperature, vehicle load and terrain.

HOW DOES FAIL-SAFE COOLING WORK

If the engine reaches a preset over-temperature condition, the engine automatically switches to alternating cylinder operation. Each disabled cylinder acts as an air pump and cools the engine.

When this occurs, your vehicle still operates, however:

- Engine power is limited.
- The air conditioning system turns off.

Continued operation increases the engine temperature, causing the engine to completely shut down. Your steering and braking effort increases in this situation.

When the engine temperature cools, you can re-start the engine.

Note: *Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible to minimize engine damage.*

DRIVING WHEN FAIL-SAFE MODE IS ACTIVATED

WARNING: Fail-safe mode is for use during emergencies only. Operate your vehicle in fail-safe mode only as long as necessary to bring your vehicle to rest in a safe location and seek immediate repairs. When in fail-safe mode, your vehicle will have limited power, will not be able to maintain high-speed operation, and may completely shut down without warning, potentially losing engine power, power steering assist, and power brake assist, which may increase the possibility of a crash resulting in serious injury.

WARNING: Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap when the engine is on or the cooling system is hot. Wait 10 minutes for the cooling system to cool down. Cover the coolant reservoir cap with a thick cloth to prevent the possibility of scalding and slowly remove the cap. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Continued operation increases the engine temperature, causing the engine to completely shut down. Your steering and braking effort increases in this situation.

When the engine temperature cools, you can re-start the engine. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible to minimize engine damage.

Your vehicle has limited engine power when in the fail-safe mode, drive your vehicle with caution. Your vehicle does not maintain high-speed operation and the engine may operate poorly.

Remember that the engine is capable of automatically shutting down to prevent engine damage. In this situation:

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

1. Pull off the road as soon as safely possible and switch the engine off.
2. If you are a member of a roadside assistance program, we recommend that you contact your roadside assistance service provider.
3. If this is not possible, wait for a short period of time for the engine to cool.
4. Check the coolant level. If the coolant level is at or below the minimum mark, add prediluted coolant immediately.
5. When the engine temperature cools, you can re-start the engine. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible to minimize engine damage.

Note: *Driving your vehicle without repair increases the chance of engine damage.*

FAIL-SAFE COOLING INDICATORS

If the engine begins to overheat, the coolant temperature gauge moves toward the red zone.

A warning lamp illuminates and a message may appear in the instrument cluster display.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

TOWING YOUR VEHICLE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You must switch your vehicle on when being towed. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Always check that the steering wheel lock is deactivated before attempting to move your vehicle. Failure to deactivate the steering wheel lock could result in a crash.

WARNING: The brake and steering assistance will not operate unless the engine is running. Press the brake pedal harder and be aware of increased stopping distances and heavier steering.

WARNING: Too much tension in the tow rope could cause damage to your vehicle or the vehicle that is towing.

Note: *Make sure the transmission is in neutral when towing your vehicle.*

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle backward.*

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle if the ambient temperature is below 0ºC (32ºF).*

EMERGENCY TOWING

If your vehicle is disabled without access to wheel dollies, a car-hauling trailer, or a flatbed transport vehicle it can be flat-towed with all wheels on the ground. You may do this under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle is facing forward so that it is towed in a forward direction.
- The transmission selector lever is placed in neutral position.
- Maximum speed is 50 km/h (30 mph).
- Maximum distance is 80 km (50 mi).

Note: *Put your climate control system in recirculated air mode to prevent exhaust fumes from entering your vehicle. See* ***Climate Control*** *(page 126).*

Drive off slowly and smoothly without jerking the vehicle you are towing.

You must only use the towing eye that was delivered with your vehicle.

Tow ropes or rigid towing bars must be placed on the same side. For example, right hand rear towing point to right hand front towing point.

You must use a tow rope or rigid towing bar that is of the correct strength for the weight of the towing vehicle and the vehicle that is being towed.

The weight of the vehicle that is being towed must not exceed the weight of the towing vehicle.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

TOWING YOUR VEHICLE – TROUBLESHOOTING

TOWING YOUR VEHICLE – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Description
Neutral tow engaged Turn ignition off for towing	Reminder to switch off the ignition when in neutral tow.
Neutral tow engaged Depress brake and select Park to exit Neutral tow	Displays when neutral tow is active and you want to exit neutral tow.
Neutral tow Remove park brake for towing	Reminder to remove park brake when in neutral tow.
Neutral tow disengaged	Displays when the neutral tow is off.
Neutral tow enabled Leave transmission in neutral	Displays when neutral tow is on.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

TOWING YOUR VEHICLE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: You must switch your vehicle on when being towed. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Always check that the steering wheel lock is deactivated before attempting to move your vehicle. Failure to deactivate the steering wheel lock could result in a crash.

WARNING: The brake and steering assistance will not operate unless the engine is running. Press the brake pedal harder and be aware of increased stopping distances and heavier steering.

WARNING: Too much tension in the tow rope could cause damage to your vehicle or the vehicle that is towing.

Note: *Make sure the transmission is in neutral when towing your vehicle.*

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle backward.*

Note: *Do not tow your vehicle if the ambient temperature is below 0ºC (32ºF).*

EMERGENCY TOWING

If your vehicle is disabled without access to wheel dollies, a car-hauling trailer, or a flatbed transport vehicle it can be flat-towed with all wheels on the ground. You may do this under the following conditions:

- Your vehicle is facing forward so that it is towed in a forward direction.
- The transmission selector lever is placed in neutral position.
- Maximum speed is 50 km/h (30 mph).
- Maximum distance is 80 km (50 mi).

Note: *Put your climate control system in recirculated air mode to prevent exhaust fumes from entering your vehicle.* *See **Climate Control** (page 126).*

Drive off slowly and smoothly without jerking the vehicle you are towing.

You must only use the towing eye that was delivered with your vehicle.

Tow ropes or rigid towing bars must be placed on the same side. For example, right hand rear towing point to right hand front towing point.

You must use a tow rope or rigid towing bar that is of the correct strength for the weight of the towing vehicle and the vehicle that is being towed.

The weight of the vehicle that is being towed must not exceed the weight of the towing vehicle.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

TOWING YOUR VEHICLE PRECAUTIONS

If you need to tow your vehicle, contact a professional towing service or, if you are a member of a roadside assistance program, your roadside assistance service provider.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

STORING A FIRST AID KIT

You can store a first aid kit in the luggage compartment.

STORING A WARNING TRIANGLE

You can store a warning triangle in the luggage compartment.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

FUSE PRECAUTIONS

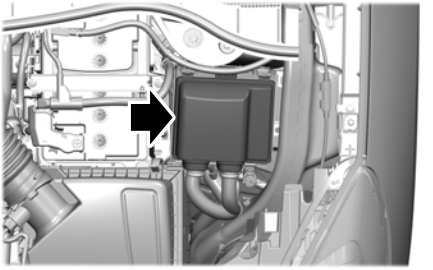
WARNING: Always disconnect the battery before servicing high current fuses.

WARNING: To reduce risk of electrical shock, always replace the cover to the power distribution box before reconnecting the battery or refilling fluid reservoirs.

WARNING: Always replace a fuse with one that has the specified amperage rating. Using a fuse with a higher amperage rating can cause severe wire damage and could start a fire.

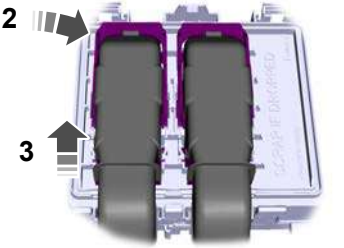
UNDER HOOD FUSE BOX

LOCATING THE UNDER HOOD FUSE BOX



ACCESSING THE UNDER HOOD FUSE BOX

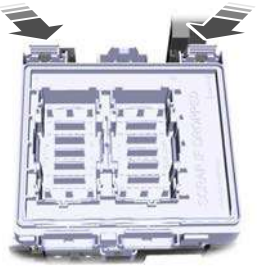
1. Pull the latch toward you and remove the top cover.



E253689

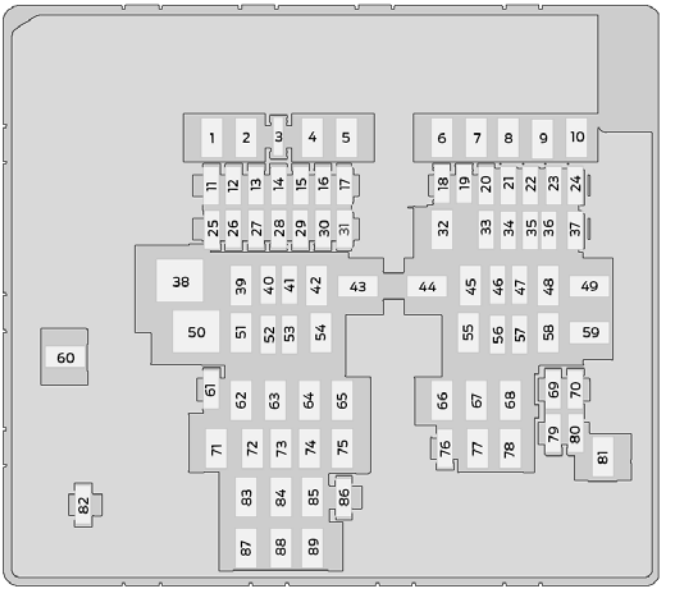
2. Pull the connector lever upward.
3. Pull the connector upward to remove it.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing



4. Pull both latches toward you and remove the fuse box.
5. Turn the fuse box over and open the lid.

IDENTIFYING THE FUSES IN THE UNDER HOOD FUSE BOX



Fuse Location	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
1	20 A	Right-hand headlamp.
2	40 A	Left-hand windshield defroster.
3	—	Not used.
4	60 A	Supplemental heater - Gasoline.
5	40 A	Supplemental heater - Gasoline.
6	40 A	Supplemental heater - Gasoline.
7	40 A	Right-hand windshield defroster.
8	—	Not used.
9	—	Not used.
10	20 A	Left-hand headlamp.
11	15 A	Powertrain control module.
12	15 A	Powertrain control module.
13	15 A	Powertrain control module.
14	15 A	Powertrain control module.
15	—	Not used.
16	5 A	Fuel operated heater remote control.
17	20 A	Steering column lock.
18	10 A	Powertrain control module.
19	10 A	Anti-lock brake system module - Gasoline.
		Brake system control module - Hybrid Electric Vehicle.
20	—	Not used.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Fuse Location	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
21	5 A	Headlamp control module.
22	5 A	Battery electronic control module - Hybrid Electric Vehicle.
23	5 A	Charge port light ring - Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicle.
24	20 A	Amplifier.
25	—	Not used.
26	—	Not used.
27	10 A	Battery electronic control module - Hybrid Electric Vehicle.
28	10 A	Brake on-off switch.
29	5 A	Keep alive power - Hybrid Electric Vehicle.
30	10 A	Electronic stability program ignition feed - Gasoline.
		Transmission oil pump - Hybrid Electric Vehicle.
31	5 A	Electronic power assist steering.
32	30 A	Body control module.
33	20 A	Front parking aid camera.
34	10 A	Headlamp leveling.
35	15 A	Heated steering wheel.
36	—	Not used.
37	20 A	Horn.
38	40 A	Blower motor.
39	—	Not used.
40	—	Not used.
41	20 A	Amplifier.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Fuse Location	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
42	—	Not used.
43	50 A	Electric water pump - Hybrid Electric Vehicle.
44	40 A	Trailer tow module.
45	20 A	Extendable towbar.
46	20 A	Transmission oil temperature sensor.
47	20 A	Heated seats.
48	40 A	Anti-lock brake control valves - Gasoline.
		Brake system control module valves - Hybrid Electric Vehicle.
49	60 A	Anti-lock brake control pump - Gasoline.
		Brake system control module motor - Hybrid Electric Vehicle.
50	60 A	Cooling fan.
51	30 A	Moonroof.
52	5 A	USB smart charger.
53	—	Not used.
54	40 A	Passenger seat module.
55	40 A	Driver seat module.
56	5 A	Direct Current to Direct Current converter - Hybrid Electric Vehicle.
57	10 A	Data link connector.
58	40 A	Auxiliary power distribution box - Hybrid Electric Vehicle.
59	40 A	Body control module.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Fuse Location	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
60	—	Not used.
61	20 A	Rear window washer pump.
62	20 A	Rear charge powerpoint.
63	20 A	Powerpoint.
64	30 A	Climate controlled seat module.
65	30 A	Power liftgate.
66	—	Not used.
67	20 A	Rear heated seats.
68	20 A	Fuel operated heater module - Gasoline.
69	5 A	Mass air flow and intake air temperature sensor.
70	15 A	Port fuel injectors.
71	20 A	Rear console powerpoint.
72	20 A	Media bin powerpoint.
73	20 A	Rear window wiper.
74	—	Not used.
75	30 A	Windshield wiper motor.
76	10 A	Heated exterior mirrors.
77	30 A	Rear window defroster.
78	30 A	Starter motor.
79	10 A	Air conditioning clutch.
80	10 A	Headlamp washer.
81	20 A	Fuel pump.
82	—	Not used.
83	40 A	Power inverter.
84	—	Not used.

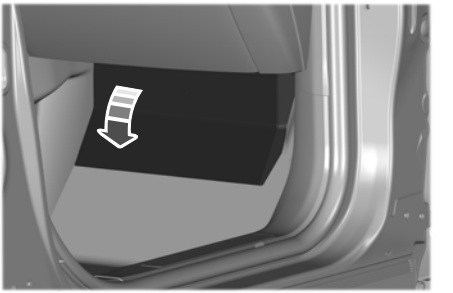
Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Fuse Location	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
85	40 A	Driveline control module.
86	5 A	Rain sensor.
87	—	Not used.
88	—	Not used.
89	—	Not used.

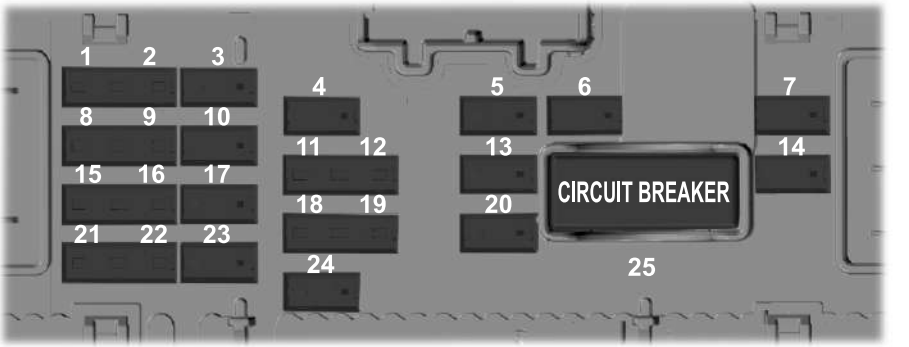
BODY CONTROL MODULE FUSE BOX

LOCATING THE BODY CONTROL MODULE FUSE BOX

ACCESSING THE BODY CONTROL MODULE FUSE BOX



IDENTIFYING THE FUSES IN THE BODY CONTROL MODULE FUSE BOX

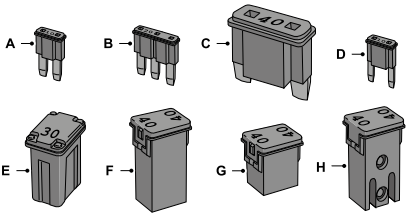


Fuse Location	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
1	5 A	Restraints control module.
2	5 A	Climate controlled seat module.
3	-	Not used.
4	10 A	Integrated control panel. Navigation display. Enhanced central gateway.
5	20 A	Central locking system.
6	10 A	Moonroof.
7	30 A	Passenger door module.
8	5 A	All-wheel drive control module.
9	5 A	Passenger airbag deactivation indicator. Electrochromic rear-view centre mirror.
10	10 A	Embedded modem.
11	5 A	Power liftgate. Hands-free liftgate actuation module. Power windows.
12	5 A	Combined intrusion and inclination sensor.
13	15 A	Driver door unlock.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Fuse Location	Fuse Rating	Protected Component
		Double lock. Child lock.
14	30 A	Driver door module.
15	-	Not used.
16	-	Not used.
17	15 A	SYNC module.
18	7.5 A	Head up display module. Wireless charging module.
19	-	Not used.
20	-	Not used.
21	7.5 A	Climate control. E-shifter module. Ignition switch.
22	7.5 A	Instrument cluster. Steering column control module.
23	20 A	Audio unit.
24	20 A	Battery back-up sounder. (Right-hand drive vehicles).
25	-	Not used.

IDENTIFYING FUSE TYPES



A Micro 2.

B Micro 3.

C Maxi.

D Mini.

E M Case.

F J Case.

G J Case Low Profile.

H Slotted M Case.

FUSES – TROUBLESHOOTING

FUSES – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

When do I need to check a fuse?

- If electrical components in the vehicle are not working.

When do I need to replace a fuse?

- If a fuse has blown.

How do I identify a blown fuse?

- You can identify a blown fuse by a broken wire within the fuse.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

MAINTENANCE PRECAUTIONS

Have your vehicle serviced regularly to help maintain its roadworthiness and resale value. There is a large network of authorized dealers that are there to help you with their professional servicing expertise. We believe that their specially trained technicians are best qualified to service your vehicle properly and expertly. They are supported by a wide range of highly specialized tools developed specifically for servicing your vehicle.

If your vehicle requires professional service, an authorized dealer can provide the necessary parts and service. Check your warranty information to find out which parts and services are covered.

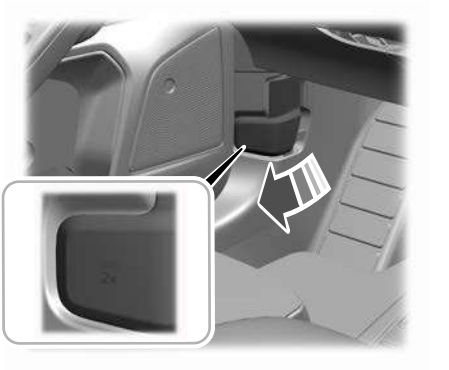
Use only recommended fluids and service parts conforming to specifications.

If you do not use oil and fluid that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade, it could result in:

- Component damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty.
- Longer engine cranking periods.
- Increased emission levels.
- Reduced engine performance.
- Reduced fuel economy.
- Reduced brake performance.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE HOOD

Opening the Hood



1. Open the left-hand front door.
2. Fully pull the hood release lever and let it completely retract.

Note: *This action releases the hood latch.*

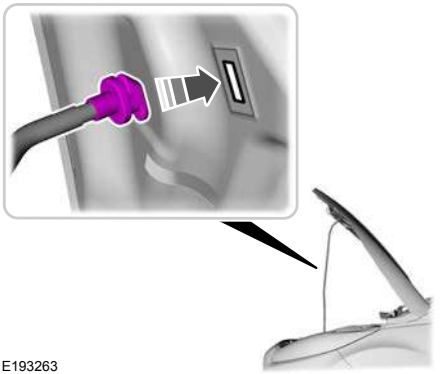
3. Fully pull the hood release lever for a second time.

Note: *This action fully releases the hood.*

4. Open the hood.

Note: *There is no secondary hood release under the hood.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing



E193263

5. Support the hood with the strut.

Closing the Hood

WARNING: Make sure that you fully latch the hood before driving. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

1. Remove the strut from the catch and secure it correctly in the clip.
2. Lower the hood and allow it to drop under its own weight for the last 25–35 cm (10–14 in).

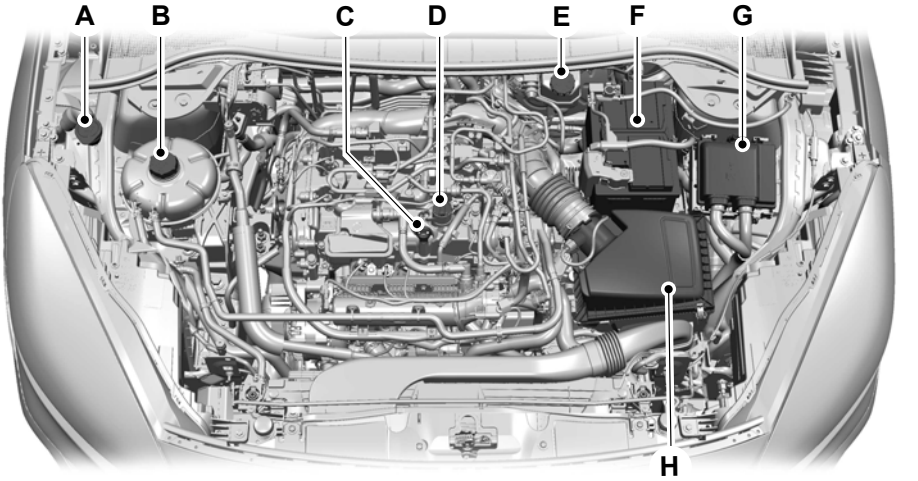
Warning Lamps and Indicators

This lamp illuminates when the ignition is on and the hood is not completely closed.

Information Messages

Message	Action
Bonnet open	Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so and close the hood.

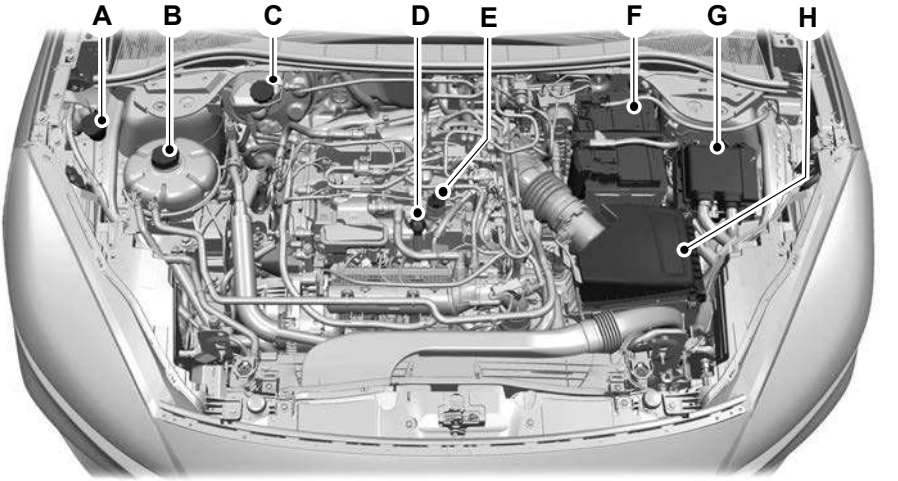
UNDER HOOD OVERVIEW - 1.5L ECOBOOST™, LHD



A Windshield washer fluid. See **Adding Washer Fluid** (page 86).
B Engine coolant reservoir. See **Checking the Coolant Level** (page 378).
C Engine oil dipstick. See **Engine Oil Dipstick Overview** (page 374).
D Engine oil filler cap. See **Adding Engine Oil** (page 374).
E Brake fluid reservoir. See **Checking the Brake Fluid** (page 229).
F Battery. See **Changing the 12V Battery** (page 383).
G Engine compartment fuse box. See **Fuses** (page 358).
H Air filter assembly.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

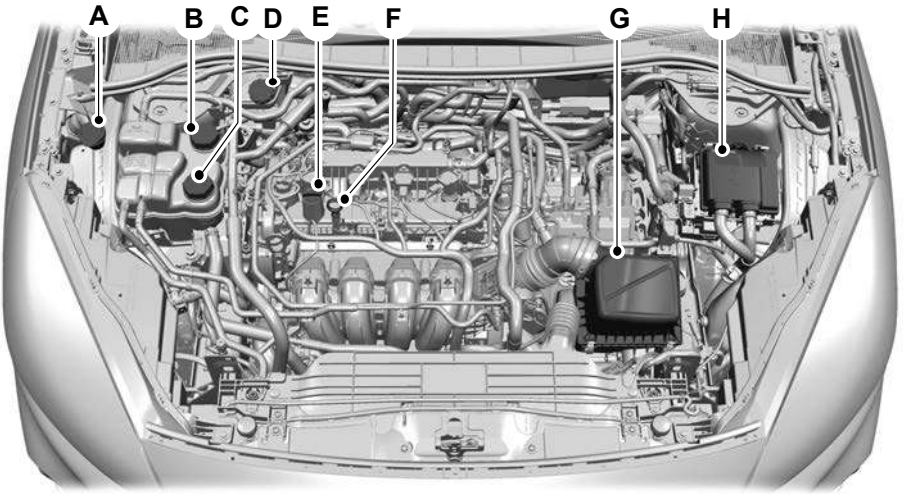
UNDER HOOD OVERVIEW - 1.5L ECOBOOST™, RHD



A Windshield washer fluid reservoir. See **Adding Washer Fluid** (page 86).
B Engine coolant reservoir. See **Checking the Coolant Level** (page 378).
C Brake fluid reservoir. See **Checking the Brake Fluid** (page 229).
D Engine oil dipstick. See **Engine Oil Dipstick Overview** (page 374).
E Engine oil filler cap. See **Adding Engine Oil** (page 374).
F Battery. See **Changing the 12V Battery** (page 383).
G Engine compartment fuse box. See **Fuses** (page 358).
H Air filter assembly.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

UNDER HOOD OVERVIEW - FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)/PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV), RHD



A Windshield washer fluid reservoir. See **Adding Washer Fluid** (page 86).

B Low pressure engine coolant reservoir. See **Checking the Coolant Level** (page 378).

C High pressure engine coolant reservoir. See **Checking the Coolant Level** (page 378).

D Brake fluid reservoir. See **Checking the Brake Fluid** (page 229).

E Engine oil filler cap. See **Adding Engine Oil** (page 374).

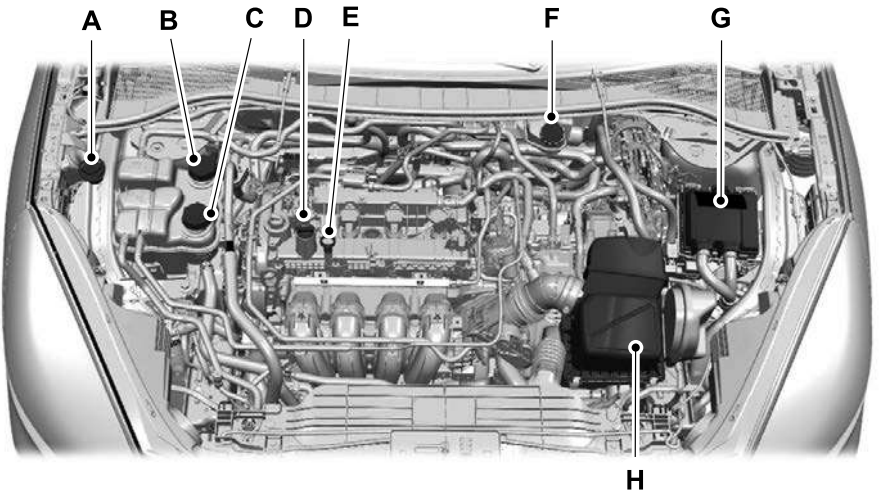
F Engine oil dipstick. See **Engine Oil Dipstick Overview** (page 374).

G Air filter assembly.

H Power distribution box. See **Fuses** (page 358).

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

UNDER HOOD OVERVIEW - FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)/PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV), LHD



A Windshield washer fluid reservoir: See **Adding Washer Fluid** (page 86).

B Low temperature coolant cap: See **Checking the Coolant Level** (page 378).

C High temperature coolant cap: See **Checking the Coolant Level** (page 378).

D Engine oil filler cap: See **Adding Engine Oil** (page 374).

E Engine oil dipstick: See **Engine Oil Dipstick Overview** (page 374).

F Brake fluid reservoir: See **Checking the Brake Fluid** (page 229).

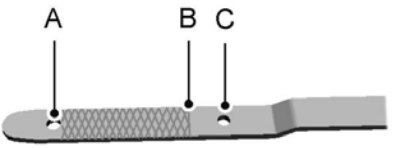
G Power distribution box: See **Under Hood Fuse Box** (page 359).

H Air filter assembly:

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

ENGINE OIL

ENGINE OIL DIPSTICK OVERVIEW



E225040

A	Minimum.
B	Fill Level.
C	Maximum.

CHECKING THE ENGINE OIL LEVEL

1. Make sure that your vehicle is on level ground.
2. Check the oil level before starting the engine, or switch the engine off after warm up and wait 15 minutes for the oil to drain into the oil pan.

Note: *Checking the oil level too soon could result in an inaccurate reading.*

3. Remove the dipstick and wipe it with a clean, lint-free cloth.
4. Reinstall the dipstick and make sure it is fully seated.
5. Remove the dipstick again to check the oil level.

Note: *Read both sides of the dipstick and use the lowest oil level as the correct reading.*

Note: *If the oil level is between the maximum and minimum marks, the oil level is acceptable. Do not add oil.*

6. If the oil level is at the minimum mark, immediately add oil.
7. Reinstall the dipstick. Make sure it is fully seated.

Note: *The oil consumption of new engines reaches its normal level after approximately 5,000 km (3,000 mi).*

Note: *Increases in oil level can occur from frequent short trips that do not allow the engine to get to operating temperature, as well as frequent idling or low speed driving for long periods of time.*

Note: *If oil levels are continuously noted above the maximum mark, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.*

ADDING ENGINE OIL

WARNING: Do not remove the filler cap when the engine is running.

WARNING: Do not add engine oil when the engine is hot. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

Do not use supplemental engine oil additives because they are unnecessary and could lead to engine damage that the vehicle warranty may not cover.

1. Clean the area surrounding the engine oil filler cap before you remove it.
2. Remove the engine oil filler cap.
3. Add engine oil that meets our specifications. See **Engine Oil** (page 375).

4. Reinstall the engine oil filler cap. Turn it clockwise until you feel a strong resistance.

Note: *Do not add oil further than the maximum mark. Oil levels above the maximum mark may cause engine damage.*

Note: *Immediately soak up any oil spillage with an absorbent cloth.*

INTELLIGENT OIL LIFE MONITOR

Under certain conditions the vehicle's intelligent oil life monitor may determine that your oil requires replacement prior to your general service. Should this occur it is recommended you replace your oil within two weeks or 800 km (500 mi) of being alerted.

Your authorized dealer will be able to advise you whether only an engine oil and filter change is recommended or whether you should complete your general service inclusive of oil and oil Filter.

Checking the Current State of Oil Life

You can check the current state of oil life in percentage.

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select ***Vehicle Maintenance***.
3. Select ***Oil Life***.

RESETTING THE INTELLIGENT OIL LIFE MONITOR

Only reset the oil life monitoring system after changing the engine oil and oil filter.

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the instrument cluster display main menu.
2. Select ***Vehicle Maintenance***.
3. Select ***Oil Life***.
4. Press and hold the ***OK*** button until the system reset confirmation appears.

ENGINE OIL CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 1.5L ECOBOOST™

Use oil that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade.

If you do not use oil that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Longer engine cranking periods.
- Increased emission levels.
- Reduced vehicle performance.
- Reduced fuel economy.

An oil that displays this symbol conforms to current engine, emission system and fuel economy performance standards of ILSAC.

We recommend Motorcraft motor oil for your vehicle. If Motorcraft oil is not available, use motor oils of the recommended viscosity grade that display the API Certification Mark for gasoline engines.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Do not use supplemental engine oil additives because they are unnecessary and could lead to engine damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.

Capacities

Variant	Including the Oil Filter
All.	4.73 L (5.00 qt)

Materials

Name	Specification
Engine Oil - SAE 0W-20	WSS-M2C962-A1

ENGINE OIL CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)/ PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

Use oil that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade.

If you do not use oil that meets the defined specification and viscosity grade, it could result in:

- Component damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.
- Longer engine cranking periods.
- Increased emission levels.
- Reduced vehicle performance.
- Reduced fuel economy.

An oil that displays this symbol conforms to current engine, emission system and fuel economy performance standards of ILSAC.

Use motor oils of the recommended viscosity grade that display the API Certification Mark for gasoline engines.

Do not use supplemental engine oil additives because they are unnecessary and could lead to engine damage that your vehicle warranty does not cover.

Capacities

Variant	Including the Oil Filter
All.	5.4 L (1.19 gal)

Materials

Variant	Specification
Motorcraft® SAE 0W-20 Motor Oil(U.S.) Motorcraft® SAE 0W-20 Motor Oil / Huile moteur SAE 0W-20 Motorcraft®(Canada) XO-0W20-QFS(U.S.) CXO-0W20-LFS6(Canada)	WSS-M2C962-A1

ENGINE OIL – WARNING LAMPS

Engine Oil Pressure

It illuminates when you switch the ignition on. If it illuminates when the engine is running, this indicates a malfunction. Stop your vehicle and switch the engine off. Check the engine oil level. If the oil level is sufficient, this indicates a system malfunction. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Engine Oil Temperature

It illuminates when you switch the ignition on. If it illuminates when the engine is running, this indicates the engine oil temperature is outside of the normal operating range.

ENGINE OIL – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Action
Change engine oil soon	Displays when the engine oil life is becoming depleted. Have the engine oil changed as soon as possible.
Oil change required	Displays when the engine oil life is depleted. Have the engine oil changed as soon as possible.
Oil Level Low Add Oil	Displays when the engine oil level is too low. Add engine oil as soon as possible. See **Adding Engine Oil** (page 374).

COOLANT

CHECKING THE COOLANT LEVEL

WARNING: Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap when the engine is on or the cooling system is hot. Wait 10 minutes for the cooling system to cool down. Cover the coolant reservoir cap with a thick cloth to prevent the possibility of scalding and slowly remove the cap. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: To reduce the risk of personal injury, make sure the engine is cool before unscrewing the coolant pressure relief cap. The cooling system is under pressure. Steam and hot liquid can come out forcefully when you loosen the cap slightly.

When the engine is cold, check the concentration and level of the coolant at the intervals listed in the scheduled maintenance information.

Note: *Make sure that the coolant level is between the **MIN** and the **MAX** marks on the coolant reservoir.*

Note: *Coolant expands when it is hot. The level may extend beyond the **MAX** mark. This is normal.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Maintain coolant concentration within 48% to 50%, which equates to a freeze point between -34ºC (-29ºF) and -37ºC (-35ºF). Coolant concentration should be checked using a refractometer. We do not recommend the use of hydrometers or coolant test strips for measuring coolant concentration.

ADDING COOLANT

WARNING: Do not add coolant when the vehicle is on or the cooling system is hot. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not remove the coolant reservoir cap when the engine is on or the cooling system is hot. Wait 10 minutes for the cooling system to cool down. Cover the coolant reservoir cap with a thick cloth to prevent the possibility of scalding and slowly remove the cap. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury.

WARNING: Do not allow the fluid to touch your skin or eyes. If this happens, rinse the affected areas immediately with plenty of water and contact your physician.

WARNING: Do not put coolant in the windshield washer reservoir. If sprayed on the windshield, coolant could make it difficult to see through the windshield.

WARNING: Do not add coolant further than the ***MAX*** mark.

Note: *Do not use stop leak pellets, cooling system sealants, or non-specified additives as they can cause damage to the engine cooling or heating systems. Resulting component damage may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

Note: *Automotive fluids are not interchangeable.*

It is very important to use prediluted coolant approved to the correct specification in order to avoid plugging the small passageways in the engine cooling system. See **Coolant** (page 381). Do not mix different colors or types of coolant in your vehicle. Mixing of engine coolants or using an incorrect coolant may harm the engine or cooling system components and may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.

Note: *If prediluted coolant is not available, use the approved concentrated coolant diluting it to 50/50 with deionised or distilled water. See **Coolant** (page 381). Using water that has not been deionised may contribute to deposit formation, corrosion and plugging of the small cooling system passageways.*

Note: *Coolants marketed for all makes and models may not be approved to our specifications and may cause damage to the cooling system. Resulting component damage may not be covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

If the coolant level is at or below the minimum mark, add prediluted coolant immediately.

To top up the coolant level do the following:

1. Unscrew the cap slowly. Any pressure escapes as you unscrew the cap.
2. Add prediluted coolant approved to the correct specification. See **Coolant** (page 381).

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

3. Add enough prediluted coolant to reach the correct level.
4. Replace the coolant reservoir cap. Turn the cap clockwise until it contacts the hard stop.
5. Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir the next few times you drive your vehicle. If necessary, add enough prediluted engine coolant to bring the coolant level to the correct level.

If you have to add more than 1 L (1.1 qt) of engine coolant per month, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. Operating an engine with a low level of coolant can result in engine overheating and possible engine damage.

In case of emergency, you can add a large amount of water without engine coolant in order to reach a vehicle service location.

Water alone, without engine coolant, can cause engine damage from corrosion, overheating or freezing.

Do not use the following as a coolant substitute:

- Alcohol.
- Methanol.
- Brine.
- Any coolant mixed with alcohol or methanol antifreeze.

Alcohol and other liquids can cause engine damage from overheating or freezing.

Do not add extra inhibitors or additives to the coolant. These can be harmful and compromise the corrosion protection of the coolant.

CHANGING THE COOLANT

For coolant change, see your authorized dealer.

Changing the coolant is necessary at specific mileage intervals listed in the scheduled maintenance information.

MANAGING THE COOLANT TEMPERATURE

If you tow a trailer with your vehicle, the engine may temporarily reach a higher temperature during severe operating conditions, for example ascending a long or steep grade in high ambient temperatures.

At this time, you may notice the coolant temperature gauge moves toward the red zone and a message may appear in the information display.

WARNING: To reduce the risk of crash and injury, be prepared that the vehicle speed may reduce and the vehicle may not be able to accelerate with full power until the coolant temperature reduces.

WARNING: If you continue to drive your vehicle when the engine is overheating, the engine could stop without warning. Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle.

You may notice a reduction in vehicle speed caused by reduced engine power in order to manage the engine coolant temperature. Your vehicle may enter this mode if certain high-temperature and high-load conditions take place. The amount of speed reduction depends on vehicle loading, grade and outside temperature. If this occurs, there is no need to stop your vehicle. You can continue to drive. See **Fail-Safe Cooling** (page 351).

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

The air conditioning may automatically turn on and off during severe operating conditions to protect the engine from overheating. When the coolant temperature decreases to the normal operating temperature, the air conditioning turns on.

If the coolant temperature gauge moves fully into the red zone, or if the coolant temperature warning or service engine soon messages appear in your information display, do the following:

1. Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. Fully apply the parking brake, shift into park (P) or neutral (N).
2. Leave the engine running until the coolant temperature gauge needle returns to the normal position. If the temperature does not drop after several minutes, follow the remaining steps.
3. Switch the engine off and wait for it to cool. Check the coolant level.
4. If the coolant level is at or below the minimum mark, add prediluted coolant immediately.
5. If the coolant level is normal, restart the engine and continue.

COOLING SYSTEM CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION

Capacities

Variant	Quantity
All.	Fill the coolant to the MAX mark on the coolant reservoir.

Materials

Name	Specification
Antifreeze PU7J-M97B57-EA/EB/FA	WSS-M97B57-A2

Note: *Yellow coolant may become darker over time. This is normal.*

COOLANT – WARNING LAMPS

If the engine begins to overheat, the coolant temperature gauge moves toward the red zone.

A warning lamp illuminates and a message may appear in the information display.

COOLANT – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Engine coolant overtemperature	Displays when the engine temperature is too high. Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so, switch the engine off and allow it to cool. If the problem persists, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible. See **Checking the Coolant Level** (page 378).
Stop Safely Now	

12V BATTERY

12V BATTERY PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Batteries normally produce explosive gases which can cause personal injury. Therefore, do not allow flames, sparks or lighted substances to come near the battery. When working near the battery, always shield your face and protect your eyes. Always provide correct ventilation.

WARNING: When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the end walls could cause acid to flow through the vent caps, resulting in personal injury and damage to the vehicle or battery. Lift the battery with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.

WARNING: Keep batteries out of reach of children. Batteries contain sulfuric acid. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Shield your eyes when working near the battery to protect against possible splashing of acid solution. In case of acid contact with skin or eyes, flush immediately with water for a minimum of 15 minutes and get prompt medical attention. If acid is swallowed, call a physician immediately.

WARNING: Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and reproductive harm. **Wash your hands after handling**.

WARNING: This vehicle may have more than one battery. Removing the battery cables from only one battery does not disconnect your vehicle electrical system. Make sure you disconnect the battery cables from all batteries when disconnecting power. Failure to do so may cause serious personal injury or property damage.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WARNING: For vehicles with Auto-Start-Stop the battery requirement is different. You must replace the battery with one of exactly the same specification.

WHAT IS THE BATTERY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

The battery management system monitors battery conditions and takes actions to extend battery life.

HOW DOES THE BATTERY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM WORK

If excessive battery drain is detected, the system temporarily disables some electrical systems to protect the battery.

Systems included are:

- Heated rear window.
- Heated seats.
- Climate control.
- Heated steering wheel.
- Audio unit.
- Navigation system.

A message could appear in the information display to alert you that battery protection actions are active. This message is only for notification that an action is taking place, and not intended to indicate an electrical problem or that the battery requires replacement.

BATTERY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

After battery replacement by an authorized dealer, or in some cases after charging the battery with an external charger, the battery management system requires up to eight hours of vehicle sleep time to relearn the battery state of charge.

During this time, your vehicle must remain fully locked with the vehicle switched off.

Note: *Prior to relearning the battery state of charge, the battery management system could temporarily disable some electrical systems.*

Electrical Accessory Installation

To make sure the battery management system works correctly, do not connect an electrical device ground connection directly to the battery negative post. This can cause inaccurate measurements of the battery condition and potential incorrect system operation.

Note: *If you add electrical accessories or components to the vehicle, it could adversely affect battery performance and durability. This could also affect the performance of other electrical systems in the vehicle.*

CHANGING THE 12V BATTERY - 1.5L ECOBOOST™

The battery is in the engine compartment. See **Maintenance** (page 368).

Your vehicle has a maintenance-free battery. It does not require additional water during service.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Note: *There may be additional components that need to be removed or disconnected before you can safely remove the battery from your vehicle. For specific guidance on which components may need to be addressed, it is best to contact your dealer for detailed information.*

If the vehicle battery has a cover, make sure you correctly install it after cleaning or replacing the battery.

For longer, trouble-free operation, keep the top of the battery clean and dry and the battery cables tightly fastened to the battery terminals. If any corrosion is present on the battery or terminals, remove the cables from the terminals and clean with a wire brush. You can neutralize the acid with a solution of baking soda and water.

We recommend that you disconnect the negative battery cable terminal from the battery if you plan to store your vehicle for an extended period.

Note: *If you only disconnect the negative battery cable terminal, make sure it is isolated or placed away from the battery terminal to avoid unintended connection or arcing.*

If you disconnect or replace the battery and your vehicle has an automatic transmission, it must relearn its adaptive strategy. Because of this, the transmission may shift firmly when first driven. This is normal operation while the transmission fully updates its operation to optimum shift feel.

Removing the Battery

1. Apply the parking brake and switch the ignition off.
2. Switch all electrical equipment off, for example lights and radio.
3. Wait a minimum of two minutes before disconnecting the battery.

Note: *The engine management system has a power hold function and remains powered for a period of time after you switch the ignition off. This allows the system to store diagnostic and adaptive tables. Disconnecting the battery without waiting can cause damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

4. Disconnect and isolate the negative battery cable terminal.
5. Disconnect and isolate the positive battery cable terminal.

Note: *Before removing batteries with a vent tube, disconnect and secure the tube.*

6. Remove the battery securing clamp.
7. Remove the battery.

If you disconnect or replace the vehicle battery, you must reset the following features:

- Window bounce-back. See **Window Bounce-Back** (page 103).
- Clock Settings.
- Pre-set radio stations.

Replacing the Battery

Note: *Before reconnecting the battery, make sure the ignition remains switched off.*

You must replace the battery with one of exactly the same specification.

To install, reverse the removal procedure.

Note: *Make sure that you correctly install the battery cable terminals, battery terminal covers, battery vent tube, battery securing clamp and battery cover.*

CHANGING THE 12V BATTERY - FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)/PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

If the 12 volt battery needs servicing, see your authorized dealer.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

RESETTING THE BATTERY SENSOR - 1.5L ECOBOOST™

When you install a new battery, reset the battery sensor by doing the following:

1. Switch the ignition on, and leave the engine off.

Note: *Complete Steps 2 and 3 within 10 seconds.*

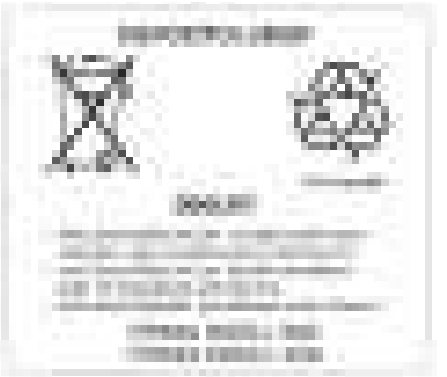
2. Flash the high beam headlamps five times, ending with the high beams off.
3. Press and release the brake pedal three times.

The battery warning lamp flashes three times to confirm that the reset is successful.

RECYCLING AND DISPOSING OF THE 12V BATTERY

Make sure that you dispose of old batteries in an environmentally friendly way. Seek advice from your local authority about recycling old batteries.

RECYCLING AND DISPOSING OF THE 12V BATTERY - TURKEY



CHARGING THE 12V BATTERY - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

Your vehicle has a high voltage to low voltage energy transfer feature that keeps the 12-volt battery charged by the high voltage battery. If the 12-volt battery level is low, the high voltage battery transfers energy to the 12-volt battery when the vehicle is off.

12-volt battery depletion can still occur if the high voltage battery state of charge is low.

Always take care not to deep discharge the 12-volt battery as it may cause premature wear.

12V BATTERY – TROUBLESHOOTING

12V BATTERY – WARNING LAMPS - FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)/GASOLINE

If it illuminates while driving, it indicates a charging system error. Switch off all unnecessary electrical equipment and have your vehicle immediately checked.

12V BATTERY – WARNING LAMPS - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

If it illuminates when the green ready to drive indicator is activated, this indicates your vehicle requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

12V BATTERY – INFORMATION MESSAGES - FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)/GASOLINE

Message	Details
Check Charging system	The charging system needs servicing. If the warning stays on or continues to come on, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Charging system Service soon	The charging system needs servicing. If the warning stays on or continues to come on, have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Charging system Service now	The charging system needs servicing. Have your vehicle immediately checked.
Battery State of Charge Low	The battery management system determines that the 12V battery is at a low state of charge. Start the engine to charge the battery or charge the battery using an aftermarket battery charger. Always use the vehicle ground point when connecting the negative cable of the external battery charger. See **Jump Starting the Vehicle** (page 346). This message clears once you restart your vehicle and the battery state of charge has recovered. Do not switch on the ignition when a battery charger is in use to charge the battery.
Turn power off to save battery	The battery management system determines that the battery is at a low state of charge. Turn the ignition off as soon as possible to protect the battery. This message will clear once the vehicle has been started and the battery state of charge has recovered. Turning off unnecessary electrical loads will allow faster battery state-of-charge recovery.
Electrical power saver active Some features turned off See manual	Displayed when the battery management system detects an extended low-voltage condition. Various vehicle features will be disabled to help preserve the battery. Turn off as many of the electrical loads as soon as possible to improve system voltage. If the system voltage has recovered, the disabled features will operate again as normal.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

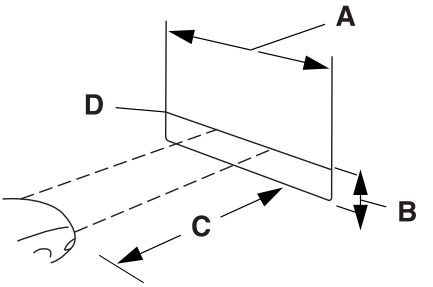
12V BATTERY – INFORMATION MESSAGES - PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

Message	Action
12V battery malfunction Service soon	Your vehicle has a 12 volt battery problem. We recommend having the battery system checked by an authorized EV dealer.
Electric range reduced due to park/hazard lamps on while vehicle off	The electric vehicle range is reduced due to the park and/or hazard lamps on while your vehicle was off.
Electrical system drain Service required	Your vehicle has an electrical drain within the vehicle. Please check for any after-market devices that could be draining the battery. If none are found, please have your vehicle serviced by an authorized EV dealer.

ADJUSTING THE HEADLAMPS

Vertical Aim Adjustment

The headlamps on your vehicle are properly aimed at the assembly plant. If your vehicle has been in an accident, the alignment of your headlamps should be checked by your authorized dealer or you can follow the instructions below.



A 8 feet (2.5 meters)

B Center height of lamp to ground

C 33 feet (10 meters)

D Horizontal reference line

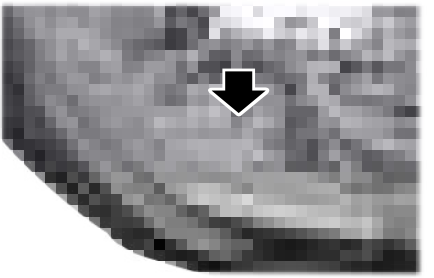
1. Park the vehicle perpendicular in front of a wall or screen on a level surface approximately 10 m (33 ft) away and align the steering wheel to the center position.

Note: *Keep the headlamps free from dirt.*

Note: *The first illustration shows the low beam optical center height for the LED reflector headlamps, the second illustration shows the low beam optical center height for LED projector headlamps.*

2. Measure the low beam optical center height from the ground. Subtract 10 cm (3.94 in) from center height of lamp to the ground and mark a 2.5 m (8 ft) horizontal reference line at this height.
3. Switch on the low beam headlamps to illuminate the wall or screen and open the hood.

4. On the wall or screen you will observe a flat zone of high intensity light and an additional light zone located on top of it. If the flat zone of the high intensity light is not at the marked horizontal reference line, the headlamp needs to be adjusted.



5. Locate the vertical adjuster on each headlamp. Using a Phillips #2 screwdriver, turn the adjuster either clockwise or counterclockwise in order to aim the headlamp. The high intensity flat light zone should touch the horizontal reference line.
6. Close the hood and switch off the lamps.

Note: *To see a clearer light pattern for adjusting, you may want to block the light from one headlamp when adjusting the other.*

Horizontal Aim Adjustment

Horizontal aim is not required for this vehicle and is non-adjustable.

EXTERIOR BULBS

EXTERIOR BULB SPECIFICATION CHART

Replacement bulbs are specified in the chart below. The correct bulbs do not damage the lamp assembly or void the lamp assembly warranty and provide quality bulb illumination time.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Lamp	Specification	Power (Watt)
Headlamp low beam.	LED.	-
Headlamp high beam.	LED.	-
Front turn signal lamp.	LED.	-
Daytime running lamps.	LED.	-
Front fog lamp.	LED.	-
Rear lamp and stoplamp.	LED.	-
Rear fog lamp.	P21W	21
License plate lamp.	LED.	-
High mounted stoplamp.	LED.	-

Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*

Note: *If the rear fog lamps fail have your vehicle checked.*

INTERIOR BULBS

INTERIOR BULB SPECIFICATION CHART

Bulb	Specification	Power (Watts)
Glove compartment lamp.	T-3.	2.6
Vanity mirror lamp.	T5.	1.3

Note: *LED lamps are not serviceable. See an authorized dealer if they fail.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS - 1.5L ECOBOOST™

Engine	Specification
Compression ratio.	11:1
Displacement.	1,496 cm^3 (91.29 in^3)
Firing order.	1-2-3
Ignition system.	Coil on plug
Spark plug gap.	0.65–0.75 mm (0.026–0.030 in)

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

ENGINE SPECIFICATIONS - FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)/PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

Item	Specification
Engine position.	Transversal
Engine type.	2.5L Duratec – Hybrid
Number and arrangement of cylinders.	Inline 4 cylinder
Valves.	4 per cylinder
Cylinder bore.	89 mm (3.50 in)
Stroke.	100 mm (3.94 in)
Compression ratio.	13:1
Displacement.	2.5L iVCT
Engine output.	120 kW (161 hp) @ 6000 rpm
Maximum torque.	207 Nm (153 lb.ft) @ 4000 rpm
Maximum engine speed.	6250 rpm
Engine speed at idle.	1250 rpm
Fuel system.	Port Fuel Injection
Firing order.	1-3-4-2
Air induction type.	Naturally aspirated
Spark plug gap.	1.3 mm (0.051 in)

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS

Dimension Description	All
Maximum length.	4,604–4,645 mm (181.3–182.9 in)
Overall width excluding mirrors.	1,882 mm (74.1 in)
Overall width including mirrors.	2,177 mm (85.7 in)
Overall height.	1,673–1,681 mm (65.9–66.2 in)
Wheelbase.	2,711 mm (106.7 in)

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - 1.5L ECOBOOST™

WARNING: The air conditioning refrigerant system contains refrigerant under high pressure. Only qualified personnel should service the air conditioning refrigerant system. Opening the air conditioning refrigerant system can cause personal injury.

Contains fluorinated greenhouse gas R1234yf.

Variant	Global Warming Potential	CO_2 Equivalent
All.	0.501[1]	0.00024 t

[1] GWP 4(GB)

Capacities

Variant	Refrigerant	Refrigerant Oil
All.	0.48 kg (16.9 oz)	120 cm^3 (4.1 fl oz)

Materials

Name	Specification
Refrigerant - R-1234yf	WSS-M17B21-A
A/C Compressor Oil DE-12 FU7J-M2C300-AA	WSS-M2C300-A2

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM CAPACITY AND SPECIFICATION - FULL HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (FHEV)/PLUG-IN HYBRID ELECTRIC VEHICLE (PHEV)

WARNING: The air conditioning refrigerant system contains refrigerant under high pressure. Only qualified personnel should service the air conditioning refrigerant system. Opening the air conditioning refrigerant system can cause personal injury.

Contains fluorinated greenhouse gas R1234yf.

Variant	Global Warming Potential	CO_2 Equivalent
All.	0.501[1]	0.00025 t

[1] GWP 4(GB)

Capacities

Variant	Refrigerant	Refrigerant Oil
All.	0.5 kg (17.6 oz)	140 cm^3 (4.7 fl oz)

Materials

Name	Specification
Refrigerant - R-1234yf	WSS-M17B21-A
A/C Compressor Oil DE-BEV DU7J-M2C31-BA	WSS-M2C31-B2

CLEANING THE EXTERIOR

CLEANING THE EXTERIOR PRECAUTIONS

Immediately remove fuel spillages, additive residuals, bird droppings, insect deposits and road tar. These may damage your vehicle's paintwork or trim over time. Remove any exterior accessories, for example antennas, before entering a car wash.

Note: *If you intend to park your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning, drive it for few minutes before parking. This reduces the risk of corrosion of the brake discs, brake pads and linings.*

CLEANING HEADLAMPS AND REAR LAMPS

We recommend that you only use cold or lukewarm water containing car shampoo to clean the headlamps and the rear lamps.

Do not scrape the lamps.

Do not wipe lamps when they are dry.

CLEANING WINDOWS AND WIPER BLADES

To clean the windshield and wiper blades:

- Clean the windshield with a non-abrasive glass cleaner.

Note: *When cleaning the interior of the windshield, avoid getting any glass cleaner on the instrument panel or door panels. Wipe any glass cleaner off these surfaces immediately.*

- Clean the wiper blades with washer fluid or water applied with a soft sponge or cloth.

Note: *Do not use razor blades or other sharp objects to clean or remove decals from the inside of the heated rear window. This can cause damage not covered by the vehicle Warranty.*

CLEANING CHROME, ALUMINIUM OR STAINLESS STEEL

We recommend that you only use a car shampoo, a soft cloth and water on bumpers and other chrome, aluminium or stainless steel parts.

Note: *For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.*

Note: *Rinse the area well after cleaning.*

Note: *Do not use abrasive materials, for example steel wool or plastic pads, as they can scratch these surfaces.*

Note: *Do not use chrome cleaner, metal cleaner or polish on wheels or wheel covers.*

CLEANING WHEELS

Only use a recommended wheel and tire cleaner to clean the wheels. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

1. Use a sponge to remove heavy deposits of dirt and brake dust.
2. Rinse well after cleaning.

Note: *Do not apply a cleaning chemical to warm or hot wheel rims and covers.*

If you intend to park your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels, drive it for few minutes before parking. This reduces the risk of corrosion of the brake discs, brake pads and linings.

Do not clean the wheels when they are hot.

Note: *Some car washes could damage wheel rims and covers.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Note: *Using non-recommended cleaners, harsh cleaning products, chrome wheel cleaners or abrasive materials could damage wheel rims and covers.*

CLEANING THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT

Use a vacuum cleaner to remove debris from the screen area below the windshield.

Note: *If you are not familiar with the parts around the engine do not wash the engine compartment. Avoid frequent engine washes.*

When washing the engine compartment:

- Never wash or rinse the engine while it is hot or running.
- Never wash or rinse any ignition coil, spark plug wire or spark plug well.
- Cover the battery, power distribution box, and air filter assembly to prevent water damage.

Note: *If your vehicle has an engine cover remove the cover before application of shampoo and degreaser.*

- Spray an approved engine shampoo and degreaser on all parts that require cleaning and rinse with water.

Note: *Follow the manufacturer's instructions for using engine shampoo and degreaser.*

CLEANING STRIPES OR GRAPHICS

It is recommended to wash your vehicle by hand however, pressure washing may be used under the following conditions:

- Use a spray with a minimum of 40º wide spray angle pattern.
- Keep the nozzle 30 cm (12 in) and at a 90º angle to your vehicle.
- Do not use water pressure higher than 6,895 kPa (1,000 psi).
- Do not use water hotter than 23ºC (73ºF).

Note: *Holding the pressure washer nozzle at an angle to the vehicle's surface may damage graphics and cause the edges to peel away.*

CLEANING CAMERA LENSES AND SENSORS

We recommend that you only use lukewarm or cold water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens and sensors.

Note: *Do not pressure wash camera lens and sensors.*

CLEANING THE UNDERBODY

Flush the complete underside of your vehicle frequently. Keep body and door drain holes free from packed dirt.

Rear suspension components may require regular cleaning with a power washer or a thorough rinse with a strong stream of water if the vehicle is operated in dusty or muddy environments. Rear leaf springs or other suspension components may emit squeaking or popping noises while operating the vehicle if particles, such as dirt, rocks, or other debris, are present in the components.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

CLEANING THE INTERIOR

CLEANING THE INSTRUMENT PANEL

WARNING: Do not use chemical solvents or strong detergents when cleaning the steering wheel or instrument panel to avoid contamination of the airbag system.

We recommend that you only clean the instrument panel and cluster lens with a damp soft cloth. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.

For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

Note: *Avoid cleaners or polishes that increase the gloss of the upper portion of the instrument panel. The dull finish in this area helps protect you from undesirable windshield reflection.*

CLEANING PLASTIC

We recommend that you only use a mild soap and water solution on a soft cloth. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.

CLEANING DISPLAYS AND SCREENS

We recommend that you only use a microfiber cloth in a circular motion to clean off the fingerprint or dust.

Note: *Do not pour or spray alcohol onto the touchscreen.*

Note: *Do not use detergent or any type of solvent to clean the touchscreen.*

CLEANING FABRIC

WARNING: On vehicles equipped with seat-mounted airbags, do not use chemical solvents or strong detergents. Such products could contaminate the side airbag system and affect performance of the side airbag in a crash.

We recommend that you only clean fabric in the following way:

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.
3. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

For heavy stains, spot clean the area. If a ring forms on the fabric, clean the entire area immediately, but do not oversaturate or the ring could set.

CLEANING LEATHER

WARNING: On vehicles equipped with seat-mounted airbags, do not use chemical solvents or strong detergents. Such products could contaminate the side airbag system and affect performance of the side airbag in a crash.

We recommend that you only clean the leather surfaces in the following way:

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.

3. Make sure the leather is dry, then apply a small amount of conditioner to a clean, dry cloth.
4. Rub the conditioner into the leather until it disappears. Allow the conditioner to dry, then repeat the process for the entire interior. If a film appears, wipe it off with a dry, clean cloth.
5. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

CLEANING VINYL

WARNING: On vehicles equipped with seat-mounted airbags, do not use chemical solvents or strong detergents. Such products could contaminate the side airbag system and affect performance of the side airbag in a crash.

We recommend that you only clean vinyl surfaces in the following way:

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.
3. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

CLEANING CARPETS AND FLOOR MATS

We recommend that you only clean your carpets in the following way:

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.
3. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

For heavy stains, spot clean the area. If a ring forms on the fabric, clean the entire area immediately, but do not oversaturate or the ring could set.

We recommend that you only clean your floor mats in the following way:

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wash rubber floor mats using mild soap and lukewarm or cold water.
3. Completely dry the floor mat before placing them back in your vehicle.

CLEANING SEATBELTS

WARNING: Do not use cleaning solvents, bleach or dye on the vehicle's seatbelts, as these actions may weaken the belt webbing.

1. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.

CLEANING STORAGE COMPARTMENTS

1. Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution. Dry the area with a clean, soft cloth.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

CLEANING MOONROOF TRACKS

1. Remove debris from the tracks with a vacuum cleaner.
2. Wipe the bulb seal and mating painted roof metal surface with a soft, damp cloth and a mild soap and water solution.

Note: *The moonroof rail tracks are greased to maintain proper functionality. Do not wipe off the grease.*

REPAIRING MINOR PAINT DAMAGE

We recommend that you contact an authorized dealer to identify your vehicle color code. Authorized dealers have touch-up paint to match your vehicle's color.

Before repairing minor paint damage, use a cleaner to remove particles such as bird droppings, tree sap, insect deposits, tar spots, road salt and industrial fallout.

Read the instructions before using cleaning products.

WAXING YOUR VEHICLE

Wax the high-gloss painted surface of your prewashed vehicle once or twice a year.

We recommend that you only use an approved quality wax that does not contain abrasives. Follow the manufacturer's instructions to apply and remove the wax. For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact an authorized dealer.

When washing and waxing, park your vehicle in a shaded area out of direct sunlight.

Note: *Avoid waxing unpainted or low-gloss black colored parts, they discolor over time.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

PREPARING YOUR VEHICLE FOR STORAGE

If you plan on storing your vehicle for 30 days or more, the following maintenance recommendations makes sure your vehicle stays in good operating condition.

Under various conditions, long-term storage may lead to degraded engine performance or failure unless you use specific precautions to preserve your vehicle.

General

- Store all vehicles in a dry, ventilated place.
- If vehicles are stored outside, they require regular maintenance to protect against rust and weather damage.
- Make sure all linkages, cables, levers and pins under your vehicle are covered with grease to prevent rust.
- Move vehicles at least 7.5 m (25 ft) every 15 days to lubricate working parts and prevent corrosion.
- Fill the fuel tank with high-quality fuel until the first automatic shutoff of the fuel pump nozzle.

Engine

- Change the engine oil and filter prior to storage because used engine oil contains contaminants which may cause engine damage.
- Start the engine every 15 days for a minimum of 15 minutes. Run at fast idle with the climate controls set to defrost until the engine reaches normal operating temperature.
- With your foot on the brake, shift through all the gears while the engine is running.

Body

- Wash your vehicle thoroughly to remove dirt, grease, oil, tar or mud from exterior surfaces, rear wheel housings and the underside of front fenders.
- Periodically wash your vehicle if it is stored in exposed locations.
- Touch-up exposed or primed metal to prevent rust.
- Cover chrome and stainless steel parts with a thick coat of auto wax to prevent discoloration. Rewax as necessary when you wash your vehicle.
- Lubricate all hood, door and luggage compartment hinges and latches with a light grade oil.
- Cover interior trim to prevent fading.
- Keep all rubber parts free from oil and solvents.

12 Volt Battery

- When storing your vehicle for longer than 30 days the battery state of charge should be approximately 50%. Additionally, we recommend to disconnect the 12v battery to reduce system loads on the battery, or you can use a trickle charger for longer storage periods.
- Check and recharge as necessary. Keep connections clean.

Note: *It is necessary to reset memory features if you disconnect the battery cables.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Tires

- Maintain recommended air pressure.
- To minimize flat spots on the tires, inflate all four tires to the recommended cold pressures listed on the Safety Compliance Certification label or Tire Label affixed to your vehicle. When the vehicle is taken out of storage, reset the tire pressures as necessary to the recommended levels listed on the Safety Compliance Certification label or Tire Label affixed to your vehicle.

Note: *If you store your vehicle in a location with low ambient temperatures, follow the instructions for care of summer tires. See* ***Using Summer Tires*** *(page 407).*

Brakes

Make sure the brakes and parking brake fully release.

Note: *If you intend to park your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning, drive it for few minutes before parking. This reduces the risk of corrosion of the brake discs, brake pads and linings.*

REMOVING YOUR VEHICLE FROM STORAGE

When your vehicle is ready to come out of storage, do the following:

- We recommend that you change the engine oil before you use your vehicle again.
- Wash your vehicle to remove any dirt or grease film build-up on window surfaces.
- Check windshield wipers for any deterioration.
- Check the underhood for any foreign materials such as mice or squirrel nests.
- Check the exhaust for any foreign materials.
- Check tire pressures and set tire inflation per the Tire Label.
- Check brake pedal operation. Corroded brake rotors could cause brake noise. Drive your vehicle and gently apply and release the brakes repeatedly over a 10-minute drive to reduce the corrosion from the brakes.
- Check fluid levels (including coolant, oil and gas) to make sure there are no leaks, and fluids are at recommended levels.
- If you remove the battery, clean the battery cable ends and check for damage.

Contact an authorized dealer if you have any concerns or issues.

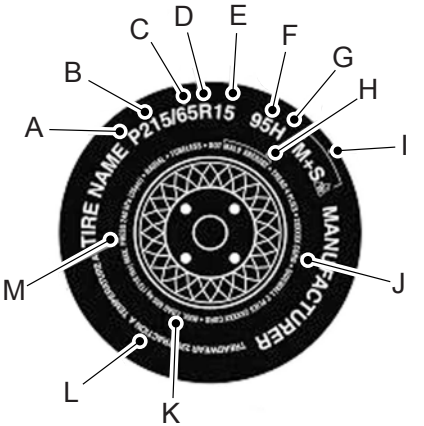
Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

LOCATING THE TIRE LABEL

The tire label is on the driver side B-pillar or the edge of the driver door. It contains information on the recommended front and rear tire inflation pressures.

INFORMATION ON THE TIRE SIDEWALL

Information on P Type Tires



P215/65R15 95H is an example of a tire size, load index and speed rating. The definitions of these items are listed below. (Note that the tire size, load index and speed rating for your vehicle may be different from this example.)

A. **P:** Indicates a tire, designated by the Tire and Rim Association, that may be used for service on cars, sport utility vehicles, minivans and light trucks. **Note:** If your tire size does not begin with a letter this may mean it is designated by either the European Tire and Rim Technical Organization or the Japan Tire Manufacturing Association.

B. **215:** Indicates the nominal width of the tire in millimeters from sidewall edge to sidewall edge. In general, the larger the number, the wider the tire.

C. **65:** Indicates the aspect ratio which gives the tire's ratio of height to width.

D. **R:** Indicates a radial type tire.

E. **15:** Indicates the wheel or rim diameter in inches. If you change your wheel size, you will have to purchase new tires to match the new wheel diameter.

F. **95:** Indicates the tire's load index. It is an index that relates to how much weight a tire can carry. You may find this information in your owner’s manual. If not, contact a local tire dealer.

Note: *You may not find this information on all tires because it is not required by federal law.*

G. **H:** Indicates the tire's speed rating. The speed rating denotes the speed at which a tire is designed to be driven for extended periods of time under a standard condition of load and inflation pressure. The tires on your vehicle may operate at different conditions for load and inflation pressure. These speed ratings may need to be adjusted for the difference in conditions. The ratings range from 130 km/h (81 mph) to 300 km/h (186 mph). These ratings are listed in the following chart.

Note: *You may not find this information on all tires because it is not required by federal law.*

Letter rating	Speed rating
M	130 km/h (81 mph)
N	140 km/h (87 mph)
Q	160 km/h (99 mph)
R	170 km/h (106 mph)
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
U	200 km/h (124 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
W	270 km/h (168 mph)
Y	300 km/h (186 mph)

Note: *For tires with a maximum speed capability over 149 mph (240 km/h), tire manufacturers sometimes use the letters ZR. For those with a maximum speed capability over 186 mph (299 km/h), tire manufacturers always use the letters ZR.*

H. **Tire Identification Number (TIN):** A code which identifies manufacturing location and other information about the tire. It may include the letters “DOT” and be referred to as a DOT code. The last four numbers represent the week and year the tire was built. For example, 2501 means the 25th week of 2001. The letters and numbers in between are identification codes used for traceability. This information is used to contact customers if a tire defect requires a recall.

I. **M+S or M/S:** Mud and Snow, or

AT: All Terrain, or

AS: All Season.

J. **Tire Ply Composition and Material Used:** Indicates the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and sidewall. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the ply materials in the tire and the sidewall, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others.

K. **Maximum Load:** Indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tire. See the Tire Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position), for the correct tire pressure for your vehicle.

L. **Treadwear, Traction and Temperature Grades:**

***Treadwear** The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

***Traction:** The traction grades, from highest to lowest are AA, A, B, and C. The grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

***Temperature:** The temperature grades are A (the highest), B and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

M. **Maximum Inflation Pressure:** Indicates the tire manufacturers' maximum permissible pressure or the pressure at which the maximum load can be carried by the tire. This pressure is normally higher than the vehicle manufacturer's

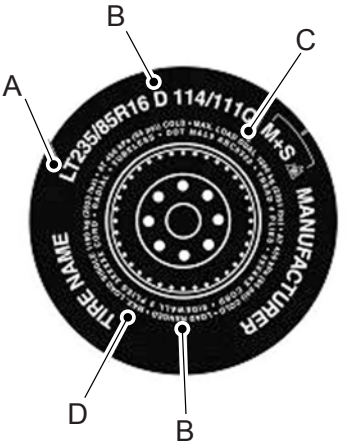
Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

recommended cold inflation pressure which can be found on the Tire Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position). The cold inflation pressure should never be set lower than the recommended pressure on the vehicle label.

The tire suppliers may have additional markings, notes or warnings such as standard load or radial tubeless.

Additional Information Contained on the Tire Sidewall for LT Type Tires

Note: *Tire Quality Grades do not apply to this type of tire.*



LT type tires have some additional information beyond those of P type tires; these differences are described below.

A. **LT:** Indicates a tire, designated by the Tire and Rim Association, that is intended for service on light trucks.

B. **Load Range and Load Inflation Limits:** Indicates the tire's load-carrying capabilities and its inflation limits.

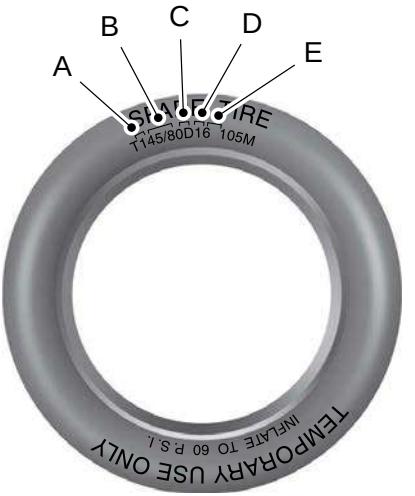
C. **Maximum Load Dual lb (kg) at psi (kPa) cold:** Indicates the maximum load and tire pressure when the tire is used as a dual, defined as four tires on the rear axle (a total of six or more tires on the vehicle).

D. **Maximum Load Single lb (kg) at psi (kPa) cold:** Indicates the maximum load and tire pressure when the tire is used as a single, defined as two tires (total) on the rear axle.

Information on T Type Tires

T145/80D16 is an example of a tire size.

Note: *The temporary tire size for your vehicle may be different from this example. Tire Quality Grades do not apply to this type of tire.*



T type tires have some additional information beyond those of P type tires; these differences are described below:

A. **T:** Indicates a type of tire, designated by the Tire and Rim Association, that is intended for temporary service on cars, sport utility vehicles, minivans and light trucks.

B. **145:** Indicates the nominal width of the tire in millimeters from sidewall edge to sidewall edge. In general, the larger the number, the wider the tire.

C. **80:** Indicates the aspect ratio which gives the tire's ratio of height to width. Numbers of 70 or lower indicate a short sidewall.

D. **D:** Indicates a diagonal type tire.

R: Indicates a radial type tire.

E. **16:** Indicates the wheel or rim diameter in inches. If you change your wheel size, you will have to purchase new tires to match the new wheel diameter.

GLOSSARY OF TIRE TERMINOLOGY

*__Tire label:__ A label showing the original equipment tire sizes, recommended inflation pressure and the maximum weight the vehicle can carry.

*__Tire Identification Number (TIN):__ A number on the sidewall of each tire providing information about the tire brand and manufacturing plant, tire size and date of manufacture. Also referred to as DOT code.

*__Inflation pressure:__ A measure of the amount of air in a tire.

*__Standard load:__ A class of P-metric or Metric tires designed to carry a maximum load at set pressure. For example: For P-metric tires 2.4 bar (35 psi) and for Metric tires 2.5 bar (36 psi). Increasing the inflation pressure beyond this pressure will not increase the tire's load carrying capability.

*__Extra load:__ A class of P-metric or Metric tires designed to carry a heavier maximum load at 2.9 bar (42 psi). Increasing the inflation pressure beyond this pressure will not increase the tire's load carrying capability.

*__kPa:__ Kilopascal, a metric unit of air pressure.

*__PSI:__ Pounds per square inch, a standard unit of air pressure.

*__Cold tire pressure:__ The tire pressure when the vehicle has been stationary and out of direct sunlight for an hour or more and prior to the vehicle being driven for 1.6 km (1 mi).

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

***Recommended inflation pressure:** The cold inflation pressure found on the Tire Label (affixed to either the door hinge pillar, door-latch post, or the door edge that meets the door-latch post, next to the driver's seating position).

* **B-pillar:** The structural member at the side of the vehicle behind the front door.

***Bead area of the tire:** Area of the tire next to the rim.

* **Sidewall of the tire:** Area between the bead area and the tread.

***Tread area of the tire:** Area of the perimeter of the tire that contacts the road when mounted on the vehicle.

***Rim:** The metal support (wheel) for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated.

TIRE REPLACEMENT REQUIREMENTS

Your vehicle is equipped with tires designed to provide a safe ride and handling capability.

WARNING: Only use replacement tires and wheels that are the same size, as those originally provided for your vehicle. The required tire and wheel sizes, along with the minimum required Load and Speed Index, can be found on the Tire Label on the driver side door frame or the edge of the driver door. If this information is not found in those locations, or for additional options, contact your authorized dealer. Use of any tire or wheel not recommended, could affect the safety and performance of your vehicle, which could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

WARNING: To reduce the risk of serious injury, when mounting replacement tires and wheels, you should not exceed the maximum pressure indicated on the sidewall of the tire to set the beads without additional precautions listed below. If the beads do not seat at the maximum pressure indicated, re-lubricate and try again.

WARNING: For a mounting pressure more than 1.38 bar (20 psi) greater than the maximum pressure, a Ford dealer or other tire service professional should do the mounting.

WARNING: Always inflate steel carcass tires with a remote air fill with the person inflating standing at a minimum of 3.66 m (12 ft) away from the wheel and tire assembly.

WARNING: Only use the specified jacking points. If you use any other locations you could damage vehicle components, such as brake lines.

WARNING: When inflating the tire for mounting pressures up to 1.38 bar (20 psi) greater than the maximum pressure on the tire sidewall, the following precautions must be taken to protect the person mounting the tire:

- Make sure that you have the correct tire and wheel size.
- Lubricate the tire bead and wheel bead seat area again.
- Stand at a minimum of 3.66 m (12 ft) away from the wheel and tire assembly.
- Use both eye and ear protection.

Important: Remember to replace the wheel valve stems when the road tires are replaced on your vehicle.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

It is recommended that the two front tires or two rear tires generally be replaced as a pair if the worn tires still have usable depth.

To avoid potential All-Wheel Drive (AWD) malfunction or (AWD) system damage, it is recommended to replace all four tires rather than mixing significantly worn tires with new tires.

The tire pressure sensors mounted in the wheels (originally installed on your vehicle) are not designed to be used in aftermarket wheels.

The use of wheels or tires not recommended may affect the operation of your tire pressure monitoring system.

If the tire pressure monitoring system indicator is flashing, your system is malfunctioning. Your replacement tire might be incompatible with your tire pressure monitoring system, or some component of the system may be damaged.

Age

WARNING: Tires degrade over time depending on many factors such as weather, storage conditions, and conditions of use (load, speed, inflation pressure) the tires experience throughout their lives.
In general, tires should be replaced after six years regardless of tread wear. However, heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process and may require tires to be replaced more frequently.
You should replace your spare tire when you replace the road tires or after six years due to aging even if it has not been used.

USING SUMMER TIRES

The original equipment tires on your vehicle are designed to optimize its performance in dry or wet summer road conditions. They are not designed for winter use.

USING WINTER TIRES

We recommend that you use winter or all-season tires carrying this symbol when the temperature is 7ºC (45ºF) or lower, or in snow and ice conditions.

Inflate the winter tires to the same tire pressures as those listed in the tire pressures table. See **Tire Pressure Specifications** (page 409).

USING SNOW CHAINS

WARNING: Do not exceed 50 km/h (30 mph). Failure to follow this instruction could result in the loss of control of your vehicle, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Do not use snow chains on snow-free roads.

WARNING: Only fit snow chains to specified tires.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WARNING: If your vehicle is fitted with wheel trims, remove them before fitting snow chains.

Only use snow chains on the front wheels.

Only use snow chains on the following specified tire sizes:

- 225/65R17 or 225/60R18.
  - Do not use snow chains greater than 10 mm (0.4 in).

Maintain correct tire pressures. See **Tire Pressure Specifications** (page 409).

Vehicles with Stability Control

When stability control is on, your vehicle may exhibit some unusual driving characteristics. To reduce this, switch traction control off. See **How Does Stability Control Work** (page 245).

Note: *The anti-lock brake system continues to correctly operate.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

CHECKING THE TIRE PRESSURES

Safe operation of your vehicle requires that your tires are properly inflated. Every day before you drive, check your tires.

At least once a month and before long trips, inspect each tire and check the tire pressure with a tire gauge. Inflate all tires to the recommended inflation pressure. See **Inflating the Tires** (page 409).

INFLATING THE TIRES

WARNING: Under-inflation is the most common cause of tire failures and may result in severe tire cracking, tread separation or blowout, with unexpected loss of vehicle control and increased risk of injury. Under-inflation increases sidewall flexing and rolling resistance, resulting in heat buildup and internal damage to the tire. It also may result in unnecessary tire stress, irregular wear, loss of vehicle control and accidents. A tire can lose up to half of its air pressure and not appear to be flat!

WARNING: Do not use the tire pressure displayed in the information display as a tire pressure gauge. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Use the recommended cold inflation pressure for optimum tire performance and wear. Under-inflation or over-inflation may cause uneven treadwear patterns.

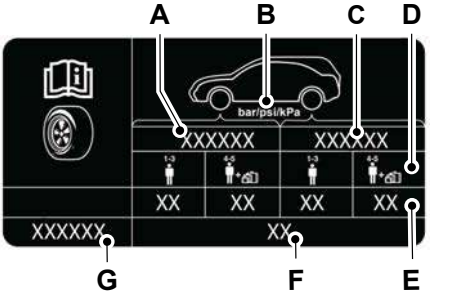
Inflate your tires to the recommended inflation pressure even if it is less than the maximum inflation pressure information found on the tire. You can find the tire label with the recommended tire inflation pressure next to the tire size on the B-Pillar or the edge of the driver door.

TIRE PRESSURE SPECIFICATIONS

The recommended tire inflation pressures are on the tire information label on the driver side B-pillar.

Check all tire pressures when they are cold, at least once every two weeks.

Note: *You probably need to remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel well to check the tire pressure.*



A	Front tire size.
B	Measure unit.
C	Rear tire size.
D	Vehicle load.
E	Tire pressure.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

F Spare wheel tire pressure.

G Spare wheel tire size.

Tire size	Normal load		Full load or trailer tow	
	Front	Rear	Front	Rear
225/65 R17 [1]	2.4 bar (35 psi)	2.1 bar (30 psi)	2.4 bar (35 psi)	3 bar (44 psi)
225/60 R18 [1]	2.4 bar (35 psi)	2.1 bar (30 psi)	2.4 bar (35 psi)	3 bar (44 psi)
225/55 R19	2.4 bar (35 psi)	2.1 bar (30 psi)	2.4 bar (35 psi)	3 bar (44 psi)
245/45 R20	2.4 bar (35 psi)	2.1 bar (30 psi)	2.4 bar (35 psi)	3 bar (44 psi)

[1] Only fit snow chains to specified tires.

Temporary Spare Wheel (If Equipped)

WARNING: Do not switch off stability control or select sport mode, when using a temporary spare wheel or after repairing a tire using the temporary mobility kit.

Tire Size	bar (psi)
T165/70R17	4.2 (60)

Do not exceed the maximum speed stated on the label attached to the temporary spare wheel.

INSPECTING THE TIRE FOR DAMAGE

Inspect the tire sidewalls for cracking, cuts, bruises and other signs of damage or excessive wear. If you suspect internal damage to the tire, have the tire dismounted and inspected.

Periodically inspect the tire treads and sidewalls for damage, such as bulges in the tread or sidewalls, cracks in the tread groove and separation in the tread or sidewall.

WARNING: Do not scrub the sidewalls of the tires when you are parking.

If you have to mount a curb, do so slowly and approach it with the wheels at right-angles to the curb.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

If you feel a sudden vibration or ride disturbance while driving, or you suspect your tire or vehicle has been damaged, immediately reduce your speed.

Examine the tires regularly for uneven wear of the tread. Uneven wear could mean that the wheel alignment is outside specification.

If your vehicle seems to pull to one side when you are driving, the wheels could be out of alignment. Have an authorized dealer periodically check the wheel alignment.

TIRE ROTATION

WARNING: If the tire label shows different tire pressures for the front and rear tires and the vehicle has a tire pressure monitoring system, then you need to update the settings for the system sensors. Always perform the system reset procedure after tire rotation. If you do not reset the system, it may not provide a low tire pressure warning when necessary.

To make sure the front and rear tires of your vehicle wear evenly and last longer, we recommend that you swap the tires from front to rear and vice versa at regular intervals between 5,000 km (3,000 mi) and 10,000 km (6,000 mi).

Rotating your tires at the recommended interval helps your tires wear more evenly, providing better tire performance and longer tire life.

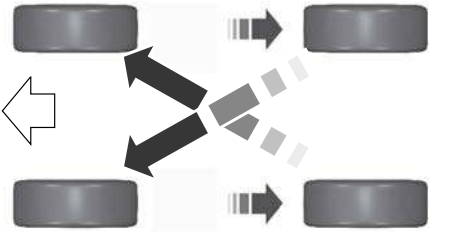
Note: *If your tires show any uneven wear have the alignment checked by an authorized dealer before rotating tires.*

Note: *If you have a dissimilar spare wheel and tire assembly, it is intended for temporary use only and should not be used in a tire rotation.*

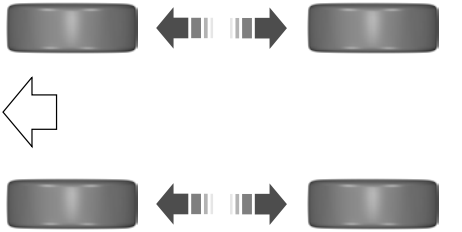
Note: *After having your tires rotated, inflation pressure must be checked and adjusted to the vehicle requirements.*

Note: *Front tires shown on the left side of the diagram.*

Non-directional tires



Directional tires



E70415

Note: *Directional tires have an arrow on the sidewall to indicate the correct direction of wheel rotation. Do not switch directional tires to the other side of your vehicle.*

WHAT IS THE TIRE SEALANT AND INFLATOR KIT

The kit consists of an air compressor to re-inflate the tire and a canister of sealing compound that effectively seals most punctures. This kit provides a temporary tire repair allowing you to drive your vehicle up to 200 km (120 mi) at a maximum speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) to reach a tire service location.

Note: *The temporary mobility kit contains enough sealant compound in the canister for one tire repair only. See an authorized dealer for replacement sealant canisters.*

TIRE SEALANT AND INFLATOR KIT PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Depending on the type and extent of tire damage, some tires can only be partially sealed or not sealed at all. Loss of tire pressure can affect vehicle handling, leading to loss of vehicle control.

WARNING: Do not use the kit on a previously damaged tire, for example when it has been driven under inflated. This could cause loss of vehicle control, personal injury or death.

Do not attempt to repair punctures larger than 6 mm (0.24 in) or damage to the tire's sidewall.

Only punctures located within the tire tread can be sealed with the kit.

Only use the kit supplied with your vehicle.

Only use the kit when the ambient temperature is between -40°C (-39.9°F) and 70°C (157.9°F).

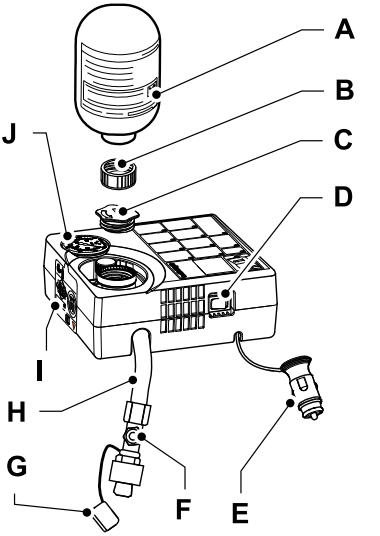
The temporary mobility kit contains enough sealant compound in the canister for one tire repair only.

After using the sealant, an authorized dealer needs to replace the tire pressure monitoring system sensor and valve stem on the wheel.

LOCATING THE TIRE SEALANT AND INFLATOR KIT

The kit is located under the load floor in the rear of the vehicle.

TIRE SEALANT AND INFLATOR KIT COMPONENTS



A	Sealant bottle.
B	Bottle cap.
C	Sealant bottle access cap.

D Power switch.

E 12-volt DC power point connector.

F Pressure release valve.

G Protective cap.

H Tire inflation pipe.

I Warning Label.

J Pressure gauge.

Note: *Make sure you regularly check the expiry date on the sealant bottle.*

USING THE TIRE SEALANT AND INFLATOR KIT

WARNING: Do not leave the kit unattended when it is in use. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

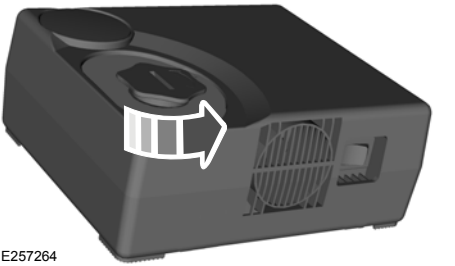
WARNING: Check the sidewall of the tire prior to inflation. If there are any cracks, bumps or similar damage, do not attempt to inflate the tire. This could cause personal injury.

1. Check for a punctured tire.

Note: *Do not remove objects, for example nails or screws from a punctured tire.*

E257263

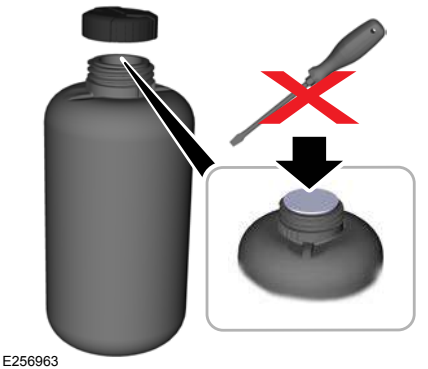
2. To temporarily repair a punctured tire, release the tire inflation pipe and the 12-volt DC power point connector from the underside of the compressor.



E257264

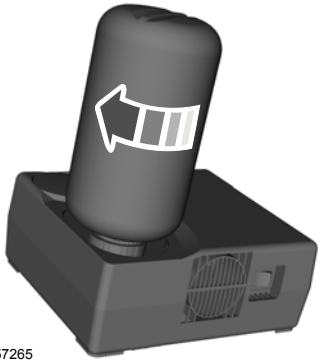
3. Turn the sealant bottle access cap counterclockwise and remove it.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing



E256963

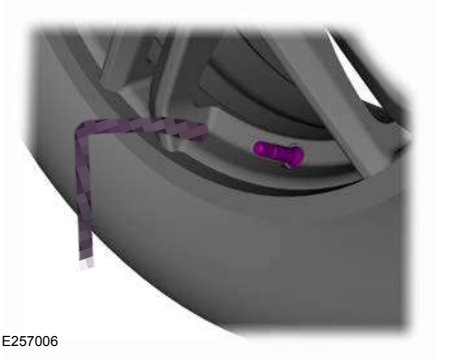
4. Remove the sealant bottle cap. Do not pierce or remove the seal.



E257265

5. Attach the sealant bottle to the compressor. Turn the sealant bottle clockwise until you feel a strong resistance.

Note: *Attaching the sealant bottle to the compressor pierces the seal. Do not loosen the bottle as sealant could escape.*



E257006

6. Remove the tire valve dust cap and attach the tire inflation pipe.

E257022

7. Plug the 12-volt DC power point connector into the 12-volt DC socket.
8. Start the engine.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WARNING: Do not stand directly beside the tire while the compressor is operating. This could cause personal injury if the tire bursts.

9. Switch the compressor on.

WARNING: Watch the sidewall of the tire when inflating. If any cracks, bumps or similar damage appears, switch the compressor off and let the air out by means of the pressure relief valve. Do not continue driving with this tire. This could cause loss of vehicle control.

WARNING: Do not keep the compressor operating for more than 10 minutes. This could cause the compressor to malfunction causing serious personal injury.

10. Inflate the tire to between 2–3 bar (29–44 psi) as shown on the Tire Label on the B pillar. See **Tire Pressure Specifications** (page 409).

Note: *If the tire pressure does not reach 1.8 bar (26 psi) within 10 minutes, the tire could be damaged beyond a temporary repair. Have your vehicle immediately checked. Do not drive your vehicle.*

11. When the tire reaches the recommended tire pressure of between 2–3 bar (29–44 psi), switch the compressor and the ignition off. See **Tire Pressure Specifications** (page 409).
12. Disconnect the tire inflation pipe and the 12-volt DC power point connector.

Note: *Do not remove the sealant bottle from the compressor.*

13. Reinstall the tire valve dust cap.
14. Place the warning label on the steering wheel and correctly stow the kit.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

E257942

15. Immediately drive your vehicle for 3–10 km (2–6 mi). Do not exceed 80 km/h (50 mph).

16. After driving between 3–10 km (2–6 mi), stop your vehicle and recheck the tire pressure. See **Tire Pressure Specifications** (page 409).

Note: *If the tire pressure has dropped to 1.8 bar (26.1 psi) or below, the tire could be damaged beyond a temporary repair. Have your vehicle immediately checked. Do not drive your vehicle.*

Note: *If the tire pressure has dropped but is still above 1.8 bar (26 psi), use the kit to inflate the tire again.*

After Using the Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit

WARNING: If you experience any unusual vibration, ride disturbance or noise while driving, reduce your speed until you can safely pull off to the side of the road and call for roadside assistance. Failure to do so could cause you to lose control of your vehicle and increase the risk of personal injury or death.

The kit only provides temporary mobility. Regulations concerning tire repair or replacement after using the kit could differ from country to country. We recommend you consult a tire specialist.

After using the kit:

- Do not drive your vehicle more than 200 km (124 mi) before repairing or replacing the punctured tire.
- Inform all other users of your vehicle that a tire was sealed using the kit. Make them aware of the special driving conditions that must be observed.
- Regularly check the tire pressure until the sealed tire is repaired or replaced by a tire specialist. Before the tire is removed from the rim, you must inform the tire specialist that the tire contains sealant.
- Take the kit to an authorized dealer to have the sealant bottle and the tire inflation pipe replaced.

WHAT IS THE TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

The tire pressure monitoring system measures the vehicle's tire pressures. A warning lamp illuminates if one or more tires are significantly underinflated or if there is a system malfunction.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: The tire pressure monitoring system is not a substitute for manually checking tire pressures. You should periodically check tire pressures using a pressure gauge. Failure to correctly maintain tire pressures could increase the risk of tire failure, loss of control, vehicle rollover and personal injury.

WARNING: Do not use the tire pressure displayed in the information display as a tire pressure gauge. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

Note: *The use of tire sealants can damage the tire pressure monitoring system.*

Note: *If the tire pressure monitor sensor becomes damaged it may not function.*

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM LIMITATIONS

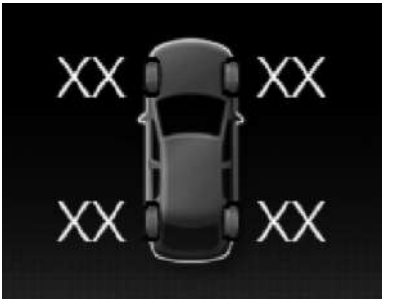
The warning lamp can illuminate when:

- You use a spare wheel or a tire sealant and inflator kit.
- The outside air temperature drops significantly. The tire pressure could decrease and activate the low tire pressure warning lamp. Check each tire to verify that none are flat. Inflate the tires, if needed, to the recommended pressures and carry out the reset procedure.

Note: *Regularly checking the vehicle tire pressures can reduce the possibility for the warning lamp to illuminate due to outside air temperature changes.*

Note: *After you inflate the tires to the correct pressure, it may take up to two minutes of driving over 32 km/h (20 mph) for the warning lamp to turn off.*

VIEWING THE TIRE PRESSURES



1. Using the instrument cluster display controls on the steering wheel, select ***MyView***.
2. Select ***Tyre Pressure***.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

RESETTING TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

You must reset the tire pressure monitoring system after each tire replacement, tire rotation or after inflating the tires to the correct tire pressure.

Note: *If you have a new sensor or have rotated the vehicle tires, park your vehicle for at least 20 minutes, before resetting the system.*

Note: *The tire pressure monitoring system automatically re-learns the tire pressure sensors the next time you drive your vehicle for approximately 15 minutes.*

1. Press the menu button on the steering wheel to enter the information display main menu.
2. Select ***Vehicle Maintenance***.
3. Select ***Tyre Monitor***.
4. Press and hold the ***OK*** button until the system reset confirmation appears.

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM – TROUBLESHOOTING

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM – WARNING LAMPS

The low tire pressure warning lamp combines functions.

Warning Lamp	Possible Cause	Action
Solid warning lamp	One or more tires are significantly underinflated	Inflate the tires to the recommended tire pressure. See **Tire Pressure Specifications** (page 409). Check the tires for damage and repair them if necessary. Carry out the system reset procedure.
Solid warning lamp or flashing warning lamp	Temporary spare wheel in use	Repair the damaged road wheel and tire and refit it to your vehicle to restore the correct operation of the system.
	Tire pressure monitoring system malfunction	If the tires are inflated to the recommended tire pressures and the temporary spare wheel is not in use, the system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

TIRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM – INFORMATION MESSAGES

Message	Details
Tyre pressure low	Inflate the tires to the recommended tire pressure. Check the tires for damage and repair them if necessary. Carry out the system reset procedure.
Tyre pressure monitor malfunction	The system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.
Tyre pressure sensor malfunction	If the tires are inflated to the recommended tire pressures and the temporary spare wheel is not in use, the system has detected a fault that requires service. Have your vehicle checked as soon as possible.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

CHANGING A FLAT TIRE

WARNING: Failure to follow these guidelines could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, injury or death.

WARNING: Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to not obstruct the flow of traffic and avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

WARNING: If your vehicle has an automatic transmission, shift into park (P), apply the parking brake, and switch the vehicle off.

WARNING: If your vehicle has a manual transmission, shift into first or reverse (R) gear, apply the parking brake, and switch the vehicle off.

WARNING: Make sure that your vehicle is on firm and level ground with the front wheels pointing straight ahead and set up a warning triangle if available.

WARNING: To help prevent your vehicle from moving when changing a wheel, use an appropriate block or wheel chock to secure the wheel diagonally opposite to the wheel being changed. For example, when changing the front left wheel, place an appropriate block or wheel chock on the right rear wheel.

WARNING: Do not switch off stability control or select sport mode, when using a temporary spare wheel or after repairing a tire using the temporary mobility kit.

Note: *Do not fit more than one spare wheel on your vehicle at any one time.*

If you have a dissimilar spare wheel and tire, the intent of the spare wheel is for temporary use only. This means that if you need to use it, replace it as soon as possible with a road wheel and tire assembly that is the same size and type as the road tires and wheels originally provided.

Make sure all passengers are out of your vehicle.

If the spare wheel is the same type and size as your vehicle road wheels, you can fit the spare wheel and continue to drive in the normal manner. We recommend that you have the damaged road wheel and tire repaired or replaced as soon as possible.

If the spare wheel is not the same type and size as your vehicle road wheels, it has a label showing the maximum driving speed limit.

Note: *Your vehicle may exhibit some different driving characteristics if you fit the spare wheel.*

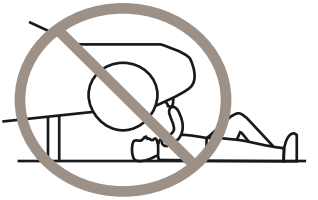
Note: *The ground clearance of your vehicle may be reduced when the spare wheel is fitted. Take care when parking next to a curb.*

Note: *: If the spare wheel is fitted to your vehicle, do not drive through an automatic car wash.*

On Plug-in and Full Hybrid Electric Vehicles you can find the jack and wrench to the left of the spare tire.

On Non Plug-in or Full Hybrid Electric Vehicles, you can find the jack and wrench under the spare tire.

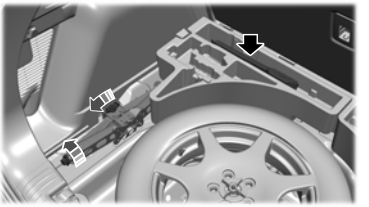
Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing



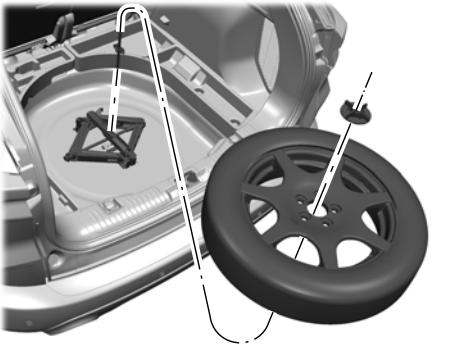
WARNING: No person should place any portion of their body under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.

Note: *The jack does not require maintenance or additional lubrication over the service life of your vehicle with normal usage.*

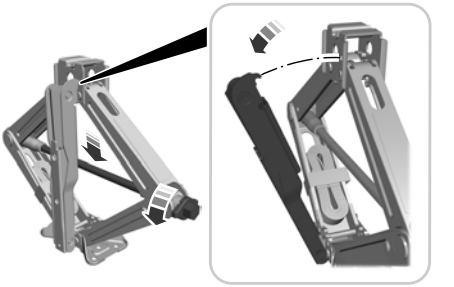
1. Park on a level surface, set the parking brake and activate the hazard flashers.
2. Place the transmission in park (P) and turn the engine off.
3. Lift and remove the carpeted cargo area floor to access the spare tire, jack and wheel nut wrench.
4. Remove the wing nut that secures the spare tire by turning it counterclockwise.
5. Remove the spare tire and jack kit from the spare tire compartment.



6. Remove the jack and the flat tire retainer strap from the jack base.



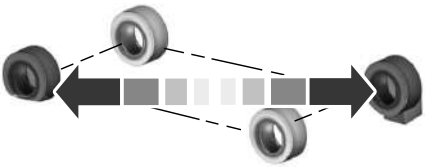
7. Turn the jack hex nut drive screw counterclockwise to detach the wheel nut wrench from the jack. This lowers the jack and releases the mechanical lock.



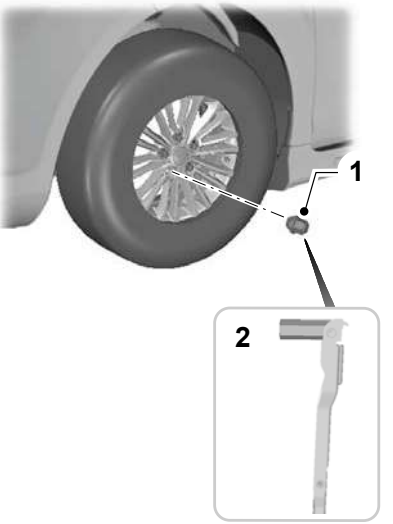
8. Unfold the wheel nut wrench for use.

9. Block the diagonally opposite wheel.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing



10. Loosen each wheel nut one-half turn counterclockwise, but do not remove them until the wheel is raised off the ground.



WARNING: Only use the jack provided as original equipment with your vehicle.

WARNING: The jack supplied with this vehicle is only intended for changing a flat tire in an emergency. Do not attempt to do any other work on your vehicle when it is supported by the jack, as your vehicle could slip off the jack. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

WARNING: Only use the specified jacking points. If you use any other locations you could damage vehicle components, such as brake lines.

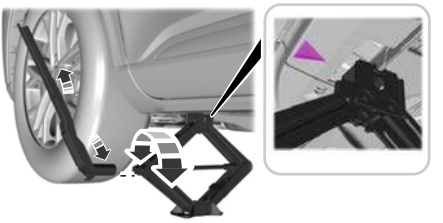
WARNING: Never place anything between the vehicle jack and the ground.

WARNING: Never place anything between the vehicle jack and your vehicle.

11. The vehicle jacking points shown here are also depicted on the warning label on the jack. Small arrow-shaped marks on the vehicle sills show the location of the jacking points.

12. Turn the wrench clockwise to raise the vehicle until the flat tire is completely off the ground.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing



13. Remove the wheel nuts with the wheel nut wrench.

Note: *For vehicles with full wheel covers with exposed wheel nuts, remove the wheel nuts prior to removing the wheel cover or damage to the wheel cover may occur.*

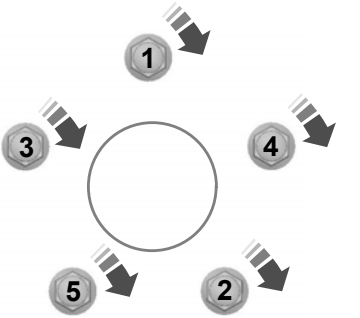
14. Replace the flat tire with the spare tire, making sure the valve stem is facing outward. Reinstall the wheel nuts until the wheel is snug against the hub. Do not fully tighten the wheel nuts until the wheel has been lowered.
15. Lower the wheel by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
16. Remove the jack and fully tighten the wheel nuts in the order shown.

WARNING: Make sure there is no grease or oil on the threads or the surface between the wheel studs and the wheel nuts. This can cause the wheel nuts to loosen while driving.

WARNING: Only use the spare wheel and tire assembly provided as original equipment with your vehicle.

WARNING: When you install a wheel, remove any corrosion, dirt or foreign materials present on the mounting surfaces of the wheel or the surface of the wheel hub, brake drum or brake disc that contacts the wheel. Make sure to secure any fasteners that attach the rotor to the hub so they do not interfere with the mounting surfaces of the wheel. Installing wheels without following these steps can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel to come off while your vehicle is in motion, resulting in loss of vehicle control, personal injury or death.

WARNING: Have the wheel nuts checked for tightness and the tire pressure checked as soon as possible.



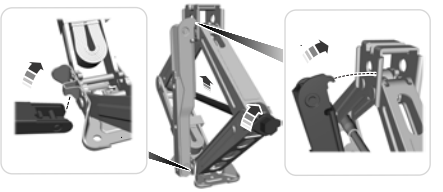
Stowing the flat tire

1. To store the jack kit on Non Plug-in or Full Hybrid Electric Vehicles, fold the jack and wrench handle and engage it to the bracket of the jack base using the wheel nut wrench pin.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

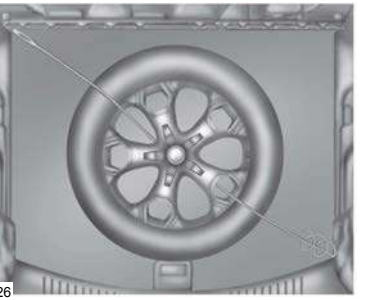
Note: *To store the jack and wrench on Plug-in and Full Hybrid Electric Vehicles, fold the jack and wrench into the closed position, and place the wrench into the storage compartment. Position the jack assembly into the closed position and make sure the jack is fastened securely before you drive.*

2. When attaching the folded wrench on the jack, swing the wrench upward and adjust the jack height until the wrench hook engages the hole on the jack. Tighten the hex nut clockwise until secure.



3. Re-position the jack kit assembly into the original vehicle position and secure with the plastic wing nut. Make sure the jack is fastened securely before you drive.
4. Unblock the wheels.
5. Stow the flat tire on the floor in the cargo area. Secure with the flat tire retainer strap by following the next steps:

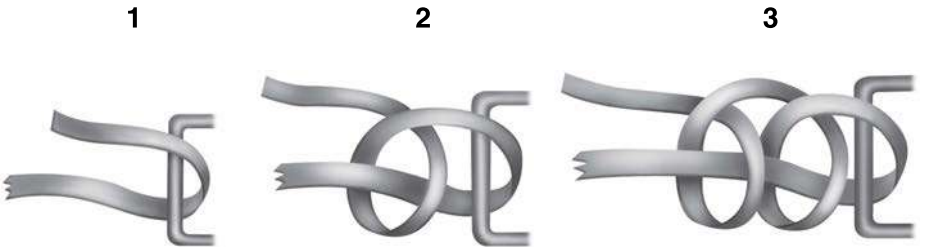
6. Locate the cargo tie-down near the seatback. Push the loop of the retainer strap through the tie-down. Thread the non-loop end through the loop.



E157926

7. Weave the retainer strap through the wheel openings.
8. Locate the front cargo tie-down at the opposite corner of the cargo area to the tie-down used in Step 6. Thread the retainer strap through the tie-down and pull tight.
9. Secure by tying a 2-half hitch knot.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing



WHEEL NUTS

WARNING: Only use the specific wheel nuts and wheels provided as original equipment with your vehicle. If in doubt, contact an authorized dealer.

WARNING: Do not install alloy wheels using wheel nuts designed for use with steel wheels.

Nm (lb.ft)
135 (100)

You can obtain a replacement locking wheel nut key and replacement locking wheel nuts from an authorized dealer using the reference number certificate.

A Wheel pilot bore.

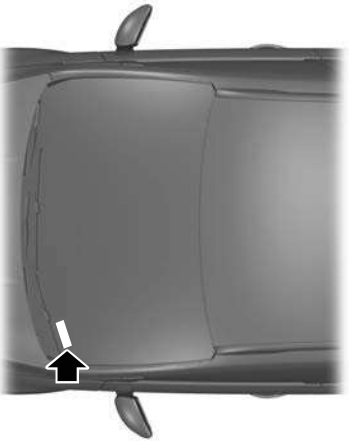
Inspect the wheel pilot bore and mounting surface prior to installation. Remove any visible corrosion or loose particles.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

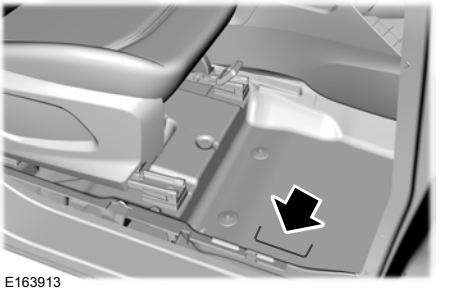
LOCATING THE VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION NUMBER

You can find the vehicle identification number at the following locations.



E163915

On the left-hand side of the instrument panel.



E163913

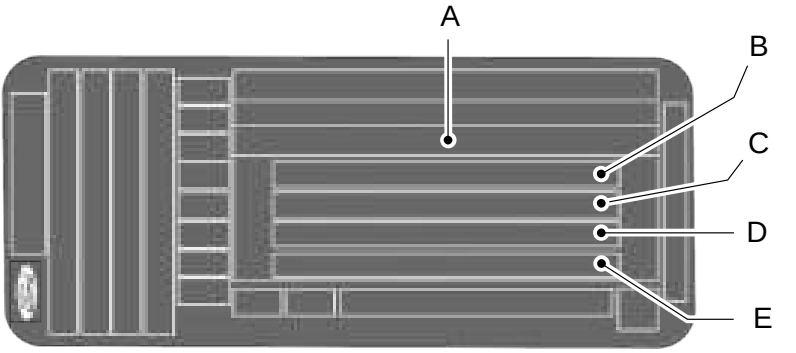
Stamped into the floor panel on the right-hand side, in front of the front seat.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE

LOCATING THE VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE

The vehicle identification plate is within the right-hand door aperture.

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE OVERVIEW



A Vehicle identification number.
B Gross vehicle weight.
C Gross train weight.
D Maximum front axle weight.
E Maximum rear axle weight.

Note: *The vehicle identification plate may vary to that shown.*

Note: *Information on the vehicle identification plate is dependent upon market requirements.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS A CONNECTED VEHICLE

A connected vehicle has technology that allows your vehicle to connect to a mobile network and for you to access a range of features. When used in conjunction with the FordPass app, it could allow you to monitor and control your vehicle further, for example checking the tire pressures, the fuel level and the vehicle location. For additional information, refer to the local Ford website.

CONNECTED VEHICLE REQUIREMENTS

Connected service and related feature functionality requires a compatible vehicle network.

Some remote features require additional service activation. Log in to your Ford account for details. Some restrictions, third party terms and message or data rates may apply.

CONNECTED VEHICLE LIMITATIONS

Evolving technology, cellular networks, or regulations could affect functionality and availability, or continued provision of some features. These changes could even stop some features from functioning.

CONNECTING THE VEHICLE TO A MOBILE NETWORK

WHAT IS THE MODEM

The modem allows access to a range of features built into your vehicle.

ENABLING AND DISABLING THE MODEM

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Connectivity***.
3. Press ***Connected Vehicle Features***.
4. Switch vehicle connectivity on or off.

CONNECTING FORDPASS TO THE MODEM

1. Make sure that the modem is enabled using the vehicle settings menu.
2. Open the FordPass app on your device and log in.
3. Add your vehicle or select your vehicle if already added.
4. Select the option to activate your vehicle.
5. Make sure that the name on the screen matches the name shown in your FordPass account.
6. Confirm that FordPass account is connected to the modem.

CONNECTING THE VEHICLE TO A WI-FI NETWORK

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Connectivity***.
3. Switch ***Wi-Fi*** on.
4. Press ***View Available Networks***.
5. Select an available Wi-Fi network.

Note: *Enter the network password to connect to a secure network.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

CONNECTED VEHICLE SETTINGS

You can adjust several settings on the touchscreen under the connected vehicle features menu, such as:

- Vehicle connectivity.
- Share vehicle data.
- Share vehicle location.
- Share driving data.

Note: *Depending on your vehicle, different options may be available.*

Note: *Editing connectivity settings could result in some features not operating correctly or at all. When you edit connectivity settings, pop-up messages may appear to notify you that services will not work without that setting. If you switch a feature on, pop-up messages could appear informing you of the settings that will be turned on. Some features, for example driver assistance features, use map data. We recommend having all connected vehicle settings enabled to allow the map content to be updated to the latest version.*

Press the button next to a menu option for more information.

CONNECTED VEHICLE – TROUBLESHOOTING

CONNECTED VEHICLE – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why is my FordPass app not connecting to my vehicle?

- The modem is not enabled. Switch vehicle connectivity on.
- The network signal is weak. Move your vehicle closer to a place where the network signal is not obstructed.

Why can I not connect to a Wi-Fi network?

- You entered the wrong network password. Enter the correct password.
- The network signal is weak. Move your vehicle closer to the Wi-Fi router or to a place where the network signal is not obstructed.
- There are multiple access points in range with the same network name. Choose a unique name for your network. Do not use the default name unless it contains a unique identifier, for example as part of the MAC address.

Why does the Wi-Fi connection disconnect after successful connection?

- The network signal is weak. Move your vehicle closer to the Wi-Fi router or to a place where the network signal is not obstructed.

What can I do if I am close to a Wi-Fi router but the network signal strength is weak?

- If your vehicle has a heated windshield, position your vehicle so that the windshield is not facing the Wi-Fi router.
- If your vehicle has metallic tinting on the windows but not on the windshield, position your vehicle so that the windshield is facing the Wi-Fi router or open the windows that are facing the router.
- If your vehicle has metallic tinting on the windows and the windshield, open the windows that are facing the router.
- If your vehicle is in a garage and you have the garage door closed, open the garage door as it could block the signal.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Why can I not see a network I expect to see in the list of available networks?

- The network is hidden. Make the network visible and try again, or manually add a network in the Wi-Fi settings menu.
- Some network security types are not supported, for example WEP.

Why do software downloads take too long?

- The network signal is weak. Move your vehicle closer to the Wi-Fi router or to a place where the network signal is not obstructed.
- Wi-Fi network is in high demand or has a slow Internet connection. Use a more reliable Wi-Fi network.

Why does the software not update when the system seems to connect to a Wi-Fi network and the signal strength is excellent?

- No software update is available at this time.
- Select automatic updates option in the settings menu to enable automatic software update or contact an authorized dealer.
- There could be a connection problem. Test the network using another device.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

SETTING UP A VEHICLE HOTSPOT

You can create a Wi-Fi hotspot in your vehicle and allow devices to connect to it for access to the Internet.

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle Hotspot***.

Note: *The vehicle hotspot default setting is on.*

3. Press ***Settings***.
4. Press ***Edit***.
5. Press ***Hotspot Visibility***.

Note: *The hotspot visibility default setting is on.*

Finding the Vehicle Hotspot Name and Password

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle Hotspot***.
3. Press ***Settings***.

Note: *The network name is the hotspot name.*

4. Press ***Show Password***.

Connecting a Device to the Vehicle Hotspot

1. On your device, switch Wi-Fi on and select the hotspot from the list of available Wi-Fi networks.
2. When prompted, enter the password.

Purchasing a Data Plan

1. Connect a device to the hotspot.

Note: *The vehicle network carrier's portal opens on your device.*

2. If the portal does not open on your device, open a website and it redirects to the vehicle network carrier's portal.

Note: *Secure websites do not redirect.*

3. Follow the instructions on the carrier portal to purchase a plan.

Note: *If you have an active plan, the system does not redirect to the vehicle network carrier's portal when you connect a device. Visit the vehicle network carrier's website to purchase more data.*

Note: *If data usage information is available in the vehicle hotspot menu, it is approximate.*

Note: *If you carry out a vehicle system reset, the system does not remove your vehicle from your vehicle network carrier's account. To remove your vehicle from the account, contact your vehicle network carrier.*

Note: *The vehicle network carrier provides Vehicle Hotspot services, subject to your vehicle network carrier agreement, coverage and availability.*

VEHICLE HOTSPOT SETTINGS

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Vehicle Hotspot***.
3. Press ***Settings***.
4. Press ***Edit***.
5. Press ***Change Network Name***.
6. Enter your required network name.
7. Press enter.
8. Press ***Change Password***.
9. Enter your required password.
10. Press enter.

Changing the Wi-Fi Hotspot Frequency

Note: *The Vehicle Hotspot frequency band is selectable depending upon your device capabilities. You will be unable to connect your device to the Vehicle Hotspot if it does not support the selected frequency band.*

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

2. Press ***Vehicle Hotspot***.
3. Press ***Settings***.
4. Press ***Edit***.
5. Press ***Change Frequency Band***.
6. Select a frequency.

VEHICLE HOTSPOT – TROUBLESHOOTING

VEHICLE HOTSPOT – FREQUENTLY ASKED QUESTIONS

Why can I not see the vehicle hotspot name when I search for Wi-Fi networks on my cell phone or other device?

- Make sure the vehicle hotspot visibility is on.
- The system does not provide a hotspot at this time.
- Check what frequency the hotspot is transmitting in the vehicle hotspot settings menu. If the frequency is 5 GHz and your device cannot see the network, change the frequency to 2.4 GHz.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

AUDIO SYSTEM PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

Listening to loud audio for long periods of time could damage your hearing.

SWITCHING THE AUDIO UNIT ON AND OFF

Press the button on the volume control or on the touchscreen.

SELECTING THE AUDIO SOURCE

1. Select ***Sources***.
2. Select the desired source by pressing the tile on the touchscreen.

PLAYING OR PAUSING THE AUDIO SOURCE

Press to pause playback. Press again to resume playback.

Note: *Not all sources can be paused. The button mutes these sources.*

Note: *The mute button on the steering wheel pauses the media source.*

ADJUSTING THE VOLUME

Turn to adjust the volume.

Some vehicles may be able to adjust the volume using buttons on the steering wheel.

SWITCHING SHUFFLE MODE ON AND OFF

Press the button on the touchscreen to switch shuffle mode on or off.

Note: *Not all sources have shuffle mode.*

SWITCHING REPEAT MODE ON AND OFF

Press the button on the touchscreen to switch repeat mode on or off.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Note: *Not all sources have repeat mode.*

SETTING A MEMORY PRESET

Press and hold a preset button to store a new radio station or override an already stored radio station.

Note: *A maximum of thirty presets can be stored depending on the selected number of preset pages.*

MUTING THE AUDIO

Press to mute the signal. Press again to restore the signal.

Note: *The mute function is only available for sources that cannot be paused.*

Press the button on the steering wheel to mute the signal. Press again to restore the signal.

Note: *If the mute button is not available, you can mute the audio system by decreasing the volume to 0.*

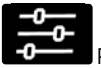
SCROLLING THROUGH MENU ITEMS

Use the touchscreen to scroll through menu items.

SELECTING A MENU ITEM

Use the touchscreen to select a menu item.

ADJUSTING THE SOUND SETTINGS

1.  Press the settings icon on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Sound settings***.
3. Select the desired menu point and adjust the settings.

SETTING THE CLOCK AND DATE

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Clock settings***.
3. Set the time.

Note: *The **AM** and **PM** options are not available if **24-hour mode** is on.*

Switching Automatic Time Updates On and Off

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Clock settings***.
3. Switch ***Auto Time Update*** on or off.

FM RADIO

FM RADIO LIMITATIONS

The further you travel from an FM station, the weaker the signal and the weaker the reception.

Hills, mountains, tall buildings, bridges, tunnels, freeway overpasses, parking garages, dense tree foliage and thunderstorms can interfere with the reception.

When you pass a ground-based broadcast repeating tower, a stronger signal may overtake a weaker one and result in the audio system muting.

SELECTING AN FM RADIO STATION

Manually Changing Radio Stations

Use the touchscreen to change radio stations.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Note: *You can recall radio stations using the preset buttons.*

Automatically Changing Radio Stations

Press to seek the next station up the frequency band.

Press and hold to quickly seek up the frequency band.

Press to seek the next station down the frequency band.

Press and hold to quickly seek down the frequency band.

Press the button on the steering wheel to switch to the next preset.

Press and hold to seek the next station up the frequency band.

Press the button on the steering wheel to switch to the previous preset.

Press and hold to seek the next station down the frequency band.

Selecting a Station from the List

Press ***Stations*** on the touchscreen to view available stations.

SWITCHING THE DISPLAY ON AND OFF

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Display***.
3. Press ***Calm screen*** to switch the display off.
4. Press the touchscreen to switch the display back on.

DIGITAL AUDIO BROADCASTING RADIO

WHAT IS DIGITAL AUDIO BROADCASTING RADIO

Digital Audio Broadcasting (DAB) is a digital radio standard for broadcasting digital audio radio services. Your radio allows you to listen to DAB radio stations.

DIGITAL AUDIO BROADCASTING RADIO LIMITATIONS

Coverage differs from region to region and influences the quality of reception. It is broadcast nationwide, regionally and locally. Coverage may vary on weather conditions and terrain.

Note: *This could cause the audio to dropout.*

SELECTING A DIGITAL AUDIO BROADCASTING RADIO STATION

Manually Changing Radio Stations

Use the touchscreen to change radio stations.

Note: *You can recall radio stations using the preset buttons.*

Automatically Changing Radio Stations

Press to seek the next station up the frequency band.

Press and hold to quickly seek up the frequency band.

Press to seek the next station down the frequency band.

Press and hold to quickly seek down the frequency band.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Press the button on the steering wheel to switch to the next preset.

Press and hold to seek the next station up the frequency band.

Press the button on the steering wheel to switch to the previous preset.

Press and hold to seek the next station down the frequency band.

Selecting a Station from the List

Press ***Stations*** on the touchscreen to view available stations.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

CENTER DISPLAY PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

CENTER DISPLAY LIMITATIONS

Speed-restricted Features

For your safety, features that are not critical while driving are not available when the vehicle is moving at or above 8 km/h (5 mph).

STATUS BAR

The bar is on top of the display and indicates the status of your vehicle's features.

Note: *Some buttons and icons may not apply to your vehicle or may not appear exactly as shown.*

Audio System

Audio system muted.

Connected Device

Cell phone microphone muted.

Phone call in progress.

Media player connected using ***Bluetooth***®.

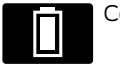
Cell phone network signal strength.

Cell phone roaming.

Text message received.

Unread email message.

Automatic crash notification system off.


Cell phone battery status.

Traffic Announcements

Traffic announcements are turned on but are not supported by the selected station.

Traffic announcements are turned on and supported by the selected station but are not active.

Traffic announcements are active.

Note: *If no traffic announcement icons are displayed, traffic announcements are turned off.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Vehicle Data

Wi-Fi available.

Wi-Fi connected.

Vehicle data sharing on.

Vehicle data sharing off.

Vehicle location sharing on.

Vehicle data and vehicle location sharing on.

Vehicle Software Update

See **Software Update Indicators** (page 456).

Wireless Accessory Charger

Wireless accessory charger active.

INFORMATION ON DEMAND SCREEN

The information on demand screen displays cards on the side of the display and allows you to see information from different features.

You can swipe up or down to view a different card.

Note: *On some screens, you can swipe a card toward the center of the screen to move the content into the main screen.*

REBOOTING THE CENTER DISPLAY

You can reboot the center display using the controls on the steering wheel.

1. Simultaneously press and hold the seek forward and volume down button for 10 seconds.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS VOICE INTERACTION

Voice Interaction allows you to control vehicle features using conversational requests.

SETTING THE WAKE WORD

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Ford Assistant***.
3. Switch ***Listen for Wake Word*** on.
4. Press ***Preferred Wake Word***.
5. Press a setting.

BEGINNING A VOICE INTERACTION

Say the selected wake word followed by your command.

You can also press the button on the steering wheel to begin a voice interaction. A tone sounds before you can say your command.

Note: *If the wake word is not enabled, you can only use the voice interaction button.*

VOICE INTERACTION EXAMPLES

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Ford Assistant***.
3. Press ***Voice Command Help***.
4. Press a menu option on the list for the relevant examples.

Press the button next to a menu option for more information.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS ALEXA BUILT-IN

Alexa Built-In allows you to use Alexa in your vehicle for auto-specific use cases on the road and gives you access to an ever-evolving number of skills that help to make your life more productive, entertaining, and connected while using your vehicle.

ALEXA BUILT-IN REQUIREMENTS

To use Alexa, all of the following must occur:

- Your vehicle is added to your FordPass account.
- You are signed in to an existing Amazon account.
- Vehicle location services are enabled.
- Vehicle connectivity and vehicle data sharing are enabled.

Note: *Support and functionality may vary based on the country where your FordPass account is registered.*

SIGNING IN TO YOUR ACCOUNT

Press the button in the status bar and follow the on-screen prompts.

To sign in using the settings menu:

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Amazon Alexa***.
3. Press ***Get Started***.
4. Sign in to your account by either scanning the QR code or entering the on-screen code into the Amazon website.
5. Once signed in, follow the on-screen prompts.
6. When complete, the vehicle informs you that Alexa is ready to be used in the vehicle.

Signing Out of Your Account

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Amazon Alexa***.
3. Press ***Sign Out***.

USING ALEXA BUILT-IN

To use Alexa, say “Alexa” or press the voice interaction button on the steering wheel and then say “Alexa” to invoke Alexa to start listening.

Note: *If the wake word is not enabled, you can only use the voice interaction button.*

You can use Alexa for the following and more:

- Entertainment.
- Hands-free calling.
- Traffic and navigation.
- Vehicle controls.
- Smart home device control.
- Weather and news information.

ALEXA BUILT-IN SETTINGS

Enabling the Wake Word

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Amazon Alexa***.
3. Switch ***Listen for Wake Word*** on or off.

Note: *If the wake word is not enabled, you can only use the voice interaction button.*

Contact List

Displays a list of connected phones and contact sharing status for each phone.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

To change the contact sharing status:

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Amazon Alexa***.
3. Press ***Contact List***.
4. Enable or disable sharing for each phone.

Note: *You can share contacts from more than one phone at a time.*

Things to Try

Learn more about what you can do with Alexa by browsing the things to try.

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Amazon Alexa***.
3. Press ***Things to Try***.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

PHONE PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

CONNECTING YOUR PHONE

1. Make sure ***Bluetooth®*** is enabled on your device.
2. Press ***Add phone*** on the touchscreen.

Note: *A prompt alerts you to search for your vehicle on your cell phone.*

3. Select your vehicle on your cell phone.

Note: *A number appears on your cell phone and on the touchscreen.*

4. Confirm the number on your cell phone matches the number on the touchscreen.

Note: *The touchscreen indicates that you have successfully paired your cell phone.*

5. Download the phonebook from your cell phone when you are prompted.

Note: *If you pair more than one cell phone, use the phone settings on the center display to specify the primary phone. You can change this setting at any time.*

PHONE MENU

This menu becomes available after pairing a phone.

Recent Calls

Display and select an entry from a list of previous calls.

Contacts

Display a smart search form to look up your contacts. Use the List button to alphabetically sort your contacts.

Favourites

Display the list of favorite contacts that are set up on your phone.

Messaging

Displays the list of text messages to read, listen to, or respond to.

Email

Displays the list of emails to read, listen to, or respond to.

Phone List

Display the list of paired or connected devices that you can select.

Note: *Up to 12 devices can be stored.*

Do Not Disturb

Reject incoming calls and switch ring tones and alerts off.

Keypad

Directly dial a number.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Voice Control

Press the button and say a command to use the Google or Siri voice assistant available on your connected phone to access supported features.

Note: *Some features under the phone menu may not be available if the feature is not supported through the phone.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

MAKING AND RECEIVING A PHONE CALL

Making Calls

To call a number in your contacts, select:

Menu Item	Action and Description
Contacts	You can then select the name of the contact you want to call. Any numbers stored for that contact display along with any stored contact photos. You can then select the number that you want to call. The system begins the call.

To call a number from your recent calls, select:

Menu Item	Action and Description
Recent Calls	You can then select an entry that you want to call. The system begins the call.

To call a number from your favorites, select:

Menu Item	Action and Description
Favourites	You can then select an entry that you want to call. The system begins the call.

To call a number that is not stored in your phone, select:

Menu Item	Action and Description
Keypad	Select the digits of the number you wish to call.
Call	The system begins the call.

Pressing the backspace button deletes the last digit you typed.

Receiving Calls

During an incoming call, an audible tone sounds. Caller information appears in the display if it is available.

Press this icon to accept the call.

Note: *You can also accept the call by pressing the phone button on the steering wheel.*

Press this icon to reject the call.

Ignore the call by doing nothing. The system logs it as a missed call.

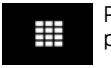
During a Phone Call

During a phone call, the name of the contact or phone number displays on the screen along with the call duration.

The phone status items are also visible:

- Signal Strength.
- Battery.

You can select any of the following during an active phone call:


Press this icon to access the phone keypad.

You can switch the microphone off so the caller does not hear you.

Transfer the phone call audio to the cell phone or back to the touchscreen.

Immediately end a phone call.

Note: *You can also end the call by pressing the button on the steering wheel.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

SWITCHING TEXT MESSAGE NOTIFICATION ON AND OFF

iOS

1. Go to the settings menu on your cell phone.
2. Select ***Bluetooth***®.
3. Select the information icon to the right of your vehicle.
4. Switch text message notification on or off.

Android

1. Go to the settings menu on your cell phone.
2. Select ***Bluetooth***®.
3. Select the profiles option.
4. Select the phone profile.
5. Switch text message notification on or off.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

CONNECTING A BLUETOOTH® DEVICE

1. Make sure ***Bluetooth®*** is enabled on your device.
2. Press ***Add phone*** on the touchscreen.

Note: *A prompt alerts you to search for your vehicle on your device.*

3. Select your vehicle on your device.

Note: *A number appears on your device and on the touchscreen.*

4. Confirm that the number on your device matches the number on the touchscreen.

Note: *The touchscreen indicates that you have successfully paired your device.*

The ***Bluetooth®*** word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned by ***Bluetooth SIG, Inc.*** and any use of such marks by Ford Motor Company is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

PLAYING MEDIA USING BLUETOOTH®

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

1. Connect your device.
2. Press the audio system tile on the touchscreen.
3. Press ***Sources***.
4. Press ***Bluetooth***.

Press to play a track. Press again to pause the track.

Press to skip to the next track.

Press and hold to fast forward through the track.

Press once to return to the beginning of a track. Repeatedly press to return to previous tracks.

Press and hold to fast rewind through the track.

APP PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

APP REQUIREMENTS

When you start an app through the system for the first time, you could be asked to grant certain permissions. You can review and change the permissions that you have granted at any time when your vehicle is not moving. We recommend that you check your data plan before using your apps through the system. Using them could result in additional charges. We also recommend that you check the app provider's terms and conditions and privacy policy before using their app. Make sure that you have an active account for apps that you want to use through the system. Some apps will work with no setup. Others require you to configure some personal settings before you can use them.

ENABLING APPS ON AN IOS DEVICE

1. Press ***Apps*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Mobile Apps Help***.
3. Follow the instructions to pair and connect your device via ***Bluetooth®*** or with a USB cable.

Note: *Some apps can run through **Apple CarPlay** if it is enabled.*

4. Start the apps on your device that you want to use.

Note: *The app must be open on your device to use it through the touchscreen.*

5. Select the app that you want to use on the touchscreen.

ENABLING APPS ON AN ANDROID DEVICE

1. Press ***Apps*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Mobile Apps Help***.
3. Follow the instructions to pair and connect your device via ***Bluetooth®***.

Note: *Some apps can run through **Android Auto** if it is enabled.*

4. Start the apps on your device that you want to use.

Note: *The app must be open on your device to use it through the touchscreen.*

5. Access the system applications.
6. Select the app that you want to use on the touchscreen.

Note: *Some devices could lose the ability to play music over USB when **Mobile Apps** are enabled.*

SWITCHING APPLE CARPLAY ON AND OFF

Enabling Apple CarPlay with USB

1. Connect your device to a USB port.
2. Follow the instructions on your device and the touchscreen.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Note: *Selecting "Enable Wireless CarPlay" on your device will prepare the device for wireless carplay when you re-enter the vehicle.*

Enabling Wireless Apple CarPlay

1. Pair your device to ***Bluetooth®***.
2. Follow the instructions on your device and the touchscreen.

Switching Apple CarPlay On and Off

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Phone List***.
3. Select your device from the list.
4. Press this icon to switch Apple CarPlay on or off.

SWITCHING ANDROID AUTO™ ON AND OFF

Enabling Android Auto with USB

1. Connect your device to a USB port.
2. Follow the instructions on the touchscreen.

Note: *Certain features of the system are not available when you are using Android Auto.*

Enabling Wireless Android Auto

1. Pair your device to ***Bluetooth®***.
2. Follow the instructions on your device and the touchscreen.

Note: *Certain Android Devices do not support Android Auto Wireless. Please check your Android OS version for compatibility.*

Switching Android Auto On and Off

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Phone List***.
3. Select your device from the list.
4. Press this icon to switch Android Auto on or off.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

CONNECTED NAVIGATION

Your vehicle may be equipped with connected navigation. After the trial period, you need to sign up to continue the experience. For additional information, visit *ford.com/connectedservices*.

Note: *If you do not sign up or renew your subscription, you can still use navigation through a connected device.*

ACCESSING NAVIGATION

Access navigation by pressing the map on the touchscreen.

Note: *As the driver, be aware of all local traffic regulations and road attributes, and operate your vehicle in a safe and legal manner.*

NAVIGATION MAP UPDATES

To update the Map data, you need to have a connected navigation subscription and your vehicle modem must be enabled. See **Connected Navigation** (page 449). See **Enabling and Disabling the Modem** (page 428).

Note: *If you find map data errors, you may report them by going to https://mapcreator.here.com/.*

ADJUSTING THE MAP

ZOOMING THE MAP IN AND OUT

You can use pinch gestures to zoom in and out. Place two fingers on the touchscreen and move them apart to zoom in. Place two fingers on the touchscreen and bring them together to zoom out.

CHANGING THE FORMAT OF THE MAP

Press the map format button on the touchscreen to toggle between the available formats.

Note: *Available formats are 2D, 3D and North Up.*

SETTING A DESTINATION

SETTING A DESTINATION USING THE TEXT ENTRY SCREEN

1. Press the search button on the touchscreen.
2. Press the search bar at the top of the screen.
3. Enter your destination using the keyboard.
4. Press the search button on the keyboard.
5. Select a destination from the list.
6. Follow the prompts on the screen to begin navigation.

SETTING A DESTINATION USING THE MAP SCREEN

1. Press the map on the touchscreen to place a pin at a location.
2. Press the bar at the bottom of the screen to show more information about the location of the pin.
3. Follow the prompts on the screen to begin navigation.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

SETTING A DESTINATION USING A PREDICTIVE DESTINATION

Press the predicted destination card on the touchscreen to navigate to it. These appear when the navigation system has learned your driving habits.

SETTING A DESTINATION USING A RECENT DESTINATION

1. Press the search button on the touchscreen.
2. Press the recents button.
3. Select a destination from the list.
4. Follow the prompts on the screen to begin navigation.

SETTING A DESTINATION USING A SAVED DESTINATION

1. Press the search button on the touchscreen.
2. Press the favorites button.
3. Select a saved destination.
4. Follow the prompts on the screen to begin navigation.

Note: *Press the star icon when viewing location details to save the location.*

SETTING A DESTINATION USING A POINT OF INTEREST

1. Press a point of interest icon on the map.
2. Press the bar at the bottom of the screen to show more information about the point of interest.
3. Follow the prompts on the screen to begin navigation.

WAYPOINTS

ADDING A WAYPOINT

1. Press the search button on the touchscreen during an active navigation session.
2. Press the search bar at the top of the screen.
3. Enter your destination using the keyboard.
4. Press the search button on the keyboard.
5. Select your destination from the list.
6. Follow the prompts on the screen to add a waypoint.

EDITING WAYPOINTS

1. Press the waypoint you would like to edit.
2. Select an option to reorder or delete the waypoint.

ROUTE GUIDANCE

ADJUSTING THE GUIDANCE PROMPT VOLUME

Turn the volume control when a guidance prompt plays to adjust the volume.

REPEATING AN INSTRUCTION

Press the next step indicator on the top of the touchscreen during an active navigation session to hear the last voice instruction.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

CANCELING ROUTE GUIDANCE

Press the button to cancel route guidance to the selected location.

TRAILER TOWING NAVIGATION

The system calculates the best route for trailer towing by avoiding dangerous road conditions based on the dimensions of your trailer.

Note: *This feature is only available if you properly attach the trailer to your vehicle.*

Switching Trailer Towing Navigation On and Off

1. Press the tools button on the bottom corner of the touchscreen.
2. Press the settings button.
3. Press the guidance button.
4. Press Smart Trailer Navigation.
5. Follow the prompts on the screen to switch trailer towing navigation on or off.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

WHAT IS GEOFENCING

Geofencing is capable of automatically modifying the vehicle settings to help reduce emissions, based on the current location of your vehicle when driving through a low emission zone.

HOW DOES GEOFENCING WORK

Using the GPS coordinates, geofencing detects that your vehicle approaches a low emission zone and notifies you about access conditions.

When your vehicle enters a low emission zone, the system turns to an eco-friendly drive mode and notifies you about it in the instrument cluster display. While driving in the low emission zone, your vehicle uses electric-only mode as much as possible. When your vehicle exits the low emission zone, the system turns back to the original drive mode and notifies you about it in the instrument cluster display.

You can override the feature by selecting a different drive mode while driving in a low emission zone.

Note: *If you override the feature, your vehicle stays in the selected drive mode, even after exiting the low emission zone.*

Note: *This feature uses map data. We recommend having all connected vehicle settings enabled to allow the map content to be updated to the latest version. See* ***Connected Vehicle Settings*** *(page 429). If your market is not connected, take your vehicle to an authorized dealer to perform the periodic updates.*

GEOFENCING PRECAUTIONS

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

Note: *Geofencing uses the vehicle clock to define actual access conditions of a time restricted low emission zone. It is your responsibility to make sure the vehicle clock is correctly set.*

GEOFENCING LIMITATIONS

Geofencing can only override the following drive modes:

- Normal.
- Sport.

If your vehicle is in a different drive mode when entering a low emission zone, the system will not override it.

GEOFENCING INDICATORS

Geofencing Indicators

EV Now

Displays when your vehicle enters a low emission zone. In this mode your vehicle uses the high voltage battery only.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

ECO Mode

Displays when your vehicle enters a low emission zone. In this mode your vehicle helps maximize fuel efficiency and increases driving range.

Both modes could result in reduced vehicle acceleration, top speed and climate control system performance to maximize the distance your vehicle can travel.

Geofencing Settings

Switching Drive Mode Change On and Off

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***EV Zone Mode***.
4. Switch ***Drive Mode Change*** on or off.

Note: *If you switch **Drive Mode Change** off, your vehicle does not change drive modes when entering or exiting low emission zones.*

Switching Cluster Notification On and Off

1. Press ***Features*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Driver Assistance***.
3. Press ***EV Zone Mode***.
4. Switch ***Cluster Notification*** on or off.

Note: *If you switch **Cluster Notification** off, your vehicle does not display notification pop-ups when approaching, entering or exiting low emission zones.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

VEHICLE SOFTWARE UPDATES - VEHICLES WITH: DOUBLE LOCKING

This introduces new features and provides updates to the vehicle's software systems. Make sure to switch Automatic Updates on, set a recurring update schedule and connect your vehicle to Wi-Fi. Updates could take longer when not connected to Wi-Fi or could not download at all. See **Connecting the Vehicle to a Wi-Fi Network** (page 428).

Your vehicle may be able to receive drivable software updates, non-drivable software updates or both. Drivable software updates happen during normal vehicle usage and require limited input from you. You are notified on your touchscreen and connected device prior to a non-drivable update.

Most non-drivable updates complete in less than 30 minutes, although some updates could take up to a few hours.

You are notified of vehicle software update status on the top of touchscreen. You can also see the notifications in your connected device. See **Software Update Indicators** (page 456).

Vehicle Software Update Requirements

Non-drivable software updates do not install if any of the following occur:

- Your vehicle is running.
- Your vehicle is switched on.
- Your vehicle is not parked.
- The 12 V battery charge is too low.
- The hazard indicators are switched on.
- The alarm is sounding.
- The doors are open.
- The parking lamps are switched on.
- You are pressing the brake pedal.
- An emergency call is in process.
- Your vehicle is in limp home mode.

Vehicle Software Update Limitations

Once you begin a non-drivable software update, you cannot:

- Cancel the update.
- Enter your vehicle unless you have a key blade.
  - You can open the doors using the mechanical latch if child locks are not on.
- Use the remote control to lock, unlock or start your vehicle.
- Enable double lock.
  - You can re-enable double lock with the key fob after the update completes.
- Arm the alarm.
  - The alarm automatically rearms after the update completes.
- Drive your vehicle.
- Charge your vehicle.
  - Charging resumes once the update completes.

VEHICLE SOFTWARE UPDATES - VEHICLES WITH: SINGLE LOCKING

This introduces new features and provides updates to the vehicle's software systems. Make sure to switch Automatic Updates on, set a recurring update schedule and connect your vehicle to Wi-Fi. Updates could take longer when not connected to Wi-Fi or could not download at all. See **Connecting the Vehicle to a Wi-Fi Network** (page 428).

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Your vehicle may be able to receive drivable software updates, non-drivable software updates or both. Drivable software updates happen during normal vehicle usage and require limited input from you. You are notified on your touchscreen and connected device prior to a non-drivable update.

Most non-drivable updates complete in less than 30 minutes, although some updates could take up to a few hours.

You are notified of vehicle software update status on the top of touchscreen. You can also see the notifications in your connected device. See **Software Update Indicators** (page 456).

Vehicle Software Update Requirements

Non-drivable software updates do not install if any of the following occur:

- Your vehicle is running.
- Your vehicle is switched on.
- Your vehicle is not parked.
- The 12 V battery charge is too low.
- The hazard indicators are switched on.
- The alarm is sounding.
- The doors are open.
- The parking lamps are switched on.
- You are pressing the brake pedal.
- An emergency call is in process.
- Your vehicle is in limp home mode.

Vehicle Software Update Limitations

Once you begin a non-drivable software update, you cannot:

- Cancel the update.
- Enter your vehicle unless you have a key blade.
  - You can open the doors using the mechanical latch if child locks are not on.
- Use the remote control to lock, unlock or start your vehicle.
- Arm the alarm.
  - The alarm automatically rearms after the update completes.
- Drive your vehicle.
- Charge your vehicle.
  - Charging resumes once the update completes.

SOFTWARE UPDATE SETTINGS

To access the Software Updates menu:

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***Software Updates***.

You can do the following in the Software Updates menu:

- Switch Automatic Updates on and off.
- Schedule and install software updates.
- View software update details.

Press the button next to a menu option for more information.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Switching Automatic Updates On and Off

Your vehicle may come with Automatic Updates switched on. To make sure your vehicle always has the latest software, which could include security or other enhancements, we recommend switching Automatic Updates on.

Note: *Software updates require approval to download or install with Automatic Updates switched off.*

Scheduling and Installing Software Updates

Scheduling Software Updates

From the Software Updates menu:

1. Press ***Recurring Schedule***.
2. Select the days and time for updates.

The more days that updates are scheduled, the more frequently your vehicle installs new updates when available. We recommend selecting a time you normally do not need your vehicle, such as overnight.

Some updates require your vehicle to be switched off.

Note: *The schedule you set is recurring. If Automatic Updates is on, every time a non-drivable update is available, it installs on this schedule unless you change it. You are notified on your touchscreen and connected device prior to a non-drivable update, with an option to reschedule it.*

Installing Software Updates

Using the Status Bar

1. Press a Software Update indicator on your touchscreen when it appears.
2. Follow the instructions on the touchscreen.

Using the Touchscreen

From the Software Updates menu:

1. Press ***Update Details***.
2. Press ***Update Now***.

Viewing Software Update Details

From the Software Updates menu, press ***Update Details***.

SOFTWARE UPDATE INDICATORS

You can press the indicators in the status bar when they appear for more information.

Vehicle software update reminder, schedule required, confirmation of default schedule required, or consent required.

Vehicle software update canceled, update not successful, or precondition not met.

Vehicle software update successful.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

PERFORMING A SYSTEM RESET

1. Press ***Settings*** on the touchscreen.
2. Press ***General***.
3. Press ***Reset***.

You can perform multiple resets from this menu.

Press the button next to a menu option for more information.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

AUTHORIZED DEALER DIRECTORY

Turkey Only

You can find the contact information for all authorized dealers on www.ford.com.tr or www.servis.gov.tr. For more information, you can contact us at 444-3673.

Name	Telephone	Address	City
GİZERLER	(322) 346 80 80	Levent Mah. Eski Ceyhan Yolu Üzeri 5. Km No: 210 Yüreğir/Adana	Adana
OTOKOÇ ADANA	(322) 441 17 17	Mersin Yolu Üzeri 9. Km Sarı Hamzalı Köyü Mevkii Merkez/Adana	Adana
İNTERTEKS	(416) 227 24 01	Adıyaman Gölbaşı Karayolu Üzeri Küçük Sanayi Sitesi Karşısı Merkez/Adıyaman	Adıyaman
GLS GELİŞİM OTOMOTİV	(382) 245 44 14	Bahçesaray Mahallesi 135. Cadde No: 216 Aksaray	Aksaray
BAŞER	(312) 269 80 00	Ayaş Yolu Çatalkara Sokak No:199 Sincan/Ankara	Ankara
KARTAŞ	(312) 583 85 60	Tevfik İleri Mh. Özal Bulvarı No: 55 Pursaklar/Ankara	Ankara
OTOKOÇ ANKARA	(312) 207 47 00	Eskişehir Yolu 12. Km No:350 Ümitköy/Ankara	Ankara
TAN OTO	(312) 591 34 34	Fatih Sultan Mehmet Bulvarı No:252 Macunköy,Yenimahalle/Ankara	Ankara
BİLALLER	(242) 259 33 70	Sarısu Mah. 121. Sk. No:30/A-B Konyaaltı/Antalya	Antalya
OTOKOÇ ALANYA	(242) 515 13 80	Çevreyolu Üzeri No: 1 Tosmur Beldesi Alanya/Antalya	Antalya
OTOKOÇ ANTALYA	(242) 340 26 85	Altınova Sinan Mah. Havaalanı Yolu Üzeri Merkez/Antalya	Antalya
KAHYAOĞULLARI	(256) 633 10 01	Söke Yolu Üzeri 3. Km Kuşadası/Aydın	Aydın

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Name	Telephone	Address	City
ZAFER	(256) 219 40 00	Aydın-İzmir Karayolu 1.Km (Aymas Bitişiği) Merkez/Aydın	Aydın
AKOTO EDREMİT	(266) 374 06 65	İzmir Yolu Üzeri 2. Km. Ilıcalar Mevkii Edremit/Balıkesir	Balıkesir
AKOTO Merkez	(266) 283 00 10	İzmir Yolu 8. Km Osb Kavşağı Merkez/Balıkesir	Balıkesir
MUSLUBAŞLAR	(266) 721 21 21	600 Evler Mah. Ataturk Cad. No: 95 Bandırma/Balıkesir	Balıkesir
OĞUZCAN	(488) 218 02 23	Gültepe Mahallesi Demokrasi Bulvarı No: 401 Merkez/ Batman	Batman
OTOKOÇ BURSA	(224) 270 39 00	29 Ekim Mah. İzmir Yolu Cad. No: 380/A Nilüfer/Bursa	Bursa
SÖNMEZ KOÇ	(224) 261 22 44	Yeni Yalova Yolu 9. Km Sönmez Asf. Karşısı Merkez/ Bursa	Bursa
ARSLANLAR	(286) 263 06 25	İzmir Yolu 5. Km Merkez/ Çanakkale	Çanakkale
EVLÜCE OTO	(364) 235 02 12	Ankara Asfaltı 7. Km Merkez/ Çorum	Çorum
YARGÜL	(258) 371 23 79	Akçeşme Mevkii Menderes Bulvarı No: 161 Gümüşler/ Denizli	Denizli
DİYARBAKIR OTO	(412) 255 04 45	Şanlıurfa Yolu Üzeri 4 Km Merkez/Diyarbakır	Diyarbakır
GÖRÜR	(380) 537 53 15	Taşköprü Köyü E-5 Mahallesi No: 55 Düzce	Düzce
TUZCULAR	(284) 763 11 23	Ford Plaza İstanbul Yolu 7. Km Merkez/Edirne	Edirne
ÇETİNKAYALAR	(424) 247 40 31	Malatya Yolu 8. Km Baskil Yol Kavşağı Merkez/Elazığ	Elazığ
CİNDİLLİ OTOMOTİV	(442) 242 00 13	Tortum Yolu Üzeri 3. Km Cindilli Ford Plaza Erzurum	Erzurum

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Name	Telephone	Address	City
OTOKOÇ ESKİŞEHİR	(222) 335 10 10	Şirintepe Mh. İsmet İnönü 2. Cad. No: 64 Tepebaşı Merkez/ Eskişehir	Eskişehir
DOĞANLAR	(342) 323 23 13	Mücahitler Mahallesi Sani Konukoğlu Bulvarı No:28/A Şehitkamil/Gaziantep	Gaziantep
OVALI ANTAKYA	(326) 221 61 65	İskenderun Yolu Üzeri 5. Km Antakya/Hatay	Hatay
OVALI İSKEN-DERUN	(326) 618 38 38	İsmet İnönü Mah.İbrahim Karaoğlanoğlu Cad.No: 38 Hatay/İskenderun	Hatay
SÜRKİT OTOM.	(476) 210 11 38	Söğütlü Mevkii Çevre Yolu Üzeri Ford Plaza Merkez/Iğdır	Iğdır
GÜRSOY	(232) 464 02 50	Merkez Mah. Gazi Mustafa Kemal Bulvari Blv. Gürsoy Oto. Gürsoy No: 872 Mezitli/Mersin	İçel
ASF	(216) 427 37 47	Soğanlik Yeni Mah. Soğanlik D-100 Kuzey Yanyol Cad. 30 B/Kartal/İstanbul	İstanbul
ATILGAN SANC-AKTEPE	(216) 498 98 00	Veysel Karani Mahallesi, Aşık Reyhani Caddesi No: 14 Sanc-aktepe/İstanbul	İstanbul
ÇETAŞ B.ÇEKMECE	(212) 863 84 10	Mimarsinan Merkez Mah.E-5 Londra Asfaltı No: 57 B. Çekmece İstanbul	İstanbul
ÇETAŞ MAHMUTBEY	(212) 454 40 00	Göztepe Mah. Rahim Sok. No: 2-4 Bağcılar/İstanbul	İstanbul
GÜRBAŞLAR	(216) 465 33 61	Göztepe Mah. Atatürk Cad. No: 12 Migros karşısı A.Hisarı/ İstanbul	İstanbul
KAR OTOMOTİV	(212) 612 49 49	Defterdar Mah. Fethi Çelebi Cad. No: 23/1 Eyüp/İstanbul	İstanbul
KELEŞLER	(212) 417 39 15	Uluyol Cad. No: 25/A Bayrampaşa/İstanbul	İstanbul
KENT OTOMOTİV	(212) 423 53 00	Saadetdere Mah. 68. Sok. No: 40 Esenyurt/İstanbul	İstanbul

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Name	Telephone	Address	City
OTOKOÇ İSTANBUL İSTİNYE	(212) 229 95 55	İstinye Mah. Sarıyer Cad. No: 70/C Yeniköy/İstanbul	İstanbul
OTOKOÇ İSTANBUL TAŞDELEN	(216) 430 12 00	Çamlık Mah. Çobandere Mevkii Sırrı Çelik Bulvarı No: 9A/9B, Şile Otobanı 11. Km Taşdelen, Çekmeköy/İstanbul	İstanbul
TEPRETOĞULLARI	(216) 545 03 33	Acıbadem Mah Köftüncü Sokak No: 1/3 Kadıköy/ İstanbul	İstanbul
ARKAS İZMİR	(232) 399 34 34	Anadolu Cad. No: 687/C Karsıyaka/Izmır Karşıyaka/ İzmir	İzmir
ÇETAŞ İZMİR	(232) 478 07 07	Ankara Cad. Naldöken Mah. No: 319 Bornova/İzmir	İzmir
İZKAR	(232) 254 38 00	Akçay Cad. No: 49 Gaziemir/ İzmir	İzmir
OTOKOÇ İZMİR	(232) 498 90 00	Kazım Dirik Mah. 296. Sokak No: 1 Bornova/İzmir	İzmir
METİNLER	(352) 224 54 54	Konaklar Mevkii Sivas Cad. No: 244 Kayseri	Kayseri
ÜNAL	(352) 311 55 00	Anbar Mahallesi Osman Kavuncu Bulvarı No: 498 Anbar, Melikgazi/Kayseri	Kayseri
ÇANGAR	(392) 227 05 55	Soyak Evleri Mevkii, Küçükkaymaklı Mah. Şehit Mustafa Ruso Cad. Lefkoşe/ Kıbrıs	Kıbrıs
ACAMAR	(262) 606 10 10	Köşklü Çeşme Mah. İstanbul Cad. No:87 41400 Gebze/ Kocaeli	Kocaeli
ESOTO	(262) 335 43 15	Sanayi Mah. D-130 Yanyol Cad. No: 79 Merkez/Kocaeli	Kocaeli
OTOKOÇ KONYA	(332) 255 42 33	İstanbul Yolu Üzeri Sancak Mah. Büyükırmak Sk. No:1 Selçuklu Merkez/Konya	Konya

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Name	Telephone	Address	City
ILICAK	(422) 444 59 55	1.OSB Mahallesi Havaalanı Yolu 2.Cadde No: 14/1 Yeşilyurt/MALATYA	Malatya
ÇETAŞ MANİSA	(236) 233 84 00	Güzelyurt Mah. Menemen Cad. No:15/A Manisa	Manisa
ÇETAŞ SALİHLİ	(236) 716 16 00	Ankara Asfaltı 3. km. Salihli/ Manisa	Manisa
NAS OTO	(482) 312 04 44	Havaalanı Yanı 47100 Merkez/ Mardin	Mardin
HELVACIOĞLU BODRUM	(252) 358 68 38	Açık Kırlar Mevkii Atatürk Bulvarı No: 289 Konacık, Bodrum/Muğla	Muğla
HELVACIOĞLU FETHİYE	(252) 646 57 77	Karaçulha Belediyesi Cumhuriyet Cad. No: 199 Fethiye/Muğla	Muğla
HELVACIOĞLU Merkez	(252) 212 80 00	Orhaniye Mah. Uğur Mumcu Bulvarı No: 17 Merkez/Muğla	Muğla
ALTAŞ	(452) 234 19 20	Cumhuriyet Mah. Mustafa Kemal Bulvarı No: 102 Merkez/ Ordu	Ordu
ATILGAN RİZE	(464) 226 01 85	Cumhuriyet Çay Fabrikası Karşısı Gündoğdu Rize	Rize
AKGÜN	(264) 276 72 10	Hanlıköy Mahallesi Eskişehir Caddesi No: 93/A Arifiye/ Sakarya	Sakarya
OTOKOÇ SAMSUN	(362) 266 61 12	Samsun-Trabzon Karayolu 10. Km Kutlukent Tekkeköy/ Samsun	Samsun
KURT	(346) 502 58 58	Yeşilyurt Mah. Sultanşehir Blv. 146 Merkez/Sivas	Sivas
ŞANLIURFA OTO	(414) 316 62 27	Mardin Yolu 3.Km Jandarma Karşısı Merkez/Şanlıurfa	Şanlıurfa
DÖNÜŞÜM	(486) 616 76 16	Nusaybin Yolu Üzeri Cizre Çıkışı 8. Km Habur Tesisleri Yanı Nerme Mevkii Çavuşlu Köyü, Cizre/Şırnak	Şırnak

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Name	Telephone	Address	City
VOLKAN Çorlu	(282) 685 42 90	E-5 Karayolu Üzeri Önerler Mevkii Mücavir Mah. İstanbul Cad. 43/A, Çorlu/Tekirdağ	Tekirdağ
VOLKAN Tekirdağ	(282) 293 38 82	Hürriyet Mah. Sami Efendi Sok. No:2 Süleymanpaşa/ Tekirdağ	Tekirdağ
ORUÇLAR	(356) 214 41 43	Yeniyurt Mah. Vali Zekai Gümüşdiş Blv. No: 55/A Tokat	Tokat
TUNALAR	(462) 248 12 00	Tunalar Ford Plaza Yıldızlı/ Trabzon	Trabzon
AKKÖPRÜLÜ	(434) 217 17 17	Şabaniye Mah. İpekyolu 4. Km Merkez/Van	Van
ERDEĞER	(226) 351 73 50	Kılıç Köyü Şakşak Mevkii Çift-likköy/Yalova	Yalova
AZİM OTO	(372) 323 98 40	Muammer Aksoy Cad. No: 38 Karadeniz Ereğli/Zonguldak	Zonguldak

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

SERVICE INTERVALS

Turkey Only

Model	Service Interval (Whichever Occurs First)	
• All passenger vehicles. • Ranger. • Tourneo Connect. • Tourneo Courier. • Transit Connect. • Transit Courier.	1 year	15,000 km (9,500 mi)
• Tourneo Custom. • Transit. • Transit Custom.	1 year	20,000 km (12,500 mi)
• All electric vehicles.	1 year	Unlimited.

Note: *Service intervals may vary depending on engine options. For information about the service interval details of your vehicle, please refer to the local Ford website.*

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

ROLLOVER WARNING

WARNING: Utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.

WARNING: Vehicles with a higher center of gravity (utility and four-wheel drive vehicles) handle differently than vehicles with a lower center of gravity (passenger cars). Avoid sharp turns, excessive speed and abrupt steering in these vehicles. Failure to drive cautiously increases the risk of losing control of your vehicle, vehicle rollover, personal injury and death.

WARNING: In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seatbelt.

WARNING: Do not become overconfident in the ability of four-wheel drive vehicles. Although a four-wheel drive vehicle may accelerate better than a two-wheel drive vehicle in low traction situations, it won't stop any faster than two-wheel drive vehicles. Always drive at a safe speed.

Utility vehicles and trucks handle differently than passenger cars in the various driving conditions that are encountered on streets, highways and off-road. Utility vehicles and trucks are not designed for cornering at speeds as high as passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions.

THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE COPYRIGHT ACKNOWLEDGMENT

Your vehicle could have components that use open source software. For additional information, visit *http://corporate.ford.com/ford-open-source.html*.

BATTERY PERFORMANCE AND DURABILITY INFORMATION

The provided electrochemical performance and durability values are in accordance with the EU Battery Regulation 2023/1542 - Article 10.

Details	Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)	Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)
Battery manufacturer	Ford, Valencia[1]	Ford, Valencia[1]
Battery importer	N/A	N/A
Certified usable battery energy (kWh)	N/A	10.3
Rated capacity (Ah)	5.0	46.5
Capacity fade (%)	25.0	30.0
Power (W)	32000	78510

Details	Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)	Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)
Power fade (%)	1.2	2.4
Internal resistance (Ω)	0.188	0.109
Internal resistance increase (%)	12	34
Energy round trip efficiency (%); and its fade (%)	98.1; 25.0	95.2; 3.7
Minimum expected lifetime of the battery under reference conditions for which it has been designed (cycles; calendar years)	40000; 8	2133; 8

[1] **Ford, Valencia** Ford-Werke GmbH, Henry-Ford-Str. 1, 50735 Köln, Germany, Battery Assembly Plant: Valencia, elveu@ford.com

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

REACH

We are committed to promoting the responsible manufacturing, handling and use of our products and support the underlying goals of ***REACH***, a European Union regulation that concerns the registration, evaluation, authorisation and restriction of chemicals.

We specifically support Regulation EC 1907/2006 Article 33(1) that relates to substances of very high concern which appear on the current list for authorisation.

If these substances do exist in a product, it is important to guarantee their safe use so the regulation is designed to enable you to take any appropriate risk management measures.

To find out more about the ***REACH*** directive, search ***REACH*** on the local Ford website.

Note: *To find the local Ford website, visit https://corporate.ford.com/operations/locations/global-links.html.*

RADIO FREQUENCY CERTIFICATION LABELS

You can locate radio frequency certification labels and declarations of conformity for components on your vehicle at your local Ford or Lincoln website along with your owner information.

For more information scan here:

REPLACEMENT PARTS RECOMMENDATION

We have built your vehicle to the highest standards using quality parts. We recommend that you demand the use of genuine Ford and Motorcraft parts whenever your vehicle requires scheduled maintenance or repair. You can clearly identify genuine Ford and Motorcraft parts by looking for the Ford, FoMoCo or Motorcraft branding on the parts or their packaging.

Scheduled Maintenance and Mechanical Repairs

One of the best ways for you to make sure that your vehicle provides years of service is to have it maintained in line with our recommendations using parts that conform to the specifications detailed in this Owner's Manual.

Genuine Ford and Motorcraft parts meet or exceed these specifications.

Collision Repairs

We hope that you never experience a collision, but accidents happen sometimes.

Genuine Ford replacement collision parts meet our stringent requirements for fit, finish, structural integrity, corrosion protection and dent resistance. During vehicle development we validate that these parts deliver the intended level of protection as a whole system. A great way to know for sure you are getting this level of protection is to use genuine Ford replacement collision parts.

Warranty on Replacement Parts

Genuine Ford and Motorcraft replacement parts are the only replacement parts that benefit from a Ford Warranty.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

The Ford Warranty may not cover damage caused to your vehicle as a result of failed non-Ford parts.

For additional information, refer to the terms and conditions of the Ford Warranty.

MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT

WARNING: Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, crash and injury. We strongly recommend that you use extreme caution when using any device that may take your focus off the road. Your primary responsibility is the safe operation of your vehicle. We recommend against the use of any hand-held device while driving and encourage the use of voice-operated systems when possible. Make sure you are aware of all applicable local laws that may affect the use of electronic devices while driving.

Using mobile communications equipment is becoming increasingly important in the conduct of business and personal affairs. However, you must not compromise your own or others' safety when using such equipment. Mobile communications can enhance personal safety and security when appropriately used, particularly in emergency situations. Safety must be paramount when using mobile communications equipment to avoid negating these benefits. Mobile communication equipment includes, but is not limited to, cellular phones, pagers, portable email devices, text messaging devices and portable two-way radios.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

ECALL USER INFORMATION

eCall User Information According to Regulation (EU) 2017/78, Annex I, Part 3

1 DESCRIPTION OF THE ECALL IN-VEHICLE SYSTEM

1.1. Overview of the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, its operation and functionalities: See **What Is eCall** (page 52).

1.2. The 112-based eCall service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.

1.3. The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is activated by default. It is activated automatically by means of in-vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident. It will also be triggered automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident.

1.4. The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed. Instructions for manual activation of the system: See **Manually Making an Emergency Call** (page 52).

1.5. In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle: See **Emergency Call Indicators** (page 53).

2 INFORMATION ON DATA PROCESSING

2.1. Any processing of personal data through the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC (1) and 2002/58/EC (2) of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC (3).

2.2. Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single European emergency number 112.

2.3. Types of data and its recipients.

2.3.1. The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number.
- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle).
- Vehicle propulsion storage type (gasoline/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen).
- Vehicle last three locations and direction of travel.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

– Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its timestamp.
– Any additional data (if applicable): See **Emergency Call System Data** (page 28).

2.3.2. Recipients of data processed by the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single European emergency number 112.
Additional information (if available): -

2.4. Arrangements for data processing.

2.4.1. The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered.
Additional remarks (if any): -

2.4.2. The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status.
Additional remarks (if any): -

2.4.3. The 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.

2.4.3.1. The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as always to keep maximum of the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.

2.4.3.2. The log of activity data in the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated.
Additional remarks (if any): -

2.5. Modalities for exercising data subject's rights.

2.5.1. The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

2.5.2. The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

2.5.3. Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): Contact the data protection officer of your local Public Safety Answering Point.

(1) Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).

(2) Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).

(3) Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

3 INFORMATION ON THIRD PARTY SERVICES AND OTHER ADDED VALUE SERVICES (IF FITTED)

3.1. Description of the operation and the functionalities of the TPS system/added value service: Your vehicle may be equipped with a modem that allows for emergency calls (eCall), automatic software updates and other services. See the information in this Owner's Manual or in the FordPass app for a description of these services. We provide a 112-based eCall in-vehicle system and we do not provide a TPS eCall system.

3.2. Any processing of personal data through the TPS system/other added value service shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC and 2002/58/EC.

3.2.1. Legal basis for the use of TPS system and/or added value services and for processing data through them: For information on the legal bases for processing of personal data through added value services, review the data privacy information for any services to which you subscribe. This privacy information can be found in the FordPass app or on the local Ford website.

3.3. The TPS system and/or other added value services shall process personal data only on the base of the explicit consent of the data subject (the vehicle's owner or owners).

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

3.4. Modalities for data processing through TPS system and/or other added value services, including any necessary additional information regarding traceability, tracking and processing of personal data: See the privacy information in the FordPass app or on the local Ford website.

3.5. The owner of a vehicle equipped with a TPS eCall system and/or other added value service in addition to the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system has the right to choose to use the 112-based eCall in-vehicle system rather than the TPS eCall system and the other added value service.

3.5.1. Contact details for handling TPS eCall system deactivation requests: You can have all added value services deactivated except for eCall. To find out more about having all added value services deactivated except for eCall, search Ask Ford on the local Ford website or contact the Ford Customer Relationship Center by e-mail through the FordPass app or by using the e-mail address on the local Ford website.

END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT

VEHICLE SOFTWARE END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT (EULA)

- You (“You” or “Your” as applicable) have acquired a vehicle having several devices, including SYNC ® and various control modules, ("DEVICES") that include software licensed or owned by Ford Motor Company and its affiliates ("FORD MOTOR COMPANY"). Those software products of FORD MOTOR COMPANY origin, as well as associated media, printed materials, and "online" or electronic documentation ("SOFTWARE") are protected by international intellectual property laws and treaties. The SOFTWARE is licensed, not sold. All rights reserved.
- The SOFTWARE may interface with and/or communicate with, or may be later upgraded to interface with and/or communicate with additional software and/or systems provided by FORD MOTOR COMPANY.

IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THIS END USER LICENSE AGREEMENT ("EULA") DO NOT USE THE DEVICES OR COPY THE SOFTWARE. ANY USE OF THE SOFTWARE, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO USE ON THE DEVICES, WILL CONSTITUTE YOUR AGREEMENT TO THIS EULA (OR RATIFICATION OF ANY PREVIOUS CONSENT).

GRANT OF SOFTWARE LICENSE: This EULA grants you the following license:

- You may use the SOFTWARE as installed on the DEVICES and as otherwise interfacing with systems and/or services provide by or through FORD MOTOR COMPANY or its third party software and service providers.

Description of Other Rights and Limitations.

- **Speech Recognition:** If the SOFTWARE includes speech recognition component(s), you should understand that speech recognition is an inherently statistical process and that recognition errors are inherent in the process. Neither FORD MOTOR

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

COMPANY nor its suppliers shall be liable for any damages arising out of errors in the speech recognition process. It is your responsibility to monitor any speech recognition functions included in the system.

- **Limitations on Reverse Engineering, Decompilation and Disassembly:** You may not reverse engineer, decompile, translate, disassemble or attempt to discover any source code or underlying ideas or algorithms of the SOFTWARE nor permit others to reverse engineer, decompile or disassemble the SOFTWARE, except and only to the extent that such activity is expressly permitted by applicable law notwithstanding this limitation or to the extent as may be permitted by the licensing terms governing use of any open source components included with the SOFTWARE.
- **Limitations on Distributing, Copying, Modifying and Creating Derivative Works:** You may not distribute, copy, make modifications to or create derivative works based on the SOFTWARE, except and only to the extent that such activity is expressly permitted by applicable law notwithstanding this limitation or to the extent as may be permitted by the licensing terms governing use of any open source components included with the SOFTWARE.
- **Single EULA:** The end user documentation for the DEVICES and related systems and services may contain multiple EULAs, such as multiple translations and/or multiple media versions (e.g., in the user documentation and in the software). Even if you receive multiple EULAs, you are licensed to use only one (1) copy of the SOFTWARE.
- **SOFTWARE Transfer:** You may permanently transfer your rights under this EULA only as part of a sale or transfer of the DEVICES, provided you retain no copies, you transfer all of the SOFTWARE (including all component parts, the media and printed materials, any upgrades, and, if applicable, the Certificate(s) of Authenticity), and the recipient agrees to the terms of this EULA. If the SOFTWARE is an upgrade, any transfer must include all prior versions of the SOFTWARE.
- **Termination:** Without prejudice to any other rights, FORD MOTOR COMPANY may terminate this EULA if you fail to comply with the terms and conditions of this EULA.
- **Internet-Based Services Components:** The SOFTWARE may contain components that enable and facilitate the use of certain Internet-based services. You acknowledge and agree that FORD MOTOR COMPANY, third party software and service suppliers, its affiliates and/or its designated agent may automatically check the version of the SOFTWARE and/or its components that you are utilizing and may provide upgrades or supplements to the SOFTWARE that may be automatically downloaded to your DEVICES.
- **Additional Software/Services:** The SOFTWARE may permit FORD MOTOR COMPANY, third party software and service suppliers, its affiliates and/or its designated agent to provide or make available to you SOFTWARE updates, supplements, add-on components, or Internet-based services components of the SOFTWARE after the date you obtain your initial copy of the SOFTWARE ("Supplemental Components".) SOFTWARE updates may cause you to incur additional

charges from your wireless service provider. If FORD MOTOR COMPANY or third party software and services suppliers provide or make available to you Supplemental Components and no other EULA terms are provided along with the Supplemental Components, then the terms of this EULA shall apply. FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates and/or its designated agent reserve the right to discontinue without liability any Internet-based services provided to you or made available to you through the use of the SOFTWARE.

- **Links to Third Party Sites:** The SOFTWARE may provide you with the ability to link to third party sites. The third party sites are not under the control of FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates and/or its designated agent. Neither FORD MOTOR COMPANY nor its affiliates nor its designated agent are responsible for (I) the contents of any third party sites, any links contained in third party sites, or any changes or updates to third party sites, or (ii) webcasting or any other form of transmission received from any third party sites. If the SOFTWARE provides links to third party sites, those links are provided to you only as a convenience, and the inclusion of any link does not imply an endorsement of the third party site by FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates and/or its designated agent.
- **Obligation to Drive Responsibly:** You recognize your obligation to drive responsibly and keep attention on the road. You will read and abide with the DEVICES operating instructions particularly as they pertain to safety and you agree to assume any risk associated with the use of the DEVICES.

UPGRADES AND RECOVERY MEDIA: If the SOFTWARE is provided by FORD MOTOR COMPANY separate from the DEVICES on media such as a ROM chip, CD ROM disk(s) or via web download or other means, and is labeled "For Upgrade Purposes Only" or "For Recovery Purposes Only" you may install one (1) copy of such SOFTWARE onto the DEVICES as a replacement copy for the existing SOFTWARE, and use it in accordance with this EULA, including any additional EULA terms accompanying the upgrade SOFTWARE.

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS: All title and intellectual property rights in and to the SOFTWARE (including but not limited to any images, photographs, animations, video, audio, music, text and "applets" incorporated into the SOFTWARE), the accompanying printed materials, and any copies of the SOFTWARE, are owned by FORD MOTOR COMPANY, or its affiliates or suppliers. The SOFTWARE is licensed, not sold. You may not copy the printed materials accompanying the SOFTWARE. All title and intellectual property rights in and to the content which may be accessed through use of the SOFTWARE is the property of the respective content owner and may be protected by applicable copyright or other intellectual property laws and treaties. This EULA grants you no rights to use such content outside its intended use. All rights not specifically granted under this EULA are reserved by FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates, and third party software and service providers and suppliers. Use of any on-line services which may be accessed through the SOFTWARE may be governed by the respective terms of use relating to such services. If this SOFTWARE contains documentation that is provided only in electronic form, you may print one copy of such electronic documentation.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

EXPORT RESTRICTIONS: You acknowledge that the SOFTWARE is subject to U.S. and European Union export jurisdiction. You agree to comply with all applicable international and national laws that apply to the SOFTWARE, including the U.S. Export Administration Regulations, as well as end-user, end-use and destination restrictions issued by U.S. and other governments.

TRADEMARKS: This EULA does not grant you any rights in connection with any trademarks or service marks of FORD MOTOR COMPANY, its affiliates, and third party software and service providers.

PRODUCT SUPPORT: Please refer to FORD MOTOR COMPANY instructions provided in the documentation for the DEVICES product support, such as the vehicle owner guide.

Should you have any questions concerning this EULA, or if you desire to contact FORD MOTOR COMPANY for any other reason, please refer to the address provided in the documentation for the DEVICES.

No Liability for Certain Damages: EXCEPT AS PROHIBITED BY LAW, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, ANY THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE OR SERVICES SUPPLIERS, AND THEIR AFFILIATES SHALL HAVE NO LIABILITY FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES ARISING FROM OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE USE OR PERFORMANCE OF THE SOFTWARE. THIS LIMITATION SHALL APPLY EVEN IF ANY REMEDY FAILS OF ITS ESSENTIAL PURPOSE. THERE ARE NO WARRANTIES OTHER THAN THOSE THAT MAY BE EXPRESSLY PROVIDED FOR YOUR NEW VEHICLE.

SYNC® Automotive Important Safety Information Read and follow instructions:

- Before using your SYNC® system, read and follow all instructions and safety information provided in this end user manual ("Owner Guide".) Not following precautions found in the Owner Guide can lead to an accident or other serious injuries.

General Operation

- **Voice Command Control**: Certain functions within the SYNC® system may be accomplished using voice commands. Using voice commands while driving helps you to operate the system without removing your hands from the wheel or eyes from the road.
- **Prolonged Views of Screen:** Do not access any function requiring a prolonged view of the screen while you are driving. Pull over in a safe and legal manner before attempting to access a function of the system requiring prolonged attention.
- **Volume Setting:** Do not raise the volume excessively. Keep the volume at a level where you can still hear outside traffic and emergency signals while driving. Driving while unable to hear these sounds could cause an accident.
- **Navigation Features:** Any navigation features included in the system are intended to provide turn by turn instructions to get you to a desired destination. Please make certain all persons using this system carefully read and follow instructions and safety information fully.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

- **Distraction Hazard:** Any navigation features may require manual (non-verbal) setup. Attempting to perform such set-up or insert data while driving can distract your attention and could cause an accident or other serious injury. Stop the vehicle in a safe and legal manner before attempting these operations.
- **Let Your Judgment Prevail:** Any navigation features are provided only as an aid. Make your driving decisions based on your observations of local conditions and existing traffic regulations. Any such feature is not a substitute for your personal judgment. Any route suggestions made by this system should never replace any local traffic regulations or your personal judgment or knowledge of safe driving practices.
- **Route Safety:** Do not follow the route suggestions if doing so would result in an unsafe or illegal maneuver, if you would be placed in an unsafe situation, or if you would be directed into an area that you consider unsafe. The driver is ultimately responsible for the safe operation of the vehicle and therefore, must evaluate whether it is safe to follow the suggested directions.
- **Potential Map Inaccuracy:** Maps used by this system may be inaccurate because of changes in roads, traffic controls or driving conditions. Always use good judgment and common sense when following the suggested routes.
- **Emergency Services:** Do not rely on any navigation features included in the system to route you to emergency services. Ask local authorities or an emergency services operator for these locations. Not all emergency services such as police, fire stations, hospitals and clinics are likely to be contained in the map database for such navigation features.

Your Responsibilities and Assumptions of Risk

- You agree to each of the following:(a) Any use of the SOFTWARE while driving an automobile or other vehicle in violation of applicable law or otherwise driving in an unsafe manner presents a significant risk of distracted driving and should not be attempted under any circumstances;(b) Use of the SOFTWARE at excessive volume poses a significant risk of hearing damage and should not be attempted under any circumstances;(c) The SOFTWARE may not be compatible with new or different versions of an operating system, third party software, or third party services, and the SOFTWARE may potentially cause a critical failure of an operating system, third party software, or third party service.(d) Any third party service accessed by or third party software used with the SOFTWARE (I) may charge an additional fee for access, (ii) may not work correctly, on an uninterrupted basis, or error free, (iii) may change streaming formats or discontinue operation, (iv) may contain adult, profane or offensive content; and (v) may contain inaccurate, false or misleading traffic, weather, financial or safety information or other content; and (e) Use of the SOFTWARE may cause you to incur additional charges from your wireless service provider (WSP) and any data or minute calculators that may be included in the software program are for reference only, are not warranted in any way and should not be relied upon in anyway.
- When using the SOFTWARE, you agree to be responsible for and assume the entire risk to the items set forth in Section (a) – (e) above.

Disclaimer of Warranty

YOU EXPRESSLY ACKNOWLEDGE AND AGREE THAT USE OF THE DEVICES AND SOFTWARE IS AT YOUR SOLE RISK AND THAT THE ENTIRE RISK AS TO SATISFACTORY QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, COMPATIBILITY, ACCURACY AND EFFORT IS WITH YOU. TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, THE SOFTWARE AND ANY THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" AND “AS AVAILABLE”, WITH ALL FAULTS AND WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, AND FORD MOTOR COMPANY HEREBY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS WITH RESPECT TO THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, AND THIRD-PARTY SERVICES, EITHER EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES AND/OR CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY, OF SATISFACTORY QUALITY, OF FITNESS FOR AN ARTICULAR PURPOSE, OF ACCURACY, OF QUIET ENJOYMENT, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THIRD-PARTY RIGHTS. FORD MOTOR COMPANY DOES NOT WARRANT (a) AGAINST INTERFERENCE WITH YOUR ENJOYMENT OF THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES, (b) THAT THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES WILL MEET YOUR REQUIREMENTS, (c) THAT THE OPERATION OF THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED OR ERROR-FREE, (d) OR THAT DEFECTS IN THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES WILL BE CORRECTED. NO ORAL OR WRITTEN INFORMATION OR ADVICE GIVEN BY FORD MOTOR COMPANY OR ITS AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE SHALL CREATE A WARRANTY. SHOULD THE SOFTWARE, THIRD PARTY SOFTWARE, OR THIRD-PARTY SERVICES PROVE DEFECTIVE, YOU ASSUME THE ENTIRE COST OF ALL NECESSARY SERVICING, REPAIR OR CORRECTION. SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE DISCLAIMER OF IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR LIMITATIONS ON APPLICABLE STATUTORY RIGHTS OF A CONSUMER, SO THE ABOVE DISCLAIMER MAY NOT FULLY APPLY TO YOU. THE SOLE WARRANTY PROVIDED BY FORD MOTOR COMPANY SHALL BE FOUND IN THE WARRANTY INFORMATION INCLUDING WITH YOUR OWNER GUIDE. TO THE EXTENT THAT THERE IS ANY CONFLICT BETWEEN THE TERMS OF THIS SECTION AND THE WARRANTY BOOKLET, THE WARRANTY BOOKLET SHALL CONTROL.

Applicable Law, Venue, Jurisdiction

- The laws of the State of Michigan govern this EULA and Your use of the SOFTWARE. Your use of the SOFTWARE may also be subject to other local, state, national, or international laws. Any litigation arising out of or related to this EULA shall be brought and maintained exclusively in a court of the State of Michigan located in Wayne County or in the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Michigan. You hereby consent to submit to the personal jurisdiction of a court in the State of Michigan located in Wayne County and the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Michigan for any dispute arising out of or relating to this EULA.

Binding Arbitration and Class Action Waiver

(a) Application. This Section applies to any dispute EXCEPT IT DOES NOT INCLUDE A DISPUTE RELATING TO COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT, OR TO THE ENFORCEMENT OR VALIDITY OF YOUR, FORD MOTOR COMPANY, OR ANY OF FORD MOTOR COMPANY'S LICENSORS' INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS. Dispute means any dispute, action, or other controversy between You and FORD MOTOR COMPANY, other than the exceptions listed above, concerning the SOFTWARE (including its price) or this EULA, whether in contract, warranty, tort, statute, regulation, ordinance, or any other legal or equitable basis.

(b) Notice of Dispute. In the event of a Dispute, You or FORD MOTOR COMPANY must give the other a "Notice of Dispute", which is a written statement of the name, address, and contact information of the party giving it, the facts giving rise to the dispute, and the relief requested. You and FORD MOTOR COMPANY will attempt to resolve any dispute through informal negotiation within 60 days from the date the Notice of Dispute is sent. After 60 days, You or FORD MOTOR COMPANY may commence arbitration.

(c) Small claims court. You may also litigate any dispute in small claims court in your county of residence or FORD MOTOR COMPANY'S principal place of business, if the dispute meets all requirements to be heard in the small claims court. You may litigate in small claims court whether or not You negotiated informally first.

(d) Binding arbitration. If You and FORD MOTOR COMPANY, do not resolve any dispute by informal negotiation or in small claims court, any other effort to resolve the dispute will be conducted exclusively by binding arbitration. You are giving up the right to litigate (or participate in as a party or class member) all disputes in court before a judge or jury. Instead, all disputes will be resolved before a neutral arbitrator, whose decision will be final except for a limited right of appeal under the Federal Arbitration Act. Any court with jurisdiction over the parties may enforce the arbitrator's award.

(e) Class action waiver. Any proceedings to resolve or litigate any dispute in any forum will be conducted solely on an individual basis. Neither you nor FORD MOTOR COMPANY, will seek to have any dispute heard as a class action, as a private attorney general action, or in any other proceeding in which any party acts or proposes to act in a representative capacity. No arbitration or proceeding will be combined with another without the prior written consent of all parties to all affected arbitrations or proceedings.

(f) Arbitration procedure. Any arbitration will be conducted by the American Arbitration Association (the "AAA"), under its Commercial Arbitration Rules. If You are an individual and use the SOFTWARE for personal or vehicle use, or if the value of the dispute is $75,000 or less whether or not You are an individual or how You use the SOFTWARE, the AAA Supplementary Procedures for Consumer-Related Disputes will also apply. To commence arbitration, submit a Commercial Arbitration Rules Demand for Arbitration form to the AAA. You may request a telephonic or in-person hearing by following the AAA rules. In a dispute involving $10,000 or less, any hearing will be telephonic unless the arbitrator finds good cause to hold an in-person hearing instead. For more information, see adr.org or call 1-800-778-7879. You agree to commence arbitration only in your county of residence or FORD MOTOR COMPANY'S principal place of business. The arbitrator

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

may award the same damages to you individually as a court could. The arbitrator may award declaratory or injunctive relief only to you individually, and only to the extent required to satisfy your individual claim.

(g) Arbitration fees and incentives.

- I. Disputes involving $75,000 or less. FORD MOTOR COMPANY will promptly reimburse your filing fees and pay the AAA's and arbitrator's fees and expenses. If you reject FORD MOTOR COMPANY'S last written settlement offer made before the arbitrator was appointed ("last written offer"), your dispute goes all the way to an arbitrator's decision (called an "award"), and the arbitrator awards you more than the last written offer, FORD MOTOR COMPANY will give you three incentives: (1) pay the greater of the award or $1,000; (2) pay twice your reasonable attorney's fees, if any; and (3) reimburse any expenses (including expert witness fees and costs) that your attorney reasonably accrues for investigating, preparing, and pursuing your claim in arbitration. The arbitrator will determine the amounts.
- ii. Disputes involving more than $75,000. The AAA rules will govern payment of filing fees and the AAA's and arbitrator's fees and expenses.
- iii. Disputes involving any amount. In any arbitration you commence, FORD MOTOR COMPANY will seek its AAA or arbitrator's fees and expenses, or Your filing fees it reimbursed, only if the arbitrator finds the arbitration frivolous or brought for an improper purpose. In any arbitration FORD MOTOR COMPANY commences, it will pay all filing, AAA, and arbitrator's fees and expenses. It will not seek its attorney's fees or expenses from you in any arbitration. Fees and expenses are not counted in determining how much a dispute involves.

(h) Claims or disputes must be filed within one year. To the extent permitted by law, any claim or dispute under this EULA to which this Section applies must be filed within one year in small claims court (Section c) or in arbitration (Section d). The one-year period begins when the claim or dispute first could be filed. If such a claim or dispute is not filed within one year, it is permanently barred.

(I) Severability. If the class action waiver (Section e) is found to be illegal or unenforceable as to all or some parts of a dispute, then that portion of Section e will not apply to those parts. Instead, those parts will be severed and proceed in a court of law, with the remaining parts proceeding in arbitration. If any other provision of that portion Section e is found to be illegal or unenforceable, that provision will be severed with the remainder of Section e remaining in full force and effect.

AT&T Vehicle Network Carrier Telematics Disclosure

END USER FOR PURPOSES OF THIS SECTION MEANS YOU AND YOUR HEIRS, EXECUTORS, LEGAL PERSONAL REPRESENTATITVES AND PERMITED ASSIGNS. FOR PURPOSES OF THIS SECTION "UNDERLYING WIRELESS SERVICE CARRIER" INCLUDES ITS AFFILIATES AND CONTRACTORS AND THEIR RESPECTIVE OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, EMPLOYEES, SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS. END USER HAS NO CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIP WITH THE UNDERLYING WIRELESS SERVICE CARRIER AND END USER IS NOT A THIRD PARTY BENEFICIARY OF ANY AGREEMENT BETWEEN FORD AND

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

UNDERLYING CARRIER. END USER UNDERSTANDS AND AGREES THAT THE UNDERLYING CARRIER HAS NO LEGAL, EQUITABLE, OR OTHER LIABILITY OF ANY KIND TO END USER. IN ANY EVENT, REGARDLESS OF THE FORM OF THE ACTION, WHETHER FOR BREACH OF CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE, STRICT LIABILITY IN TORT OR OTHERWISE, END USER'S EXCLUSIVE REMEDY FOR CLAIMS ARISING IN ANY WAY IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT, FOR ANY CAUSE WHATSOEVER, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY FAILURE OR DISRUPTION OF SERVICE PROVIDED HEREUNDER, IS LIMITED TO PAYMENT OF DAMAGES IN AN AMOUNT NOT TO EXCEED THE AMOUNT PAID BY END USER FOR THE SERVICES DURING THE TWO-MONTH PERIOD PRECEDING THE DATE THE CLAIM AROSE.

(ii) END USER AGREES TO INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS THE UNDERLYING WIRELESS SERVICE CARRIER AND ITS OFFICERS, EMPLOYEES, AND AGENTS AGAINST ANY AND ALL CLAIMS, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION CLAIMS FOR LIBEL, SLANDER, OR ANY PROPERTY DAMAGE, PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, ARISING IN ANY WAY, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT OR THE USE, FAILURE TO USE, OR INABILITY TO USE THE DEVICE EXCEPT WHERE THE CLAIMS RESULT FROM THE UNDERLYING CARRIER'S GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR WILLFUL MISCONDUCT. THIS INDEMNITY WILL SURVIVE THE TERMINATION OF THE AGREEMENT.

(iii) END USER HAS NO PROPERTY RIGHT IN ANY NUMBER ASSIGNED TO THE DEVICE.

(iv) END USER UNDERSTANDS THAT FORD AND THE UNDERLYING CARRIER CANNOT GUARANTY THE SECURITY OF WIRELESS TRANSMISSIONS, AND WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY LACK OF SECURITY RELATING TO THE USE OF THE SERVICES

THE SERVICE IS FOR [END USER'S] USE ONLY AND END USER MAY NOT RESELL THE SERVICE TO ANY OTHER PARTY END USER UNDERSTANDS THAT THE UNDERLYING CARRIER DOES NOT GUARANTEE ANY END USER UNINTERRUPTED SERVICE OR COVERAGE. THE UNDERLYING CARRIER DOES NOT WARRANT THAT END USERS CAN OR WILL BE LOCATED USING THE SERVICE. THE UNDERLYING CARRIER MAKES NO WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, SUITABILITY, OR PERFORMANCE REGARDING ANY SERVICES OR GOODS, AND IN NO EVENT SHALL AT&T BE LIABLE, WHETHER OR NOT DUE TO ITS OWN NEGLIGENCE, FOR ANY: (A) ACT OR OMISSION OF A THIRD PARTY; (B) MISTAKES, OMISSIONS, INTERRUPTIONS, ERRORS, FAILURES TO TRANSMIT, DELAYS, OR DEFECTS IN THE SERVICE PROVIDED BY OR THROUGH THE UNDERLYING CARRIER; (C) DAMAGE OR INJURY CAUSED BY SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION BY THE UNDERLYING CARRIER; OR (D) DAMAGE OR INJURY CAUSED BY A FAILURE OR DELAY IN CONNECTING A CALL TO ANY ENTITY, INCLUDING 911 OR ANY OTHER EMERGENCY SERVICE. TO THE FULL EXTENT ALLOWED BY LAW, THE END USER RELEASES, INDEMNIFIES AND HOLDS THE UNDERLYING CARRIER HARMLESS FROM AND AGAINST ANY AND ALL CLAIMS OF ANY PERSON OR ENTITY FOR DAMAGES OF ANY NATURE ARISING IN ANY WAY FROM OR RELATING TO, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, SERVICES

PROVIDED BY THE UNDERLYING CARRIER OR ANY PERSON'S USE THEREOF, INCLUDING CLAIMS ARISING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM THE ALLEGED NEGLIGENCE OF THE UNDERLYING CARRIER.

VII. China Territory

Personal Use Only

You agree to use this Data together with [insert name of Client Application] for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you may copy this Data only as necessary for your personal use to (i) view it, and (ii) save it, provided that you do not remove any copyright notices that appear and do not modify the Data in any way. You agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws.

Restrictions

Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by NAV2 , and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not (a) use this Data with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (b) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs. You agree to cease using this Data if you fail to comply with these terms and conditions.

Limited Warranty

NAV2 warrants that (a) the Data will perform substantially in accordance with the accompanying written materials for a period of ninety (90) days from the date of receipt, and (b) any support services provided by NAV2 shall be substantially as described in applicable written materials provided to you by NAV2, and NAV2's support engineers will make commercially reasonable efforts to solve any problem issues.

Customer Remedies

NAV2 and its suppliers' entire liability and your exclusive remedy shall be, at NAV2's sole discretion, either (a) return of the price paid, if any, or (b) repair or replacement of the Data that do not meet NAV2's Limited Warranty and that are returned to NAV2 with a copy of your receipt. This Limited Warranty is void if failure of the Data has resulted from accident, abuse, or misapplication. Any replacement Data will be warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period or thirty (30) days, whichever is longer. Neither these remedies nor any product support services offered by NAV2 are available without proof of purchase from an authorized international source.

No Other Warranty:

EXCEPT FOR THE LMITED WARRANTY SET FORTH ABOVE AND TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, NAV2 AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF QUALITY, PERFORMANCE,

MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, OWNERSHIP OR NON-INFRINGEMENT. Certain warranty exclusions may not be permitted under applicable law, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you.

Limited Liability:

TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, NAV2 AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, WHICH MAY RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE INFORMATION; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR ANY OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THIS INFORMATION, ANY DEFECT IN THE INFROMATION, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF NAV2 OR ITS LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL NAV2's OR ITS SUPPLIERS' LIABILITY HEREUNDER EXCEED THE PRICE PAID. Certain liability exclusions may not be permitted under applicable law, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you.

Export Control

You agree not to export to anywhere any part of the Data provided to you or any direct product thereof except in compliance with, and with all licenses and approvals required under, applicable export laws, rules and regulations.

IP Protection

The Data are owned by NAV2 or its suppliers and are protected by applicable copyright and other intellectual property law and treaties. The Data are provided solely on the basis of a license to use, not sale.

Entire Agreement

These terms and conditions constitute the entire agreement between NAV2(and its licensors, including their licensors and suppliers) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all written or oral agreements previously existing between us with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law.

The above terms and conditions shall be governed by the laws of the People's Republic of China, without giving effect to (i) its conflict of laws provisions, or (ii) the United Nations Convention for Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, which is explicitly excluded. Any dispute arising from or in connection with the Data provided to you hereunder shall be submitted to the Shanghai International Economic and Trade Arbitration Commission for arbitration.

Gracenote® Copyright

CD and music-related data from Gracenote, Inc., copyright©

2000-2007 Gracenote. Gracenote Software, copyright © 2000-2007 Gracenote. This product and service may practice one or more of the following U.S. Patents 5,987,525; 6,061,680; 6,154,773; 6,161,132; 6,230,192; 6,230,207; 6.240,459; 6,330,593 and other patents issued or pending. Some services supplied under license from Open Globe, Inc. for U.S. Patent 6,304,523.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Gracenote and CDDB are registered trademarks of Gracenote. The Gracenote logo and logotype, and the "Powered by Gracenote™" logo are trademarks of Gracenote.

Gracenote® End User License Agreement (EULA)

This device contains software from Gracenote, Inc. of 2000 Powell Street Emeryville, California 94608 ("Gracenote").

The software from Gracenote (the "Gracenote Software") enables this device to do disc and music file identification and obtain music-related information, including name, artist, track, and title information ("Gracenote Data") from online servers ("Gracenote Servers"), and to perform other functions. You may use Gracenote Data only by means of the intended End User functions of this device. This device may contain content belonging to Gracenote's providers. If so, all of the restrictions set forth herein with respect to Gracenote Data shall also apply to such content and such content providers shall be entitled to all of the benefits and protections set forth herein that are available to Gracenote. You agree that you will use the content from Gracenote ("Gracenote Content") , Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers for your own personal, non-commercial use only. You agree not to assign, copy, transfer or transmit the Gracenote Content, Gracenote Software or any Gracenote Data (except in a Tag associated with a music file) to any third party. YOU AGREE NOT TO USE OR EXPLOIT GRACENOTE CONTENT, GRACENOTE DATA, THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, OR GRACENOTE SERVERS, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PERMITTED HEREIN.

You agree that your non-exclusive licenses to use the Gracenote Content, Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers will terminate if you violate these restrictions. If your licenses terminate, you agree to cease any and all use of the Gracenote Content, Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and Gracenote Servers.

Gracenote, respectively, reserve all rights in Gracenote Data, the Gracenote Software, and the Gracenote Servers and Gracenote Content, including all ownership rights. Under no circumstances will either Gracenote become liable for any payment to you for any information that you provide, including any copyrighted material or music file information. You agree that Gracenote may enforce its respective rights, collectively or separately, under this agreement against you, directly in each company's own name.

Gracenote uses a unique identifier to track queries for statistical purposes. The purpose of a randomly assigned numeric identifier is to allow Gracenote to count queries without knowing anything about who you are. For more information, see the web page at www.gracenote.com for the Gracenote Privacy Policy.

THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE, EACH ITEM OF GRACENOTE DATA AND THE GRACENOTE CONTENT ARE LICENSED TO YOU "AS IS". NEITHER GRACENOTE MAKES ANY REPRESENTATIONS OR WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, REGARDING THE ACCURACY OF ANY GRACENOTE DATA FROM THE GRACENOTE SERVERS OR GRACENOTE CONTENT. GRACENOTE COLLECTIVELY AND SEPARATELY RESERVE THE RIGHT TO DELETE DATA AND/OR CONTENT FROM THE COMPANIES' RESPECTIVE SERVERS OR, IN THE CASE OF GRACENOTE, CHANGE DATA CATEGORIES FOR ANY CAUSE THAT GRACENOTE DEEMS SUFFICIENT. NO

WARRANTY IS MADE THAT EITHER GRACENOTE CONTENT OR THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR GRACENOTE SERVERS ARE ERROR-FREE OR THAT THE FUNCTIONING OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR GRACENOTE SERVERS WILL BE UNINTERRUPTED. GRACENOTE IS NOT OBLIGATED TO PROVIDE YOU WITH ANY ENHANCED OR ADDITIONAL DATA TYPES THAT GRACENOTE MAY CHOOSE TO PROVIDE IN THE FUTURE AND IS FREE TO DISCONTINUE ITS ONLINE SERVICES AT ANY TIME. GRACENOTE DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, TITLE, AND NON-INFRINGEMENT. NEITHER GRACENOTE WARRANTS THE RESULTS THAT WILL BE OBTAINED BY YOUR USE OF THE GRACENOTE SOFTWARE OR ANY GRACENOTE SERVER. IN NO CASE WILL GRACENOTE BE LIABLE FOR ANY CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES OR FOR ANY LOST PROFITS OR LOST REVENUES FOR ANY REASON WHATSOEVER. © Gracenote 2007.

Taiwan Territory

According to the "Technical Specifications for Low Power Radio Frequency Equipment" formulated by the National Communications and Communication Committee of the Executive Yuan: 3.8.2. For the low-power radio frequency equipment that has obtained the verification certificate, the company, firm or user shall not change the frequency, increase the power or change the characteristics and functions of the original design without authorization.

The use of low-power radio frequency equipment must not affect flight safety and interfere with legal communications: when the system detects interference, immediately stop using it until there is no interference.

The aforementioned legal communication refers to the wireless communication operated in accordance with the provisions of the Telecommunications Management Law. Low-power radio frequency equipment needs to endure the interference of legal communication or industrial, scientific and medical radio wave radiation electrical equipment.

SUNA TRAFFIC CHANNEL – TERMS AND CONDITIONS

By activating, using and/or accessing the SUNA Traffic Channel, SUNA Predictive or other content or material provided by Intelematics (together, **SUNA Products and/or Services**), you must accept certain terms and conditions. The following is a brief summary of the terms and conditions that apply to you. To view the full terms and conditions relevant to your use of the SUNA Products and/or Services, please consult:

Website
www.sunatraffic.com.au/termsandconditions/

1. Acceptance

By using SUNA Products and/or Services, you will be deemed to have accepted and agreed to be bound by the terms and conditions fully detailed at:

Website
www.sunatraffic.com.au/termsandconditions/

2. Intellectual Property

SUNA Products and/or Services are for your personal use. You may not record, or retransmit the content, nor use the content in association with any other traffic information or route guidance service or device not approved by Intelematics. You obtain no right of ownership in any Intellectual Property Rights (including copyright) in the data that is used to provide SUNA Products and/or Services.

3. Appropriate Use

SUNA Products and/or Services are intended as an aid to personal motoring and travel planning, and do not provide comprehensive or accurate information on all occasions. On occasions, you may experience additional delay as a result of using SUNA Products and/or Services. You acknowledge that it is not intended, or suitable, for use in applications where time of arrival or driving directions may impact the safety of the public or yourself.

4. Use of SUNA Products and Services while driving

You, and other authorized drivers of the vehicle in which SUNA Products and/or Services are available or installed and active, remain at all times responsible for observing all relevant laws and codes of safe driving. In particular, you agree to only actively operate SUNA Products and/or Services when the Vehicle is at a complete stop and it is safe to do so.

5. Service Continuity and Reception of the SUNA Traffic Channel

We will use reasonable endeavors to provide the SUNA Traffic Channel 24 hours a day, 365 days a year. The SUNA Traffic Channel may occasionally be unavailable for technical reasons or for planned maintenance. We will try to perform maintenance at times when congestion is light. We reserve the right to withdraw SUNA Products and/or Services at any time.

Also, we cannot assure the uninterrupted reception of the SUNA Traffic Channel RDS-TMC signal at any particular location.

6. Limitation of Liability

Neither Intelematics (nor its suppliers or the manufacturer of your device (the "**Suppliers**")) shall be liable to you or to any third party for any damages either direct, indirect, incidental, consequential or otherwise arising out of the use of or inability to use SUNA Products and/or Services even if Intelematics or a Supplier has been advised of the possibility of such damages. You also acknowledge that neither Intelematics nor any Supplier guarantees nor make any warranties that relate to the availability, accuracy or completeness of SUNA Products and/or Services, and to the extent which it is lawful to do so, both Intelematics and each Supplier excludes any warranties which might otherwise be implied by any State or Federal legislation in relation to SUNA Products and/or Services.

7. Please Note

Great care has been taken in preparing this manual. Constant product development may mean that some information is not entirely up-to-date. The information in this document is subject to change without notice.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

ELECTROMAGNETIC COMPATIBILITY

WARNING: Do not place objects or mount equipment on or near the airbag cover, on the side of the front or rear seatbacks, or in areas that may come into contact with a deploying airbag. Failure to follow these instructions may increase the risk of personal injury in the event of a crash.

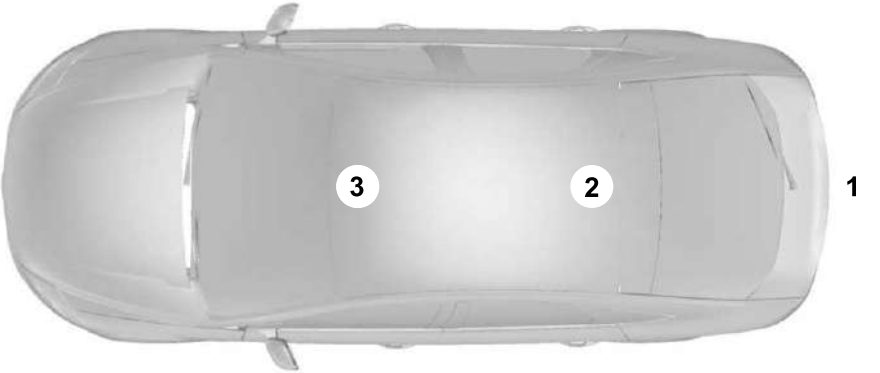
WARNING: Do not fasten antenna cables to vehicle wiring, pipes, or hoses.

WARNING: Keep antenna and power cables at least 10 cm (4 in) from any electronic modules and airbags.

Note: *We test and certify your vehicle to meet electromagnetic compatibility legislation. It is your responsibility to make sure that any equipment an authorized dealer installs on your vehicle complies with applicable local legislation and other requirements. Installation of some aftermarket electronic devices could degrade the performance of vehicle functions, which use radio frequency signals such as broadcast radio receiver, tire pressure monitoring system, push button start,* ***Bluetooth®*** *connectivity or satellite navigation.*

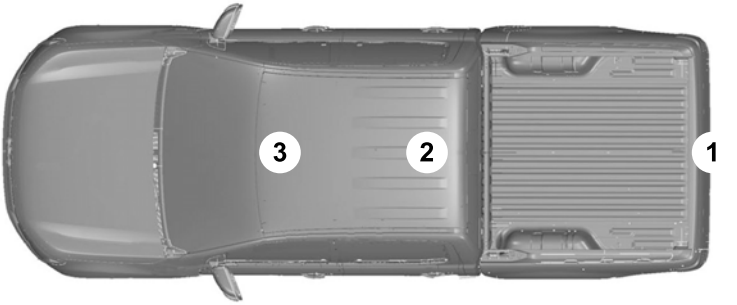
Note: *Any radio frequency transmitter equipment in your vehicle (such as cell phones and amateur radio transmitters) must keep to the parameters in the following illustrations and table. We do not provide any other special provisions or conditions for installations or use.*

Car



Van

Truck



Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Frequency Band MHz	Maximum Output Power Watt (Peak RMS)	Antenna Positions
1-30[1]	50	1
50-54	50	2, 3
68-87	50	2, 3
144-174	50	2, 3
380-512	50	2, 3
806-870	10	2, 3

[1] For battery electric vehicles and plug-in hybrid vehicles, this frequency is not approved when your vehicle is plugged-in and charging.

Note: *After the installation of radio frequency transmitters, check for disturbances from and to all electrical equipment in your vehicle, both in the standby and transmit modes.*

Check all electrical equipment:

- With the ignition ON.
- With the vehicle running.
- During a road test at various speeds.

Check that electromagnetic fields generated inside your vehicle cabin by the transmitter installed do not exceed applicable human exposure requirements.

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

1

12V Battery.....382
12V Battery Precautions.....382
Battery Management System Limitations.....383
Changing the 12V Battery.....383
Charging the 12V Battery.....385
How Does the Battery Management System Work.....383
Recycling and Disposing of the 12V Battery.....385
Resetting the Battery Sensor.....385
What Is the Battery Management System.....383
12V Battery – Troubleshooting.....385
12V Battery – Information Messages.....386
12V Battery – Warning Lamps.....385
180 Degree Camera.....257
180 Degree Camera Limitations.....257
180 Degree Camera Precautions.....257

3

360 Degree Camera.....259
360 Degree Camera Settings.....260
360 Degree Camera Guide Lines.....259
360 Degree Camera Limitations.....259
360 Degree Camera Precautions.....259
360 Degree Camera Settings.....260

A

A/C
See: Climate Control.....126
About This Publication.....17
ABS
See: Brakes.....229
Accessing Navigation.....449
Accessing the Emergency Exit.....348
Accessing the Passive Key Backup Position.....158
Accessing the Trip Computer.....121
AC Charging.....199
Charging at Home.....199
Charging in Public.....201
Charging Using Your Public Charge Cord.....203
Adaptive Cruise Control.....264
Adaptive Cruise Control – Troubleshooting.....281
Lane Centering.....274
Lane Centering – Troubleshooting.....277
Predictive Speed Assist.....278
Predictive Speed Assist – Troubleshooting.....281
Adaptive Cruise Control Automatic Cancellation - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control.....268
Adaptive Cruise Control Automatic Cancellation - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/ Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go.....268
Adaptive Cruise Control Indicators.....274
Adaptive Cruise Control Limitations.....265
Adaptive Cruise Control Precautions.....264
Adaptive Cruise Control – Troubleshooting.....281
Adaptive Cruise Control – Information Messages.....281
Adaptive Front Lighting.....96
Adaptive Front Lighting – Information Messages.....99
How Does Adaptive Front Lighting Work.....96
Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors - Vehicles With: Memory Function.....106
Adjusting the Exterior Mirrors - Vehicles Without: Memory Function.....106
Adjusting the Headlamps.....387
Adjusting the Instrument Panel Lighting Brightness.....100
Adjusting the Map.....449
Changing the Format of the Map.....449
Zooming the Map In and Out.....449
Adjusting the Seatbelt Height.....45
Adjusting the Seatbelts During Pregnancy.....45
Adjusting the Sound Settings.....434
Adjusting the Steering Wheel.....80
Adjusting the Volume.....433
Aid Mode.....289
How Does Aid Mode Work.....289

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

What Is Aid Mode.....289
Airbag Precautions.....48
Airbags.....47
Airbags – Troubleshooting.....50
Airbags – Troubleshooting.....50
Airbags – Audible Warnings.....50
Airbags – Warning Lamps.....50
Air Conditioning
See: Climate Control.....126
Air Conditioning System Capacity and Specification - 1.5L EcoBoost™.....393
Air Conditioning System Capacity and Specification - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)/Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV).....394
Alarm
See: Connecting a Trailer.....332
Alert and Aid Mode.....290
How Does Alert and Aid Mode Work.....290
What Is Alert and Aid Mode.....290
Alexa Built-In.....440
Alexa Built-In Requirements.....440
Alexa Built-In Settings.....440
All-Wheel Drive.....222
All-Wheel Drive – Troubleshooting.....222
All-Wheel Drive Limitations.....222
All-Wheel Drive Precautions.....222
All-Wheel Drive – Troubleshooting.....222
All-Wheel Drive – Information Messages.....222
Ambient Lighting.....101
Adjusting Ambient Lighting.....101
Switching Ambient Lighting On and Off.....101
Anti-Lock Braking System.....229
Anti-Lock Braking System Indicators.....229
Anti-Lock Braking System Limitations.....229
Anti-Theft Alarm System.....76
Arming the Anti-Theft Alarm System.....77
Disarming the Anti-Theft Alarm System.....77
How Does the Anti-Theft Alarm System Work.....76
What Are the Inclination Sensors.....77
What Are the Interior Sensors.....76
What Is the Anti-Theft Alarm System.....76
What Is the Battery Backup Alarm.....77
What Is the Perimeter Alarm.....76
Anti-Theft Alarm System Settings.....77
Setting the Alarm Security Level.....77
Switching Ask on Exit On and Off.....78
What are the Alarm Security Levels.....77
What Is Ask on Exit.....78
Appendices.....486
Applying the Electric Parking Brake - Automatic Transmission.....233
Applying the Electric Parking Brake in an Emergency.....234
Applying the Electric Parking Brake - Manual Transmission.....233
App Precautions.....447
App Requirements.....447
Apps.....447
Audio System.....433
Digital Audio Broadcasting Radio.....435
FM Radio.....434
Audio System Precautions.....433
Authorized Dealer Directory.....458
Auto-Dimming Interior Mirror.....105
Auto-Dimming Interior Mirror Limitations.....105
What Is the Auto-Dimming Interior Mirror.....105
Auto Hold.....242
Auto Hold Indicators.....243
Autolamps.....89
Autolamp Settings.....89
What Are Autolamps.....89
Automatically Releasing the Electric Parking Brake - Automatic Transmission.....234
Automatically Releasing the Electric Parking Brake - Manual Transmission.....234
Automatic Crash Shutoff.....348
Automatic Crash Shutoff Precautions.....348
Re-Enabling Your Vehicle.....348
What Is Automatic Crash Shutoff.....348
Automatic Emergency Braking.....313
Switching Automatic Emergency Braking On and Off.....313
What Is Automatic Emergency Braking.....313

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Automatic Engine Stop.....157
How Does Automatic Engine Stop Work.....158
Overriding Automatic Engine Stop.....158
Switching Automatic Engine Stop On and Off.....158
What Is Automatic Engine Stop.....157
Automatic High Beam Control.....91
Automatic High Beam Control Indicators.....93
Automatic High Beam Control – Information Messages.....93
Automatic High Beam Control Limitations.....92
Automatic High Beam Control Precautions.....92
Automatic High Beam Control Requirements.....92
How Does Automatic High Beam Control Work.....91
Overriding Automatic High Beam Control.....93
Switching Automatic High Beam Control On and Off.....93
Automatic Return to Park (P).....219
Automatic Return to Park (P) Limitations.....219
How Does Automatic Return to Park (P) Work.....219
Automatic Transmission Audible Warnings.....217
Automatic Transmission.....215
Automatic Return to Park (P).....219
Automatic Transmission Positions.....215
Automatic Transmission – Troubleshooting.....220
Grade Assist - 1-Speed Automatic Transmission.....220
Temporary Neutral Mode.....218
Automatic Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification - 1-Speed Automatic Transmission.....218
Automatic Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification - 8-Speed Automatic Transmission.....217
Automatic Transmission Position Indicators.....216
Automatic Transmission Positions.....215
Drive (D).....216
Low (L).....216
Neutral (N).....215
Park (P).....215
Reverse (R).....215
Automatic Transmission Precautions.....215
Automatic Transmission – Troubleshooting.....220
Automatic Transmission – Information Messages.....220
Auto Mode.....128
Auto Mode Indicators.....128
Switching Auto Mode On and Off.....128
Switching Dual Mode On and Off.....130
Autorelock.....61
How Does Autorelock Work.....61
Auto-Start-Stop Audible Warning.....169
Auto-Start-Stop.....168
Auto-Start-Stop – Troubleshooting.....169
Auto-Start-Stop Indicators.....169
Auto-Start-Stop Precautions.....168
Auto-Start-Stop – Troubleshooting.....169
Auto-Start-Stop – Frequently Asked Questions.....170
Auto-Start-Stop – Information Messages.....169
Autounlock.....60
Autounlock Requirements.....60
Switching Autounlock On and Off.....60
What Is Autounlock.....60
Autowipers.....83
Adjusting the Sensitivity of the Rain Sensor.....83
Autowipers Settings.....83
What Are Autowipers.....83
AWD
See: All-Wheel Drive.....222

B

Battery Charge.....119
Battery Performance and Durability Information.....465
Beginning a Voice Interaction.....439

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Blind Spot Assist.....291
Blind Spot Assist Indicators.....292
Blind Spot Assist – Information Messages.....293
Blind Spot Assist Limitations.....291
How Does Blind Spot Assist Work.....291
What Is Blind Spot Assist.....291
Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage.....293
Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage Indicators.....294
Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage – Information Messages.....295
Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage Limitations.....293
How Does Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage Work.....293
What Is Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage.....293
Blind Spot Information System.....297
Blind Spot Information System – Troubleshooting.....300
Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage.....299
Blind Spot Information System Indicators.....300
Blind Spot Information System Limitations.....297
Blind Spot Information System Precautions.....297
Blind Spot Information System Requirements - Automatic Transmission.....298
Blind Spot Information System Requirements - Manual Transmission.....298
Blind Spot Information System – Troubleshooting.....300
Blind Spot Information System – Information Messages.....301
Blind Spot Information System – Warning Lamps.....300
Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage.....299
Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage Limitations.....299
How Does Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage Work.....299
Selecting a Trailer.....300
Setting a Trailer Length.....300
Switching Blind Spot Information System With Trailer Coverage On and Off.....299
What Is Blind Spot Information System with Trailer Coverage.....299
Bluetooth®.....446
Body Control Module Fuse Box.....364
Accessing the Body Control Module Fuse Box.....364
Identifying the Fuses in the Body Control Module Fuse Box.....365
Locating the Body Control Module Fuse Box.....364
Bonnet Lock
See: Opening and Closing the Hood.....368
Booster Seats.....41
Brake Coach.....119
Brake Fluid Specification.....230
Brake Over Accelerator.....229
Brake Precautions.....229
Brakes.....229
Anti-Lock Braking System.....229
Brakes – Troubleshooting.....231
Brakes – Troubleshooting.....231
Brakes – Frequently Asked Questions.....231
Brakes – Warning Lamps.....231
Breaking-In.....339

C

Canceling the Set Speed.....263
Canceling the Set Speed Limit.....283
Catalytic Converter.....187
Catalytic Converter – Troubleshooting.....187
Catalytic Converter Precautions.....187
Catalytic Converter – Troubleshooting.....187
Catalytic Converter – Warning Lamps.....187
Center Display Limitations.....437
Center Display Overview.....437
Center Display Precautions.....437
Changing a Flat Tire.....420
Changing a Road Wheel.....420
Changing the Backup Battery.....54
Changing the Language.....120

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Changing the Measurement Unit.....120
Changing the Remote Control Battery.....55
Changing the Set Speed Limit.....283
Changing the Temperature Unit.....120
Changing the Tire Pressure Unit.....120
Charge Port Indicators.....198
Charging a Device.....148
Charging a Wireless Device.....152
Charging Equipment Identification Symbols.....210
Charging Equipment Indicators.....195
Charging Equipment Overview.....193
Charging Equipment Precautions.....192
Charging Settings.....205
Charging Your Vehicle.....192
AC Charging.....199
Charging Your Vehicle – Troubleshooting.....211
Charging Your Vehicle – Troubleshooting.....211
Charging Your Vehicle – Frequently Asked Questions.....212
Charging Your Vehicle – Information Messages.....211
Checking Local Hazard Information Status.....282
Checking the Brake Fluid.....229
Checking the Clutch Fluid Level.....213
Checking the Tire Pressures.....409
Checking the Wiper Blades.....84
Child Restraint Anchor Points.....36
Locating the Child Restraint Lower Anchor Points.....36
Locating the Child Restraint Top Tether Anchor Points.....36
What Are the Child Restraint Anchor Points.....36
Child Restraints.....37
Child Restraint Position Information.....37
Child Restraints Recommendation.....40
Installing Child Restraints.....41
Child Safety.....35
Child Restraint Anchor Points.....36
Child Restraints.....37
Child Safety Locks – Troubleshooting.....43
Child Safety Lock Indicator.....43
Child Safety Locks – Troubleshooting.....43
Child Safety Locks – Information Messages.....43
Child Safety Locks - Vehicles With: Mechanical Child Proof Locks.....42
Child Safety Locks - Vehicles With: Remote Child Proof Locks.....42
Child Safety Precautions.....35
Cleaning the Exterior.....395
Cleaning Camera Lenses and Sensors.....396
Cleaning Chrome, Aluminium or Stainless Steel.....395
Cleaning Headlamps and Rear Lamps.....395
Cleaning Stripes or Graphics.....396
Cleaning the Engine Compartment.....396
Cleaning the Exterior Precautions.....395
Cleaning the Underbody.....396
Cleaning Wheels.....395
Cleaning Windows and Wiper Blades.....395
Cleaning the Interior.....397
Cleaning Carpets and Floor Mats.....398
Cleaning Displays and Screens.....397
Cleaning Fabric.....397
Cleaning Leather.....397
Cleaning Moonroof Tracks.....399
Cleaning Plastic.....397
Cleaning Seatbelts.....398
Cleaning Storage Compartments.....398
Cleaning the Instrument Panel.....397
Cleaning Vinyl.....398
Climate Control.....126
Auto Mode.....128
Climate Control Hints.....130
Closing the Liftgate.....67
Closing the Hands-Free Liftgate.....73
Closing the Liftgate From Inside Your Vehicle.....71
Closing the Liftgate From Outside Your Vehicle.....67
Closing the Liftgate Using the Remote Control.....72
Clutch Fluid Capacity and Specification.....214
Cold Weather Precautions.....339

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Connected Navigation.....449
Connected Vehicle.....428
Connected Vehicle – Troubleshooting.....429
Connecting the Vehicle to a Mobile Network.....428
Connected Vehicle Data.....27
Connected Vehicle Limitations.....428
Connected Vehicle Requirements.....428
Connected Vehicle Settings.....429
Connected Vehicle – Troubleshooting.....429
Connected Vehicle – Frequently Asked Questions.....429
Connecting a Bluetooth® Device.....446
Connecting a Trailer.....332
Connecting a Trailer – Troubleshooting.....333
Tow Ball - Vehicles With: Detachable Tow Ball.....327
Tow Ball - Vehicles With: Retractable Tow Ball.....329
Connecting a Trailer – Troubleshooting.....333
Connecting a Trailer – Information Messages.....333
Connecting the Vehicle to a Mobile Network.....428
Connecting FordPass to the Modem.....428
Enabling and Disabling the Modem.....428
What Is the Modem.....428
Connecting the Vehicle to a Wi-Fi Network.....428
Connecting Your Phone.....442
Coolant.....378
Adding Coolant.....379
Changing the Coolant.....380
Checking the Coolant Level.....378
Coolant – Information Messages.....382
Coolant – Warning Lamps.....381
Cooling System Capacity and Specification.....381
Managing the Coolant Temperature.....380
Crash and Breakdown Information.....343
Automatic Crash Shutoff.....348
Fail-Safe Cooling.....351
Jump Starting the Vehicle.....344
Post-Crash Alert System.....347
Recovery Towing.....349
Cross Traffic Alert.....305
Cross Traffic Alert – Troubleshooting.....308
Cross Traffic Alert Indicators.....308
Cross Traffic Alert Limitations.....307
Cross Traffic Alert Precautions.....306
Cross Traffic Alert – Troubleshooting.....308
Cross Traffic Alert – Information Messages.....308
Cruise Control.....262
Cruise Control Indicators.....263
Cup Holders.....153
Cup Holder Precautions.....153
Customer Information.....465
Customizing the Instrument Cluster Display.....117

D

Data Privacy.....25
Digital Audio Broadcasting Radio.....435
Digital Audio Broadcasting Radio Limitations.....435
Selecting a Digital Audio Broadcasting Radio Station.....435
What Is Digital Audio Broadcasting Radio.....435
Directing the Flow of Air.....128
Distance Indication.....312
Distance Indication Indicator.....313
Switching Distance Indication On and Off.....312
What Is Distance Indication.....312
Door Lock Indicators.....61
Door Lock Switch Inhibitor.....60
How Does the Door Lock Switch Inhibitor Work.....60
Doors and Locks Audible Warnings.....61
Doors and Locks.....58
Autorelock.....61
Autounlock.....60
Door Lock Switch Inhibitor.....60
Doors and Locks – Troubleshooting.....62
Mislock.....61

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Operating the Doors From Inside Your Vehicle....59
Operating the Doors From Outside Your Vehicle....58
Doors and Locks – Troubleshooting....62
Doors and Locks – Frequently Asked Questions....63
Doors and Locks – Information Messages....62
Doors and Locks – Warning Lamps....62
Drive Mode Control....224
Drive Mode Control – Troubleshooting....227
Drive Modes....225
Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Drive Modes....225
Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Drive Modes – Troubleshooting....227
Drive Mode Control – Troubleshooting....227
Drive Mode Control – Information Messages....227
Drive Modes....225
Eco....225
Normal....225
Slippery....225
Sport....225
Trail....225
Driver Alert....316
Driver Alert – Troubleshooting....317
Driver Alert Indicators....316
Driver Alert Precautions....316
Driver Alert – Troubleshooting....317
Driver Alert – Information Messages....317
Driving Economically....339
Driving Hints....339
Driving In Sand....341
Driving on Hilly or Sloping Terrain....340
Driving on Snow and Ice....339
Driving Through Mud and Water....340
Driving Through Shallow Water....341
Drowsiness Monitor
See: Driver Alert....316

E

Easy Entry and Exit....66
eCall....52
eCall – Troubleshooting....54
eCall – Troubleshooting....54
eCall – Information Messages....54
eCall User Information....469
Eco Coach....228
Electric Economy....118
Electric Parking Brake Audible Warning....234
Electric Parking Brake....233
Electric Parking Brake – Troubleshooting....235
Electric Parking Brake – Troubleshooting....235
Electric Parking Brake – Information Messages....235
Electric Parking Brake – Warning Lamps....235
Electric Power Steering....246
Electric Power Steering Adaptive Steering....246
Electric Power Steering Precautions....246
How Does Electric Power Steering Work....246
Electromagnetic Compatibility....486
Emergency Call Indicators....53
Emergency Call Limitations....52
Emergency Call Requirements....52
Emergency Call System Data....28
Emergency Equipment....357
Emergency Towing....353
Enabling Apps on an Android Device....447
Enabling Apps on an iOS Device....447
Enabling Local Hazard Information....282
Enabling Remote Start....124
End User License Agreement....472
Engine Coolant Temperature Gauge....115
Engine Oil....374
Adding Engine Oil....374
Checking the Engine Oil Level....374
Engine Oil Capacity and Specification....375
Engine Oil Dipstick Overview....374
Engine Oil – Information Messages....378
Engine Oil – Warning Lamps....378

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Intelligent Oil Life Monitor.....375
Resetting the Intelligent Oil Life Monitor.....375
Engine Specifications - 1.5L EcoBoost™.....390
Engine Specifications - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)/Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV).....391
Environment.....29
Evasive Steering Assist.....313
Evasive Steering Assist Limitations.....314
Switching Evasive Steering Assist On and Off.....314
What Is Evasive Steering Assist.....313
EV Coach.....118
Event Data.....26
Exit Warning.....302
Exit Warning – Troubleshooting.....304
Exit Warning Indicators.....303
Exit Warning Limitations.....302
Exit Warning Precautions.....302
Exit Warning – Troubleshooting.....304
Exit Warning – Information Messages.....304
Exterior Bulbs.....388
Exterior Bulb Specification Chart.....388
Exterior Lamps.....90
Exterior Lamps On Audible Warning.....91
Switching the Daytime Running Lamps On and Off.....90
Switching the Parking Lamps On and Off.....90
Using the Front Fog Lamps.....90
Using the Rear Fog Lamps.....91
Using the Turn Signal Lamps.....90
Exterior Lighting Control.....88
Exterior Lighting.....88
Adaptive Front Lighting.....96
Autolamps.....89
Automatic High Beam Control.....91
Exterior Lamps.....90
Glare Free High Beam Control.....94
Headlamps.....88
Exterior Lighting – Frequently Asked Questions.....99
Exterior Mirrors.....106
Exterior Overview - Gasoline, Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV).....33
Exterior Overview - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV).....34

F

Fail-Safe Cooling.....351
Driving When Fail-Safe Mode Is Activated.....351
Fail-Safe Cooling Indicators.....352
How Does Fail-Safe Cooling Work.....351
What Is Fail-Safe Cooling.....351
Fastening and Unfastening the Seatbelts.....44
Flat Tire
See: Changing a Flat Tire.....420
Floor Mats.....341
FM Radio.....434
FM Radio Limitations.....434
Selecting an FM Radio Station.....434
Folding the Exterior Mirrors - Vehicles With: Auto Fold Exterior Mirrors.....107
Folding the Exterior Mirrors - Vehicles With: Power Fold Exterior Mirrors.....107
Forward Collision Warning.....313
Adjusting the Sensitivity of Forward Collision Warning.....313
What is Forward Collision Warning.....313
Front Parking Aid.....250
Front Parking Aid Audible Warnings.....251
Front Parking Aid Limitations.....251
Locating the Front Parking Aid Sensors.....251
What is the Front Parking Aid.....250
Front Seat Precautions.....133
Front Seats.....133
Heated Seats.....139
Manual Seats.....134
Power Seats.....136
Fuel and Refueling.....174
Fuel and Refueling – Troubleshooting.....185
Fuel Quality.....174
Refueling.....177
Running Out of Fuel.....176
Fuel and Refueling Precautions.....174

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Fuel and Refueling – Troubleshooting.....185
Fuel and Refueling – Information Messages.....185
Fuel and Refueling – Warning Lamps.....185
Fuel Consumption Figures - 1.5L EcoBoost™.....183
Fuel Consumption Figures - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV).....185
Fuel Consumption Figures - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV).....184
Fuel Consumption Regulations.....183
Fuel Economy Display - Excluding: Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)/Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV).....118
Fuel Economy Display - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)/Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV).....117
Fuel Gauge.....114
Fuel Gauge Limitations.....114
Locating the Fuel Filler Door.....114
What Is Distance to Empty.....114
What Is the Fuel Gauge.....114
What Is the Low Fuel Reminder.....114
Fuel Quality.....174
Selecting the Correct Fuel.....174
Switching Between E85 and Gasoline.....175
Fuel Tank Capacity - Excluding: Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)/Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV).....182
Fuel Tank Capacity - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV), Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV).....182
Fuse Precautions.....358
Fuses.....358
Body Control Module Fuse Box.....364
Fuses – Troubleshooting.....367
Under Hood Fuse Box.....358
Fuses – Troubleshooting.....367
Fuses – Frequently Asked Questions.....367

G

Gasoline Particulate Filter.....188
Gasoline Particulate Filter – Troubleshooting.....189
Gasoline Particulate Filter Precautions.....188
Gasoline Particulate Filter Requirements.....188
Gasoline Particulate Filter – Troubleshooting.....189
Gasoline Particulate Filter – Information Messages.....189
Gasoline Particulate Filter – Warning Lamps.....189
Geofencing.....452
Geofencing Indicators.....452
Geofencing Limitations.....452
Geofencing Precautions.....452
Glare Free High Beam Control.....94
Glare Free High Beam Control Indicators.....95
Glare Free High Beam Control – Information Messages.....96
Glare Free High Beam Control Limitations.....95
Glare Free High Beam Control Precautions.....95
Glare Free High Beam Control Requirements.....95
How Does Glare Free High Beam Control Work.....94
Overriding Glare Free High Beam Control.....96
Switching Glare Free High Beam Control On and Off.....95
Glasses Holder.....153
Locating the Glasses Holder.....153
Glass Roof Bounce-Back.....110
Overriding Glass Roof Bounce-Back.....110
What Is Glass Roof Bounce-Back.....110
Glass Roof.....109
Glass Roof Bounce-Back.....110
Global Opening and Closing.....102
Switching Global Closing On and Off.....103
Switching Global Opening On and Off.....103
Using Global Closing.....103
Using Global Opening.....103
What Is Global Opening and Closing.....102
Glossary of Tire Terminology.....405

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Grade Assist - 1-Speed Automatic Transmission.....220
How Does Grade Assist Work.....220

H

Headlamp Adjusting
See: Adjusting the Headlamps.....387
Headlamps.....88
Adjusting the Level of the Headlamps.....89
Headlamp Indicators.....89
Switching Headlamp Exit Delay On and Off.....88
Switching the Headlamps for Driving on the Left or Right-Hand Side of the Road.....88
Using the High Beam Headlamps.....88
Head Up Display.....122
Head Up Display – Troubleshooting.....123
Head Up Display Indicators.....123
Head Up Display Settings.....122
Head Up Display – Troubleshooting.....123
Head Up Display – Information Messages.....123
Heated Seats.....139
Heated Seat Precautions.....139
Switching the Heated Seats On and Off.....139
Heating
See: Climate Control.....126
High Voltage Battery.....190
High Voltage Battery – Troubleshooting.....191
High Voltage Battery Precautions.....190
High Voltage Battery – Troubleshooting.....191
High Voltage Battery – Information Messages.....191
High Voltage Battery – Warning Lamps.....191
High Voltage Battery Vehicle Precautions - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)/Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV).....343
Hill Start Assist.....241
Hill Start Assist – Troubleshooting.....241
Hill Start Assist Precautions.....241
Hill Start Assist – Troubleshooting.....241
Hill Start Assist – Information Messages.....241
Hood Lock
See: Opening and Closing the Hood.....368
How Does Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go Work.....264
How Does Adaptive Cruise Control Work.....264
How Does a Hybrid Electric Vehicle Work.....162
How Does All-Wheel Drive Work.....222
How Does Auto Hold Work.....242
How Does Blind Spot Information System Work.....297
How Does Cross Traffic Alert Work.....305
How Does Driver Alert Work.....316
How Does Easy Entry and Exit Work.....66
How Does eCall Work.....52
How Does Eco Coach Work.....228
How Does Exit Warning Work.....302
How Does Geofencing Work.....452
How Does Hill Start Assist Work.....241
How Does Instantaneous Efficiency Level Work.....228
How Does Pre-Collision Assist with Intersection Assist Work.....310
How Does Pre-Collision Assist Work.....310
How Does Reverse Brake Assist Work.....237
How Does Stability Control Work.....245
How Does the 180 Degree Camera Work.....257
How Does the 360 Degree Camera Work.....259
How Does the Gasoline Particulate Filter Work.....188
How Does the Intelligent Speed Limiter Work.....285
How Does the Lane Keeping System Work.....288
How Does the Rear Occupant Alert System Work.....143
How Does the Speed Limiter Work.....283

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

How Does Traction Control Work.....244
How Does Traffic Sign Recognition Work.....318
How Does Trailer Sway Control Work.....338
How Does Wrong Way Alert Work.....321
How Do the Front Airbags Work.....47
How Do the Side Airbags Work.....47
How Do the Side Curtain Airbags Work.....48
Hybrid Electric Vehicle Driving Characteristics.....162
Hybrid Electric Vehicle Indicators.....162
Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information.....162
Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information – Troubleshooting.....163
Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information.....164
Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information – Troubleshooting.....166
Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information – Troubleshooting.....163
Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information – Frequently Asked Questions.....163
Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information – Information Messages.....163
Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information – Warning Lamps.....163

I

Icon Glossary
See: Symbols Glossary.....21
Icons
See: Symbols Glossary.....21
Identifying Fuse Types.....366
Inflating the Tires.....409
Information On Demand Screen.....438
Information on the Tire Sidewall.....402
Inspecting the Tire for Damage.....410
Installing and Removing the Luggage Compartment Cover.....325
Instrument Cluster Display.....116
Instrument Cluster Display Main Menu.....116
Instrument Cluster.....111
Fuel Gauge.....114
Instrument Cluster Overview - Excluding: Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)/ Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV).....111
Instrument Cluster Overview - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV).....112
Instrument Cluster Overview - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV).....113
Intelligent Speed Limiter Audible Warnings.....287
Intelligent Speed Limiter Indicators.....286
Intelligent Speed Limiter.....285
Intelligent Speed Limiter – Troubleshooting.....287
Intelligent Speed Limiter Precautions.....285
Intelligent Speed Limiter – Troubleshooting.....287
Intelligent Speed Limiter – Frequently Asked Questions.....287
Intentionally Exceeding the Set Speed Limit.....284
Interior Air Quality.....132
Refreshing the Interior Air.....132
Interior Bulbs.....389
Interior Bulb Specification Chart.....389
Interior Lamp Function.....100
Switching the Interior Lamp Function On and Off.....100
What Is the Interior Lamp Function.....100
Interior Lighting.....100
Ambient Lighting.....101
Interior Lamp Function.....100
Interior Mirror.....105
Auto-Dimming Interior Mirror.....105
Interior Mirror Precautions.....105
Interior Overview - LHD.....30
Interior Overview - RHD.....31
Introduction.....17

J

Jump Starting the Vehicle.....344
Jump Starting Precautions.....344
Jump Starting the Vehicle.....345
Preparing the Vehicle.....345

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

K

Keyless Entry.....64
Keyless Entry – Troubleshooting.....65
Keyless Entry Limitations.....64
Keyless Entry Settings.....64
Keyless Entry – Troubleshooting.....65
Keyless Entry – Frequently Asked Questions.....65
Keys and Remote Controls.....55
Keys and Remote Controls – Troubleshooting.....57
Keys and Remote Controls – Troubleshooting.....57
Keys and Remote Controls – Information Messages.....57

L

Lane Centering.....274
How Does Lane Centering Work.....274
Lane Centering Alerts.....276
Lane Centering Automatic Cancellation.....276
Lane Centering Indicators.....277
Lane Centering Limitations.....275
Lane Centering Manual Cancellation.....277
Lane Centering Precautions.....275
Lane Centering Requirements.....275
Switching Lane Centering On and Off.....276
Lane Centering – Troubleshooting.....277
Lane Centering – Information Messages.....277
Lane Keeping System Indicators.....290
Lane Keeping System.....288
Aid Mode.....289
Alert and Aid Mode.....290
Blind Spot Assist.....291
Blind Spot Assist with Trailer Coverage.....293
Lane Keeping System – Troubleshooting.....296
Lane Keeping System Limitations.....288
Lane Keeping System Precautions.....288
Lane Keeping System Settings.....289
Lane Keeping System – Troubleshooting.....296
Lane Keeping System – Information Messages.....296
Liftgate.....67
Closing the Liftgate.....67
Liftgate – Troubleshooting.....74
Opening the Liftgate.....67
Liftgate Obstacle Detection.....74
Liftgate Precautions.....67
Liftgate – Troubleshooting.....74
Liftgate – Frequently Asked Questions.....75
Liftgate – Information Messages.....74
Liftgate – Warning Lamps.....74
Load Carrying.....323
Roof Rack.....323
Load Carrying Precautions.....323
Loading Your Trailer.....335
Local Hazard Information Indicators.....282
Local Hazard Information.....282
Local Hazard Information Precautions.....282
Locating the 180 Degree Cameras.....257
Locating the 360 Degree Cameras.....259
Locating the Blind Spot Information System Sensors.....298
Locating the Cabin Air Filter.....132
Locating the Charge Port.....198
Locating the Cross Traffic Alert Sensors.....308
Locating the Exit Warning Sensors.....303
Locating the Fuel Filler Funnel.....175
Locating the Memory Function Buttons.....146
Locating the Power Outlets.....150
Locating the Pre-Collision Assist Sensors - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control.....312
Locating the Pre-Collision Assist Sensors - Vehicles Without: Adaptive Cruise Control.....311
Locating the Rear View Camera.....254
Locating the Tire label.....402

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Locating the Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit....412
Locating the USB Ports....148
Locating the Wireless Accessory Charger....151
Locating Your Vehicle....55
Locking the Rear Window Controls....104
Locking the Steering Wheel....80
Luggage Compartment Anchor Points....325
Locating the Luggage Compartment Anchor Points....326
Luggage Compartment Anchor Point Precautions....325
Luggage Compartment....325
Luggage Compartment Anchor Points....325

M

Maintenance....368
12V Battery....382
12V Battery – Troubleshooting....385
Coolant....378
Engine Oil....374
Exterior Bulbs....388
Interior Bulbs....389
Maintenance Precautions....368
Making and Receiving a Phone Call....444
Manually Making an Emergency Call....52
Manually Releasing the Electric Parking Brake....234
Manual Seats....134
Adjusting the Head Restraint....134
Adjusting the Lumbar Support....135
Adjusting the Seat Backrest....135
Adjusting the Seat Height....135
Folding the Seat Backrest....141
Moving the Seat Backward and Forward....134
Removing the Head Restraint....134
Unfolding the Seat Backrest....141
Manual Transmission Fluid Capacity and Specification....213
Manual Transmission....213
Manual Transmission – Troubleshooting....214
Manual Transmission Precautions....213
Manual Transmission Shift Indicators....213
Manual Transmission – Troubleshooting....214
Manual Transmission – Frequently Asked Questions....214
Memory Function....146
Memory Function Precautions....146
Mislock....61
Mislock Limitations....61
Switching Mislock On and Off....61
What Is Mislock....61
Mobile Communications Equipment....468
Mobile Device Data....27
Moonroof
See: Glass Roof....109
Muting the Audio....434

N

Navigation Map Updates....449
Navigation....449
Adjusting the Map....449
Route Guidance....450
Setting a Destination....449
Waypoints....450

O

Opening and Closing the Glass Roof....109
Opening and Closing the Hood....368
Opening and Closing the Sunshade....109
Opening and Closing the Windows....102
Opening the Liftgate....67
Opening the Hands-Free Liftgate....70
Opening the Liftgate From Inside Your Vehicle....69
Opening the Liftgate From Outside Your Vehicle....67
Opening the Liftgate Using the Remote Control....67

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Operating the Doors From Inside Your Vehicle.....59
Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Central Locking.....59
Operating the Doors From Outside Your Vehicle.....58
Double Locking the Doors Using the Key Blade.....59
Double Locking the Doors Using the Remote Control.....58
Individually Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Key Blade.....59
Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Key Blade.....58
Unlocking and Locking the Doors Using the Remote Control.....58
OTA
See: Software Update Settings.....455
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Double Locking.....454
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Single Locking.....454
Overriding Reverse Brake Assist.....238
Overriding the Set Speed.....274
Over the air
See: Software Update Settings.....455
Over-the-air
See: Software Update Settings.....455
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Double Locking.....454
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Double Locking.....454
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Single Locking.....454
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Single Locking.....454

P

Panorama Roof
See: Glass Roof.....109
Panoramic Roof
See: Glass Roof.....109
Parking Aid Indicators - Vehicles With: 180 Degree Camera.....252
Parking Aid Indicators - Vehicles With: 360 Degree Camera.....252
Parking Aid Precautions.....249
Parking Aids.....249
Front Parking Aid.....250
Parking Aids – Troubleshooting.....253
Rear Parking Aid.....250
Parking Aids – Troubleshooting.....253
Parking Aids – Information Messages.....253
Passenger Airbag Indicators.....49
Passive Anti-Theft System.....76
How Does the Passive Anti-Theft System Work.....76
What Is the Passive Anti-Theft System.....76
Pedestrian Alert System.....51
Performing a System Reset.....457
Personalized Settings.....120
Phone Menu.....442
Phone.....442
Phone Precautions.....442
Playing Media Using Bluetooth®.....446
Playing Media Using the USB Port.....148
Playing or Pausing the Audio Source.....433
Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Drive Modes.....225
Auto EV.....225
EV Later.....226
EV Now.....226
Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Drive Modes – Troubleshooting.....227
Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Drive Modes – Information Messages.....227
Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information.....164
How Does a Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Work.....164
How Does Low Engine Use Mode Work.....165
Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Driving Characteristics.....164
Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Indicators.....165
What Is a Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle.....164
What Is Low Engine Use Mode.....165

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information – Troubleshooting.....166
Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information – Information Messages.....166
Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle Information – Warning Lamps.....166
Post-Collision Braking.....348
Post-Crash Alert System.....347
How Does the Post-Crash Alert System Work.....347
Post-Crash Alert System Limitations.....347
Switching the Post-Crash Alert System Off.....347
What Is the Post-Crash Alert System.....347
Power Gauge.....113
Power Outlet.....150
Power Outlet Precautions.....150
Power Seats.....136
Adjusting the Head Restraint.....136
Adjusting the Lumbar Support.....139
Adjusting the Seat Backrest.....138
Adjusting the Seat Cushion.....137
Adjusting the Seat Height.....138
Moving the Seat Backward and Forward.....137
Removing the Head Restraint.....136
Power-Up
See: Software Update Settings.....455
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Double Locking.....454
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Single Locking.....454
Pre-Collision Assist Limitations.....311
Pre-Collision Assist Precautions.....311
Pre-Collision Assist.....310
Automatic Emergency Braking.....313
Distance Indication.....312
Evasive Steering Assist.....313
Forward Collision Warning.....313
Pre-Collision Assist – Troubleshooting.....314
Pre-Collision Assist – Troubleshooting.....314
Pre-Collision Assist – Information Messages.....315
Pre-Collision Assist – Warning Lamps.....314
Preconditioning Your Vehicle for Cold Weather Driving.....339
Predictive Speed Assist.....278
How Does Predictive Speed Assist Work.....278
Predictive Speed Assist Alerts.....280
Predictive Speed Assist Indicators.....280
Predictive Speed Assist Limitations.....279
Predictive Speed Assist Precautions.....278
Switching Predictive Speed Assist Mode On and Off.....279
Predictive Speed Assist – Troubleshooting.....281
Predictive Speed Assist – Information Messages.....281
Preparing Your Vehicle for Storage.....400
Preserving Your High Voltage Battery - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV).....190
Programming the Remote Control.....57
Protecting the Environment.....29
Puncture
See: Changing a Flat Tire.....420
Push Button Ignition Switch.....154

R

Radio Frequency Certification Labels.....467
REACH.....467
Rear Axle Fluid Capacity and Specification.....223
Rear Axle.....223
Rear Occupant Alert System Audible Warnings.....145
Rear Occupant Alert System Indicators.....144
Rear Occupant Alert System Limitations.....143
Rear Occupant Alert System Precautions.....143
Rear Occupant Alert System.....143
Rear Occupant Alert System Settings.....144
Rear Parking Aid.....250
Locating the Rear Parking Aid Sensors.....250

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Rear Parking Aid Audible Warnings.....250
Rear Parking Aid Limitations.....250
What is the Rear Parking Aid.....250
Rear Seat Precautions.....140
Rear Seats.....140
Heated Seats.....141
Manual Seats.....140
Rear View Camera Guide Lines.....254
Rear View Camera Limitations.....254
Rear View Camera Precautions.....254
Rear View Camera.....254
Rear View Camera Settings.....255
Rear View Camera Settings.....255
Switching Rear View Camera Delay On and Off.....256
Switching Rear View Camera Object Distance Indicator On and Off.....256
Zooming the Rear View Camera In and Out.....255
Rebooting the Center Display.....438
Recalling a Preset Position.....146
Recovery Towing.....349
Accessing the Front Towing Point.....349
Accessing the Rear Towing Point.....349
Installing the Towing Eye.....350
Locating the Towing Eye.....349
Recycling and Disposing Labels.....29
Recycling and Disposing of the High Voltage Battery.....191
Refreshing the Interior Air.....132
Automatically Refreshing the Interior Air.....132
Refueling.....177
Manually Opening the Fuel Filler Door.....180
Refueling System Overview.....177
Refueling Your Vehicle.....177
Releasing the Electric Parking Brake if the Vehicle Battery Has Run Out of Charge.....235
Remote Control Limitations.....55
Remote Start.....124
Remote Start Settings - Vehicles With: Heated Steering Wheel.....125
Remote Start Settings - Vehicles Without: Heated Steering Wheel.....124
Removing the Key Blade.....55
Removing Your Vehicle From Storage.....401
Repairing Minor Paint Damage.....399
Replacement Parts Recommendation.....467
Replacing a Lost Key or Remote Control.....57
Replacing the Cabin Air Filter.....132
Replacing the Front Wiper Blades.....84
Replacing the Rear Wiper Blades.....85
Reprogramming the Unlocking Function.....60
Resetting the Trip Computer.....121
Resetting Tire Pressure Monitoring System.....418
Restarting the Engine.....168
Resuming the Set Speed Limit.....283
Resuming the Set Speed.....263
Resuming the Set Speed - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control.....272
Resuming the Set Speed - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go.....272
Reverse Brake Assist Indicators.....238
Reverse Brake Assist Precautions.....237
Reverse Brake Assist.....237
Reverse Brake Assist – Troubleshooting.....239
Reverse Brake Assist – Troubleshooting.....239
Reverse Brake Assist – Frequently Asked Questions.....240
Reverse Brake Assist – Information Messages.....239
Reverse Wipe.....84
Reverse Wipe Settings.....84
What Is Reverse Wipe.....84
Rollover Warning.....465
Roof Rack.....323
Roof Rack Load Capacities.....324
Roof Rack Precautions.....323
Route Guidance.....450
Adjusting the Guidance Prompt Volume.....450
Canceling Route Guidance.....451
Repeating an Instruction.....450

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Running-In
See: Breaking-In.....339
Running Out of Fuel.....176
Adding Fuel From a Portable Fuel Container.....176
Filling a Portable Fuel Container.....176

S

Saving a Preset Position.....146
Scrolling Through Menu Items.....434
Seatbelt Precautions.....44
Seatbelt Reminder.....46
Checking Seatbelt Status.....46
Seatbelt Reminder Audible Warnings.....46
Seatbelt Reminder Indicators.....46
Switching the Seatbelt Reminder On and Off.....46
Seatbelts.....44
Seatbelt Reminder.....46
Seatbelts – Troubleshooting.....46
Seatbelts – Troubleshooting.....46
Seatbelts – Information Messages.....46
Security.....76
Anti-Theft Alarm System.....76
Anti-Theft Alarm System Settings.....77
Passive Anti-Theft System.....76
Security – Troubleshooting.....78
Security – Troubleshooting.....78
Security – Frequently Asked Questions.....79
Security – Information Messages.....78
Selecting a Drive Mode.....225
Selecting a Menu Item.....434
Selecting the Audio Source.....433
Service Data.....26
Service Intervals.....464
Setting a Destination.....449
Setting a Destination Using a Point of Interest.....450
Setting a Destination Using a Predictive Destination.....450
Setting a Destination Using a Recent Destination.....450
Setting a Destination Using a Saved Destination.....450
Setting a Destination Using the Map Screen.....449
Setting a Destination Using the Text Entry Screen.....449
Setting a Memory Preset.....434
Settings Data.....27
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Gap - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control.....270
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Gap - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go.....271
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Speed - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control.....268
Setting the Adaptive Cruise Control Speed - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go.....269
Setting the Blower Motor Speed.....127
Setting the Clock and Date.....434
Setting the Cruise Control Speed.....262
Setting the Liftgate Opening Height.....71
Setting the Speed Limit.....283
Setting the Temperature.....128
Setting the Wake Word.....439
Setting Up a Vehicle Hotspot.....431
Shifting Into Reverse.....213
Shifting Your Immobile Vehicle Out of Park (P).....216
Shifting Your Vehicle Into Gear.....216
Signing In to Your Account.....440
Sitting in the Correct Position.....133
Software Update Indicators.....456
Software Update Settings.....455
Software Update
See: Software Update Settings.....455
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Double Locking.....454
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Single Locking.....454
Special Notices - Turkey.....18
Speed Control
See: Cruise Control.....262
Speed Limiter Audible Warnings.....284
Speed Limiter Indicators.....284
Speed Limiter Precautions.....283
Speed Limiter.....283
Speedometer.....114

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Stability Control Indicator.....245
Stability Control.....245
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Precautions.....154
Starting and Stopping the Engine.....154
Automatic Engine Stop.....157
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Troubleshooting.....158
Starting the Engine.....155
Stopping the Engine.....156
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Troubleshooting.....158
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Frequently Asked Questions.....160
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Information Messages.....159
Starting and Stopping the Engine – Warning Lamps.....158
Starting the Engine.....155
Restarting the Engine After Stopping It.....156
Starting a Flooded Engine.....156
Starting a Gasoline Engine.....155
Starting a Hybrid Electric Vehicle System.....155
Status Bar.....437
Steering.....246
Electric Power Steering.....246
Steering – Troubleshooting.....247
Steering – Troubleshooting.....247
Steering – Frequently Asked Questions.....248
Steering – Information Messages.....247
Steering Wheel.....80
Stopping the Engine.....168
Stopping the Engine When Your Vehicle is Moving.....157
Stopping the Engine When Your Vehicle is Stationary.....156
Stopping the Liftgate Movement.....74
Storage.....153
Cup Holders.....153
Glasses Holder.....153
Storing a First Aid Kit.....357
Storing a Warning Triangle.....357
Storing Your Vehicle.....400
Sunroof
See: Glass Roof.....109
Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On and Off - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control.....267
Switching Adaptive Cruise Control On and Off - Vehicles With: Adaptive Cruise Control With Lane Centering/ Adaptive Cruise Control With Stop and Go.....267
Switching Air Conditioning On and Off.....126
Switching All of the Interior Lamps On and Off.....100
Switching Android Auto™ On and Off.....448
Switching Apple CarPlay On and Off.....447
Switching Auto Hold On and Off.....242
Switching Auto-Start-Stop On and Off.....168
Switching Blind Spot Information System On and Off.....298
Switching Climate Control On and Off.....126
Switching Cross Traffic Alert On and Off.....307
Switching Cruise Control On and Off.....262
Switching Defrost On and Off.....126
Switching Driver Alert On and Off.....316
Switching Easy Entry and Exit On and Off.....66
Switching Exit Warning On and Off.....303
Switching From Adaptive Cruise Control to Cruise Control.....274
Switching From Intelligent Speed Limiter to Speed Limiter.....287
Switching Hill Start Assist On and Off - Manual Transmission.....241
Switching Maximum Cooling On and Off.....127
Switching Maximum Defrost On and Off.....126
Switching Parking Aid On and Off.....249
Switching Recirculated Air On and Off.....126
Switching Repeat Mode On and Off.....433

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Switching Reverse Brake Assist On and Off....238
Switching Shuffle Mode On and Off....433
Switching Stability Control On and Off....245
Switching Text Message Notification On and Off....445
Switching the 180 Degree Camera On and Off....258
Switching the 360 Degree Camera On and Off....260
Switching the 360 Degree Camera View....261
Switching the Audio Unit On and Off....433
Switching the Display On and Off....435
Switching the Electric Heater On and Off - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)/ Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....127
Switching the Front Interior Lamps On and Off....100
Switching the Hazard Flashers On and Off....344
Switching the Head Up Display On and Off....122
Switching the Heated Mirrors On and Off....128
Switching the Heated Rear Window On and Off....127
Switching the Heated Steering Wheel On and Off....80
Switching the Heated Windshield On and Off....127
Switching the Intelligent Speed Limiter On and Off....285
Switching the Lane Keeping System Mode....289
Switching the Lane Keeping System On and Off....289
Switching the Passenger Airbag On and Off....49
Switching the Power Liftgate On and Off....71
Switching the Rear Interior Lamps On and Off....100
Switching the Rear Window Wiper On and Off....84
Switching the Speed Limiter On and Off....283
Switching Traction Control On and Off....244
Switching Trailer Sway Control On and Off....338
Switching Wrong Way Alert On and Off....321
Symbols Glossary....21
Symbols Used On Your Instrument Cluster....21
System Update
See: Software Update Settings....455
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Double Locking....454
See: Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Single Locking....454

T

Tachometer - Excluding: Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)/Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....113
Temporary Neutral Mode....218
Entering Temporary Neutral Mode....219
Exiting Temporary Neutral Mode....219
How Does Temporary Neutral Mode Work....218
Temporary Neutral Mode Limitations....219
Third Party Software Copyright Acknowledgment....465
Tire Care....409
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Limitations....417
Tire Pressure Monitoring System Precautions....417
Tire Pressure Monitoring System....417
Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Troubleshooting....418
Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Troubleshooting....418
Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Information Messages....419
Tire Pressure Monitoring System – Warning Lamps....418
Tire Pressure Specifications....409

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Tire Replacement Requirements.....406
Tire Rotation.....411
Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit Components.....412
Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit Precautions.....412
Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit.....412
Tow Ball - Vehicles With: Detachable Tow Ball.....327
Attaching the Tow Ball Arm.....328
Detaching the Tow Ball Arm.....328
Tow Ball Arm Guidelines.....327
Tow Ball Precautions.....327
Tow Ball - Vehicles With: Retractable Tow Ball.....329
Deploying the Tow Ball Arm.....331
Retracting the Tow Ball Arm.....331
Tow Ball Arm Guidelines.....330
Tow Ball Components.....330
Tow Ball Limitations.....329
Tow Ball Precautions.....329
Towing a Trailer Limitations.....335
Towing a Trailer Precautions.....335
Towing a Trailer.....335
Towing Weights and Dimensions.....336
Towing Weights and Dimensions.....336
Tow Bar Dimensions.....336
Towing Weight Capacities.....336
Towing Your Vehicle Precautions.....353
Towing Your Vehicle.....353
Towing Your Vehicle – Troubleshooting.....354
Towing Your Vehicle – Troubleshooting.....354
Towing Your Vehicle – Information Messages.....354
Traction Control Indicator.....244
Traction Control.....244
Traction Control – Troubleshooting.....244
Traction Control – Troubleshooting.....244
Traction Control – Information Messages.....244
Traction Control – Warning Lamps.....244
Traffic Sign Recognition Indicators.....319
Traffic Sign Recognition Limitations.....318
Traffic Sign Recognition Precautions.....318
Traffic Sign Recognition Settings.....319
Traffic Sign Recognition.....318
Traffic Sign Recognition – Troubleshooting.....320
Traffic Sign Recognition – Troubleshooting.....320
Traffic Sign Recognition – Information Messages.....320
Trailer Sway Control Guidelines.....338
Trailer Sway Control Precautions.....338
Trailer Sway Control.....338
Trailer Towing Hints.....336
Trailer Towing Navigation.....451
Transporting the Vehicle.....350
Trip Computer.....121
Trip Data.....121
Trip Summary.....119
Tyre Pressure Specifications See: Tire Pressure Specifications.....409

U

Under Hood Fuse Box.....358
Accessing the Under Hood Fuse Box.....358
Identifying the Fuses in the Under Hood Fuse Box.....359
Locating the Under Hood Fuse Box.....358
Under Hood Overview - 1.5L EcoBoost™, LHD.....370
Under Hood Overview - 1.5L EcoBoost™, RHD.....371
Under Hood Overview - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)/Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV), LHD.....373
Under Hood Overview - Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV)/Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV), RHD.....372
USB Ports.....148
Using Alexa Built-In.....440
Using Auto Hold.....242
Using Keyless Entry.....64
Using Remote Start.....124
Using Snow Chains.....407
Using Summer Tires.....407
Using the Instrument Cluster Display Controls.....116

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

Using the Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit....413
Using This Publication....18
Using Winter Tires....407
Using Your Vehicle App and Charging....210

V

Vehicle Care....395
Cleaning the Exterior....395
Cleaning the Interior....397
Vehicle Charging Status....119
Vehicle Dimensions....392
Vehicle Hotspot Settings....431
Vehicle Hotspot – Troubleshooting....432
Vehicle Hotspot – Frequently Asked Questions....432
Vehicle Hotspot....431
Vehicle Hotspot – Troubleshooting....432
Vehicle Identification Number....426
Locating the Vehicle Identification Number....426
Vehicle Identification Plate....426
Locating the Vehicle Identification Plate....426
Vehicle Identification Plate Overview....426
Vehicle Identification....426
Vehicle Identification Number....426
Vehicle Identification Plate....426
Vehicle Range Display....114
Vehicle Software Updates....454
Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Double Locking....454
Vehicle Software Updates - Vehicles With: Single Locking....454
Vehicle Specifications....390
Vehicle System Reset....457
Ventilation
See: Climate Control....126
Venting the Glass Roof....110
Viewing the Instantaneous Efficiency Level....228
Viewing the Tire Pressures....417
Viewing the Trip Summary....228
Visual Search....30
Voice Interaction Examples....439
Voice Interaction....439

W

Warnings and Notes Used in This Publication....18
Washers....85
Adding Washer Fluid....86
Switching the Courtesy Wipe On and Off....85
Using the Rear Window Washer....86
Using the Windshield Washer....85
Washer Fluid Specification....86
Washer Precautions....85
Washers
See: Wipers and Washers....82
Waxing Your Vehicle....399
Waypoints....450
Adding a Waypoint....450
Editing Waypoints....450
What Are the Instrument Cluster Indicators....115
What Are the Instrument Cluster Warning Lamps....115
What Is a Connected Vehicle....428
What is a Hybrid Electric Vehicle....162
What is Alexa Built-In....440
What Is Auto-Start-Stop....168
What Is Blind Spot Information System....297
What Is Cross Traffic Alert....305
What Is Cruise Control....262
What Is Drive Mode Control - 1.5L EcoBoost™, Full Hybrid Electric Vehicle (FHEV), Excluding: Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....224
What Is Drive Mode Control - Plug-In Hybrid Electric Vehicle (PHEV)....224
What Is Driver Alert....316
What Is eCall....52
What Is Eco Coach....228
What is Exit Warning....302
What Is Geofencing....452
What Is Hill Start Assist....241
What Is Keyless Entry....64
What Is Local Hazard Information....282
What Is Pre-Collision Assist....310

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

What Is Reverse Brake Assist.....237
What Is Stability Control.....245
What Is the 180 Degree Camera.....257
What Is the Cabin Air Filter.....132
What Is the Catalytic Converter.....187
What Is the Electric Parking Brake.....233
What Is the Gasoline Particulate Filter.....188
What Is the Head Up Display.....122
What Is the High Voltage Battery.....190
What Is the Information Bar.....115
What Is the Intelligent Speed Limiter.....285
What Is the Lane Keeping System.....288
What Is the Memory Function.....146
What Is the Pedestrian Alert System.....51
What Is the Power Outlet.....150
What is the Rear Occupant Alert System.....143
What Is the Rear View Camera.....254
What Is the Tire Pressure Monitoring System.....417
What Is the Tire Sealant and Inflator Kit.....412
What Is the Wireless Accessory Charger.....151
What Is Traction Control.....244
What Is Traffic Sign Recognition.....318
What is Voice Interaction.....439
What Is Wrong Way Alert.....321
Wheel and Tire Information.....402
Wheel Nuts.....425
Wi Fi
See: Connecting the Vehicle to a Wi-Fi Network.....428
Window Bounce-Back.....103
Overriding Window Bounce-Back.....103
Resetting Window Bounce-Back.....104
What Is Window Bounce-Back.....103
Windows.....102
Global Opening and Closing.....102
Window Bounce-Back.....103
Wipers and Washers – Troubleshooting.....87
Wipers and Washers – Frequently Asked Questions.....87
Wipers and Washers – Warning Lamps.....87
Wipers and Washers.....82
Autowipers.....83
Reverse Wipe.....84
Washers.....85
Wipers.....82
Wipers and Washers – Troubleshooting.....87
Wipers.....82
Switching Windshield Wipers On and Off.....82
Wiper Precautions.....82
Wireless Accessory Charger Precautions.....151
Wireless Accessory Charger.....151
Wrong Way Alert Limitations.....321
Wrong Way Alert Precautions.....321
Wrong Way Alert – Troubleshooting.....322
Wrong Way Alert – Information Messages.....322
Wrong Way Alert.....321
Wrong Way Alert – Troubleshooting.....322

Y

Your Authorized Dealer.....458

Kuga (CTD) Vehicles Built From: 02-09-2025, CG3992en enGBR, Edition date: 202501, First-Printing

CG3992en, Edition date: 202501